



Bonn Agreement  
Accord de Bonn



# MARINE HNS RESPONSE MANUAL

## Multi-regional Bonn Agreement, HELCOM, REMPEC



European Union  
Civil Protection



Mediterranean  
Marine Oil & HNS  
Pollution  
Cooperation

© 2021 - Project West MOPoCo

This Manual is available at [www.westmopoco.rempec.org](http://www.westmopoco.rempec.org)

Formatting and graphic design: Camille Laot

Cover picture : © Cedre - SCOPE2017 (Skagerrak Chemical Oilspill Pollution Exercise)  
- Co-funded by European Union Civil Protection

Citation: Alcaro L., Brandt J., Giraud W., Mannozi M., Nicolas-Kopec A. *MARINE HNS RESPONSE MANUAL*  
*Multi-regional Bonn Agreement, HELCOM, REMPEC.*  
Project WestMopoco, 2021. 321 p.

ISBN N°: 978-2-87893-131-0

# **MARINE HNS RESPONSE MANUAL**

## **Multi-regional Bonn Agreement, HELCOM, REMPEC**

Authors:

Luigi Alcaro<sup>2</sup>, Julke Brandt<sup>3</sup>, William Giraud<sup>1</sup>,  
Michela Mannozi<sup>2</sup>, Annabelle Nicolas-Kopec<sup>3</sup>



[www.cedre.fr](http://www.cedre.fr)

[contact@cedre.fr](mailto:contact@cedre.fr)



[www.isprambiente.gov.it](http://www.isprambiente.gov.it)

[urp@isprambiente.it](mailto:urp@isprambiente.it)



[www.itopf.org](http://www.itopf.org)

[central@itopf.org](mailto:central@itopf.org)

## Disclaimer

All material produced under the West MOPoCo project is available free of charge and shall not be used for any commercial purposes. Any amendment, review, and update of the content or format of this Manual shall be authorised by West MOPoCo Beneficiaries and shall refer to the original document developed under the project. Revisions to the original document conducted by West MOPoCo Beneficiaries shall be notified to the authors for record of the modifications. West MOPoCo Beneficiaries do not assert that this material is faultless and make no warranty, nor assume any legal liability for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of this manual. West MOPoCo Beneficiaries do not assume responsibility or liability for any direct, indirect or consequential damages for the use of this material.

The content of this Manual represents the views of the authors only and is their sole responsibility. The European Commission does not accept any responsibility for use that may be made of the information it contains.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior consent of West MOPoCo Beneficiaries.

Photographs as well as all data covered by copyright cannot be reproduced or copied without the written permission of the owners. Other data available on our site may be reproduced provided the source is mentioned.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material on the website do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of SGMer and the Project Partners concerning the legal status of any State, Territory, city or area, or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of their frontiers or boundaries.

IMO Materials are reproduced with the permission of the International Maritime Organization (IMO), which does not accept responsibility for the correctness of the material as reproduced: in case of doubt, IMO's authentic text shall prevail. Readers should check with their national maritime Administration for any further amendments or latest advice. International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1 7SR, United Kingdom



## Preface

The Western Mediterranean Region Marine Oil and HNS Pollution Cooperation (West MOPoCo) project supported Algeria, France, Italy, Malta, Morocco, Spain and Tunisia in collaboration with Monaco in strengthening their cooperation in the field of preparedness for and response to oil and Hazardous and Noxious Substances (HNS) marine pollution and in improving the quality and interoperability of their response capacities.

The Project was implemented through an inter-regional effort, including the participation of the Regional Marine Pollution Emergency Response Centre for the Mediterranean Sea (REMPEC), the Bonn Agreement for the Greater North Sea and its approaches and the Helsinki Commission (HELCOM) for the Baltic Sea. The project benefits from the technical support and expertise of expert partner institutions such as Cedre, ISPRA and ITOPF.

The present Manual has been developed by Cedre, ISPRA and ITOPF in the framework of the West MOPoCo project at the request of the Secretariat of the Bonn Agreement, HELCOM and REMPEC, to provide state of the art information on HNS pollution preparedness and response. The competent national authorities of Member States of the three regional conventions were consulted at each step of the drafting process, to ensure the Manual meets their operational needs and to enrich it with their national experience in responding to chemical spills at sea.

More info at:



Bonn Agreement  
Accord de Bonn

[www.bonnagreement.org](http://www.bonnagreement.org)

[secretariat@bonnagreement.org](mailto:secretariat@bonnagreement.org)



[www.helcom.fi](http://www.helcom.fi)

[secretariat@helcom.fi](mailto:secretariat@helcom.fi)



[www.rempec.org](http://www.rempec.org)

[rempec@rempec.org](mailto:rempec@rempec.org)

This Manual is available at [www.westmopoco.rempec.org](http://www.westmopoco.rempec.org)

The content of this Manual is also available through the decision trees of MIDSIS TROCS 4.0, the new Maritime Integrated Decision Support Information System on Transport of Chemical Substances also updated and upgraded under the West MOPoCo project. This tool, designed as a reference for use in the field (downloadable offline application) or office (Online version), seeks to provide decision-makers with options for response to marine chemical emergencies presented in a structured format through decision trees. MIDSIS TROCS 4.0 is available on REMPEC's website: [midsis.rempec.org](http://midsis.rempec.org)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Scope</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2 HNS definition</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2. IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2.1 IMO conventions related to HNS transport</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2.2 IMO protocols related to HNS transport</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2.3 IMO codes related to HNS transport</b>	<b>7</b>
2.3.1 International Code of the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Liquefied Gases in Bulk (IGC Code)	7
2.3.2 International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk (IBC Code)	8
2.3.3 International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes Code (IMSBC Code)	9
2.3.4 International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code)	10
<b>3. HNS HAZARD AND BEHAVIOUR CLASSIFICATIONS</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3.1 Physical fate and behaviour of HNS when spilled at sea</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>3.2 Hazards</b>	<b>18</b>
3.2.1 Hazard: explosivity	18
3.2.2 Hazard: flammability	20
3.2.3 Hazard: oxidation	21
3.2.4 Hazard: corrosion	22
3.2.5 Hazard: reactivity	23
3.2.6 Hazard for the Environment and Human Health	24
3.2.6.1 Hazardous to the environment (ecotoxicity)	25
3.2.6.2 Hazardous for human health	27
<b>4. PREPAREDNESS</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>4.1 Introduction</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>4.2 Legal framework</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>4.3 Stakeholders</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>4.4 Risk and sensitivity assessment</b>	<b>35</b>
4.4.1 Risk assessment	35
4.4.2 Challenges	37
4.4.3 Sensitivity mapping	38

<b>4.5</b>	<b>Contingency planning</b>	<b>39</b>
4.5.1	Objectives and scope	39
4.5.2	Writing process	39
4.5.2.1	Teams and resources	39
4.5.2.2	Steps to consider	40
4.5.2.3	Structure	42
4.5.2.4	Validation	44
4.5.2.5	Revisions and updates	44
4.5.3	Action plan - Key issues	44
4.5.3.1	Initial actions	44
4.5.3.2	Management	46
4.5.3.3	Response strategies	47
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Resource management</b>	<b>52</b>
4.6.1	Human resources	52
4.6.2	Training	53
4.6.3	Exercises	53
4.6.4	Material and equipment	54
4.6.4.1	Response equipment	54
4.6.4.2	Stockpiles and storage	55
4.6.4.3	Maintenance and care	55
<b>5</b>	<b>RESPONSE</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Overview of possible response options</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Notification and information gathering</b>	<b>61</b>
5.3.1	Notification	61
5.3.2	Data gathering	61
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Decision-making</b>	<b>62</b>
5.4.1	Who is in charge of decision-making?	62
5.4.2	Decision-making dynamics within the Incident Management Team	63
5.4.2.1	Escalation	63
5.4.2.2	Feedback loop for decision-making based on hazards and response	64
<b>5.5</b>	<b>First actions</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>5.6</b>	<b>On-scene response</b>	<b>66</b>
5.6.1	Protection	66
5.6.2	Monitoring	67
5.6.2.1	Modelling	67
5.6.2.2	Remote sensing	67
5.6.2.3	Measurements and analyses	68
5.6.2.4	Implementation of monitoring	68
5.6.2.4.1	Why monitor?	68
5.6.2.4.2	Who is responsible for monitoring?	69
5.6.2.4.3	Where should monitoring be performed?	70
5.6.2.4.4	Preparation of a monitoring strategy	70

5.6.3 Response techniques	71
5.6.3.1 Vessel-oriented actions	72
5.6.3.2 Pollutant-oriented actions	72
6. POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	73
6.1 Documenting, recording and recovering costs incurred during a ship-source HNS incident	73
6.1.1 Legislation - Legal basis for compensation	73
6.1.2 Protection & Indemnity (P&I) Club/ The insurer	75
6.1.2.1 HNS Convention and its 2010 Protocol	75
6.1.2.2 European Union - Environmental Liability Directive	76
6.1.3 Type of claims	77
6.1.4 The claims process	77
6.1.5 Summary	79
6.2 Post-spill monitoring	79
6.3 Incident review	82
7. CASE STUDIES	85
8. FACT SHEETS	86
IMO conventions, protocols and codes	
2.1 GESAMP hazard profiles	89
HNS behaviours and hazards	
3.1 Safety data sheet content	91
3.2 GHS vs UN TDG	93
Contingency planning	
4.1. External communication	95
4.2. Press conferences	97
4.3. Internal communication	99
4.4. Waste management	101
4.5. Response vessels	105
4.6. Acquisition and maintenance	109
Response	
5.1 Incident notification	112
5.2 Incident data gathering	113
5.3 Information resources	115
5.4 Packaged goods identification	118
5.5 Situation assessment	122
5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances	125
5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances	128
5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances	131
5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances	135
5.10 LNG	141
5.11 HNS spill modelling	145
5.12 Non dangerous goods cargo	148
5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators	150
5.14 Response considerations: Floaters	155
5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers	161

INTRODUCTION		
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	<a href="#">5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers</a>	166
	<a href="#">5.17 First actions (casualty)</a>	171
	<a href="#">5.18 First actions (responders)</a>	174
	<a href="#">5.19 Safety zones</a>	176
	<a href="#">5.20 Personnel protective equipment</a>	178
	<a href="#">5.21 Decontamination</a>	185
	<a href="#">5.22 Remote sensing technologies</a>	190
	<a href="#">5.23 Substance marking</a>	193
	<a href="#">5.24 Remotely operated vehicles</a>	195
	<a href="#">5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders</a>	199
	<a href="#">5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols</a>	202
	<a href="#">5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods</a>	206
	<a href="#">5.28 Emergency boarding</a>	211
	<a href="#">5.29 Emergency towing</a>	214
	<a href="#">5.30 Places of refuge</a>	218
	<a href="#">5.31 Cargo transfer</a>	220
	<a href="#">5.32 Sealing and plugging</a>	222
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	<a href="#">5.33 Wreck response</a>	225
	<a href="#">5.34 Using water curtain</a>	230
	<a href="#">5.35 Using foam</a>	234
	<a href="#">5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring</a>	238
	<a href="#">5.37 Using sorbents</a>	241
	<a href="#">5.38 HNS response in the water column</a>	245
	<a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a>	249
	<a href="#">5.40 HNS response on the shore</a>	255
	<a href="#">5.41 Packaged goods response</a>	258
	<a href="#">5.42 Containment techniques: Booms</a>	266
	<a href="#">5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmer</a>	269
	<a href="#">5.44 Wildlife response</a>	274
PREPAREDNESS	<b>Post-spill management</b>	
	<a href="#">6.1 Claims process</a>	278
	<a href="#">6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery</a>	281
	<b>Case studies</b>	
	<a href="#">7.1 Bow Eagle</a>	284
	<a href="#">7.2 Ece</a>	287
	<a href="#">7.3 Aleyna Mercan</a>	290
	<a href="#">7.4 Eurocargo Venezia</a>	292
	<a href="#">7.5 MSC Flaminia</a>	295
RESPONSE	<b>9 ANNEXES</b>	<b>297</b>
	Annex 1 - General information	298
	Annex 2 - Information on regional specificities - Bonn Agreement	299
	Annex 3 - Information on regional specificities - HELCOM	300
	Annex 4 - Information on regional specificities - REMPEC	301
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	<b>Acronyms</b>	<b>303</b>
	<b>Glossary</b>	<b>306</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>308</b>
CASE STUDIES		
FACT SHEETS		



# TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Definition of HNS according to HNS Convention and OPRC HNS Protocol	2
Figure 2: IMO conventions, protocols and codes relevant for the transport of HNS at sea	4
Figure 3: Countries which have ratified the 2010 HNS Protocol and/or 2000 OPRC-HNS (IMO, 2020)	6
Figure 4: Overview of IMO codes	7
Figure 5: IMSBC Code entry example - magnesium nitrate UN 1474	10
Figure 6: Dimensions of the two most common intermodal dry freight container sizes	11
Figure 7: IMDG Code classes' pictograms	12
Figure 8: IMDG Code page entry example	13
Figure 9: Multimodal Dangerous Goods Form, as given in the IMDG Code	14
Figure 10: Diagram illustrating how first response actions driven initially by hazards and later by fate and behaviour change over time	15
Figure 11: Using solubility, vapour pressure and density to determine a substance's behaviour in seawater	17
Figure 12: Boiling Liquid Expanding Vapour Explosion (BLEVE) sequence	19
Figure 13: Combustion triangle	20
Figure 14: Flammable range of benzene	21
Figure 15: Representation of flammability and inhalation hazards of ammonia for responders	28
Figure 16: Main steps in the preparedness process	30
Figure 17: Regional coordination within the West MOPoCo area	31
Figure 18: Attributes and main tasks of effective stakeholders involved in a spill response	32
Figure 19: Main roles and relevance of potential stakeholders involved in the response implemented after a marine HNS incident	33-34
Figure 20: Risk assessment process and downstream steps to elaborate a CP	36
Figure 21: Example of sensitivity mapping	38
Figure 22: The overall process for industrial contingency planning	41
Figure 23: Tools and references for drafting a contingency plan	42
Figure 24: The conventional definition of tiered preparedness and response and concentric circle model to define tiered response capability	45
Figure 25: Typical incident command system structure	46
Figure 26: Flowchart of a typical communication structure in a function-based structure	47
Figure 27: Decision support for response to spills of bulk HNS cargoes	48
Figure 28: Main steps to be detailed within strategies and developed through operational action cards	50
Figure 29: Global waste management process	51
Figure 30: The 'waste hierarchy' or waste management steps	51
Figure 31: Progressive development of different types of exercise programmes	54
Figure 32: Decision tree based on hazards	64
Figure 33: Decision tree to access flowchart based on behaviour	65
Figure 34: Three main components of surveying and monitoring	67

INTRODUCTION	Figure 35: Objectives of monitoring for different phases of the response	69
	Figure 36: Environmental compartments and corresponding measurement objectives	70
	Figure 37: From incident to settlement: the claim process	78
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	Figure 38: Main steps to conduct the incident review process	84
	Figure 39: Illustration of a GESAMP Hazard Profile for hydrochloric acid	90
	Figure 40: GHS pictograms	93
	Figure 41: Classification of dangerous goods according to UN Recommendation	93
	Figure 42: Communication plan	95
	Figure 43: Key issues relating to external communication	96
	Figure 44: Main issues relating to internal communication	99
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	Figure 45: Zoning of incident area	107
	Figure 46: Summary of applicable sources of information available by cargo type	114
	Figure 47: Information resources	115
	Figure 48: Container carrying DG of different UN numbers or one DG with a subsidiary risk; Container carrying DG of UN3082 in excess of 4,000 kg gross mass	118
	Figure 49: Example of box identification	120
	Figure 50: UN package identification for liquids and solids	121
PREPAREDNESS	Figure 51: The 3 main steps in the situation assessment	123
	Figure 52: Risk assessment	126
	Figure 53: Toxicity to human health	129
	Figure 54: Decision tree regarding release of LNG	143
	Figure 55: Fate model output	145
	Figure 56: Pollutant trajectory on sea surface	145
	Figure 57: Air pollutant trajectory	146
	Figure 58: Response model output	146
	Figure 59: Safety zones	177
	Figure 60: List of PPE with respect to protection level	180
	Figure 61: Key points to establish a decontamination plan	185
	Figure 62: Decontamination area layout	187
RESPONSE	Figure 63: Diagram showing subsurface, surface and aerial technologies	195
	Figure 64: Chain of Custody Form	202
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	Figure 65: Examples of boarding locations	212
	Figure 66: Identification of most suitable boarding location	213
	Figure 67: Suggested steps in emergency tow planning	215
	Figure 68: Example of towing line arrangements from the bow of the <i>RUBY-T</i> and example of an emergency towing gear configuration	216
CASE STUDIES	Figure 69: Wreck response decision tree	229
	Figure 70: Water curtain	230
	Figure 71: Creation of a water curtain	233
	Figure 72: Foam blanket on a burning slick	234
	Figure 73: HNS Response in water column decision tree	248
	Figure 74: HNS Response in the seabed decision tree	253
	Figure 75: Package floatability	259
FACT SHEETS	Figure 76: Packaged goods response decision tree	266

INTRODUCTION	Figure 77: Step 1 after an HNS incident	266
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	Figure 78: Step 2 after an HNS incident	269
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	Figure 79: From incident to settlement: the claim process	278
PREPAREDNESS		
RESPONSE		
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT		
CASE STUDIES		
FACT SHEETS		

# TABLE OF TABLES

Table 1: Example of hydrochloric acid entry as per IBC Code	9
Table 2: Example of a partial IBC Code entry for Hydrochloric acid	9
Table 3: Short and long-term exposure and effects - examples	25
Table 4: AEGL Example - ammonia (Source: EPA)	28
Table 5: Response challenges of actions to be implemented after an HNS spill, in different environments	37
Table 6: Action plan	43
Table 7: Appendices or supporting documentation	43
Table 8: Shipowner's liability limits under the amendments to the LLMC 1996 Protocol	74
Table 9: Légende	83
Table 10: Hazard criteria/ nd-points used in the GESAMP Hazard Evaluation Procedure	90
Table 11: Risk assessment for the use of the substance	92
Table 12: Hazardous chemicals vs dangerous goods	94
Table 13: Types of waste that may be generated in the case of a maritime HNS spill	101
Table 14: Vessel response according to zone mapping (source EMSA, 2014)	108
Table 15: Information gathering	113
Table 16: Packaging types and materials as per IMDG Code Chapter 6	119
Table 17: Description of the three main steps of situation assessment	123
Table 18: Flammable and explosive substances: applicability and main risks	125
Table 19: Toxic substances: applicability and main risks	128
Table 20: Corrosive substances: applicability and main risks	132
Table 21: Related case studies of incidents involving reactive substances	135
Table 22: Reactive substances: applicability and main risks	137
Table 23: Type of LNG	141
Table 24: Physical and chemical properties of LNG	142
Table 25: Effects of an incident involving LNG on people, environment and amenities, depending on the origin of incident	142-143
Table 26: Models available	147
Table 27: Examples of possible incidents, potential impacts and response option depending on the nature of product and type of transport	149
Table 28: Behaviour of gases and evaporators	150
Table 29: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of gases and evaporators	150
Table 30: Examples of gaseous/evaporator chemicals of marine environmental concern	154
Table 31: Behaviour of floaters	155
Table 32: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of floaters in a marine incident	155
Table 33: Examples of floaters that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards	160
Table 34: Behaviour of dissolvers	161
Table 35: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of dissolver in a marine incident	161

INTRODUCTION	Table 36: Examples of dissolvers that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards	165
	Table 37: Behaviour of sinkers	166
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	Table 38: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of dissolver in a marine incident	166
	Table 39: Example of sinker chemicals that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards	170
	Table 40: Immediate actions to respond to the substance	175
	Table 41: Different types of zones and the potential effects and limits to consider based on hazards	176
	Table 42: Procedure to establish safety zones	177
	Table 43: EU and US PPE classification systems	179
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	Table 44: List of PPE according to the level of protection required (European categories)	181
	Table 45: Decontamination method(s) and layout	186
	Table 46: Operational advantages and limitations of platforms for remote sensing	190
	Table 47: Main types of existing detectors and key characteristics	191-192
	Table 48: Marking	193-194
	Table 49: Uses for remotely operated equipment	195
	Table 50: Classes of ROV	196
PREPAREDNESS	Table 51: Typically used portable detectors	199
	Table 52: Different variables, reference measures and response actions related to gas	200
	Table 53: Sampling techniques and considerations	204
	Table 54: Sample storage methods	205
	Table 55: Definition of the parameters characterising analytical equipment	206
	Table 56: Main detection devices	207-208
RESPONSE	Table 57: Operational considerations related to detection	209-210
	Table 58: Advantages and disadvantages of boarding	211
	Table 59: HNS-specific risks and relevant actions	216
	Table 60: Techniques and equipment of sealing and plugging	222-223-224
	Table 61: types of equipment for pollutant recovery	226-227
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	Table 62: Expansion ratio depending on operational conditions	235
	Table 63: Type of foam	236
	Table 64: Use of sorbents	243
	Table 65: Equipment for recovery	251
	Table 66: Rocky shores	256
	Table 67: Sandy shores	256-257
	Table 68: Behaviour and fate in the marine environment	258
CASE STUDIES	Table 69: Methods and application of packaged goods response	262
	Table 70: Containment equipment	267
	Table 71: Mechanical equipment	269-270
	Table 72: Manual tools	271
FACT SHEETS		



FACT SHEETS	CASE STUDIES	POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	RESPONSE	PREPAREDNESS	HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	INTRODUCTION
-------------	--------------	--------------------------	----------	--------------	-------------------------------	---	--------------

1.1 Scope

Maritime transport is often described as “the backbone of globalized trade and the manufacturing supply chain”, since more than 80% of the global merchandise trade by volume is carried by sea.

Some of the goods transported are defined as Hazardous and Noxious Substances (HNS). HNS might be released into the sea as the consequence of illegal discharges or maritime accidents such as groundings or collisions; and whilst major incidents involving an HNS spill are rare, they can be very complex and potentially have severe impacts on human health, the environment, and socio-economic resources. The particular challenges associated with responding to HNS incidents are linked to the heterogeneity of the various substances considered as HNS, which include substances presenting various hazards (physical hazards such as fire and explosion, health hazards such as toxicity, and environmental hazards) and behaviours (gases/evaporators, floaters, dissolvers, sinkers).

The objective of this Marine HNS Response Manual is to provide operational guidance for first responders and decision-makers during a maritime incident at sea or in port

involving HNS. The manual does not cover all aspects of an incident involving HNS, but specifically addresses relevant offshore and onshore spill response techniques (but excludes topics such as search and rescue, salvage, medical treatment). The HNS Marine Response Manual consists of three parts:

- 1. Introductory background information relevant for understanding the concepts driving an HNS response strategy in seven chapters;
- 2. Operational fact sheets and decision-making flowcharts relevant for responders;
- 3. Annexes I, II and III include regional specificities (information on maritime transport, sensitive resources, etc.) for the Baltic Sea (Helsinki Commission (HELCOM)), North Sea (Bonn Agreement) and Mediterranean Sea (The Regional Marine Pollution Emergency Response Centre for the Mediterranean Sea (REMPEC)) respectively.

## 1.2 HNS definition

There are two different key definitions of HNS: that of the **2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol** and that of the **2010 HNS Convention** (IMO, 2010). Under the **2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol** (IMO, 2002), HNS are defined as “any substance other than oil which, if

introduced into the marine environment, is likely to create hazards to human health, to harm living resources and marine life, to damage amenities or to interfere with other legitimate uses of the sea”.

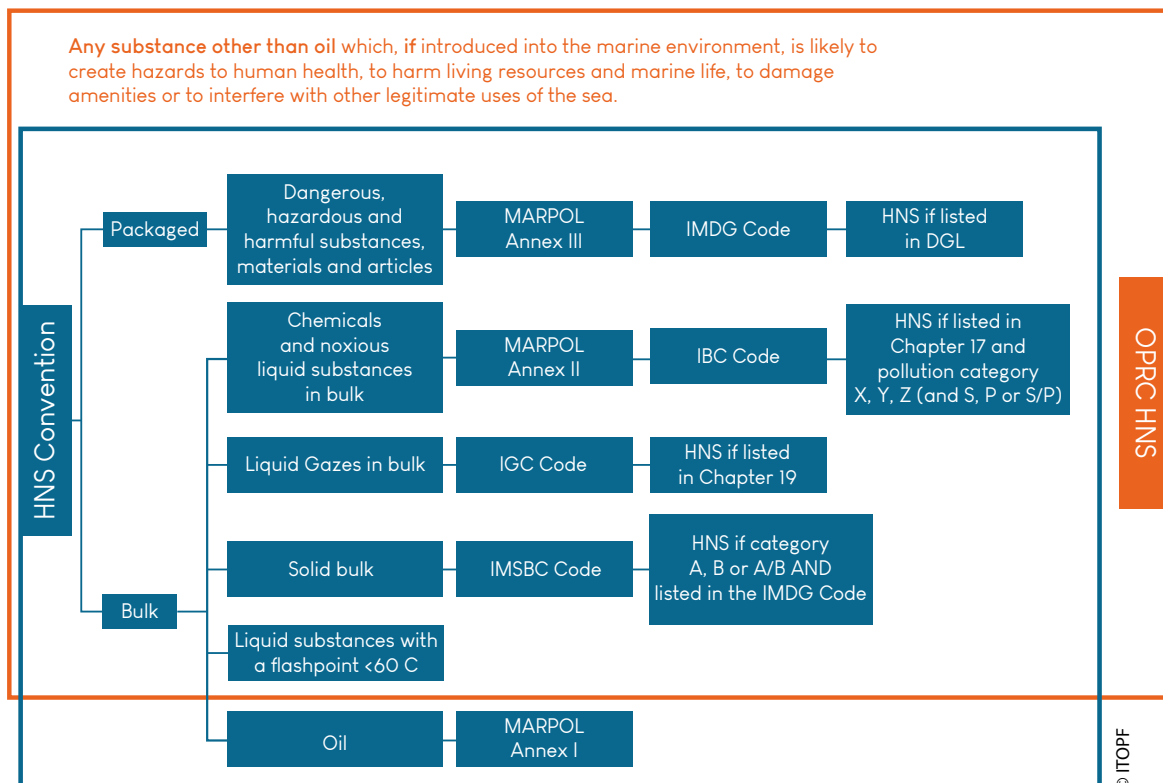


Figure 1: Definition of HNS according to HNS Convention and OPRC HNS Protocol

The **HNS Convention** on the other hand includes oil and provides a detailed list of HNS categories as defined by various International Maritime Organization (IMO) conventions and codes:

a) “any substances, materials and articles carried on board a ship as cargo, referred to in (i) to (vii) below:

i. oils, carried in bulk, as defined in regulation 1 of annex I to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto, as amended;

ii. noxious liquid substances, carried in bulk, as defined in regulation 1.10 of Annex II to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships,

1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto, as amended, and those substances and mixtures provisionally categorized as falling in pollution category X, Y or Z in accordance with regulation 6.3 of the said Annex II;

iii. dangerous liquid substances carried in bulk listed in chapter 17 of the International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk, as amended, and the dangerous products for which the preliminary suitable conditions for the carriage have been prescribed by the Administration and port administrations involved in accordance with paragraph 1.1.6 of the Code;

iv. dangerous, hazardous and harmful substances, materials and articles in packaged form covered by the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code, as amended;

v. liquefied gases as listed in chapter 19 of the International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Liquefied Gases in Bulk, as amended, and the products for which preliminary suitable conditions for the carriage have been prescribed by the Administration and port administrations involved in accordance with paragraph 1.1.6 of the Code;

vi. liquid substances carried in bulk with a flashpoint not exceeding 60°C (measured by a closed-cup test);

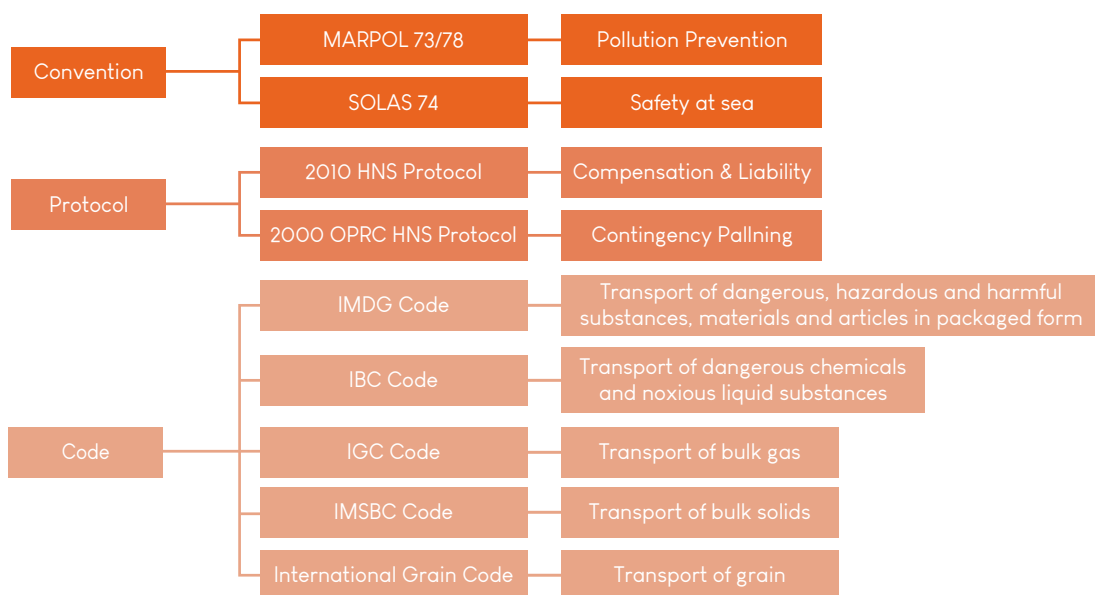
vii. solid bulk materials possessing chemical hazards covered by the International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes Code, as amended, to the extent that these substances are also subject to the provisions of the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code in effect in 1996, when carried in packaged form; and

b) residues from the previous carriage in bulk of substances referred to in (a) (i) to (iii) and (v) to (vii) above."

## IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES

The International Maritime Organization (IMO) is a specialised agency of the United Nations and is the standard-setting authority for the safety, security and environmental performance of international shipping. Its main role is to create a universally adopted and effective regulatory framework for the shipping industry. To achieve this goal, IMO uses five important instruments: Conventions, Protocols, Amendments,

Recommendations (includes Codes and Guidelines) and Resolutions. IMO adopts these instruments and the national governments of the current 174 Member States are responsible for implementing them. So far IMO has adopted more than 50 international conventions and agreements ([IMO, 2021](#)), as well as numerous protocols and amendments.



© ITOF

Figure 2: IMO conventions, protocols and codes relevant for the transport of HNS at sea

The two main IMO conventions concerning the safety of merchant ships and the prevention of pollution of the marine environment by ships are: the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (**SOLAS 74**) and the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (**MARPOL 73/78**) respectively. SOLAS ([IMO, 2020b](#)) and MARPOL ([IMO, 2017](#)) refer to various IMO Codes, relevant

for the carriage of HNS as per the HNS Convention:

- **IMDG Code** (International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code);
- **IBC Code** (International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk);
- **IGC Code** (International Gas Carrier Code);



- **IMSBC Code** (International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes Code).

Conventions become mandatory for Contracting Parties/Member States once they are ratified and implemented into national law. IMO Codes (such as IMDG Code), on the other hand, are often a recommendation.

In addition to conventions, the 2010 HNS Protocol addresses the topic of liability and compensation and the OPRC-HNS Protocol focuses on contingency planning and preparedness.

A protocol forms additional legislation which adds to or complements an existing convention or treaty. Parties to the original Convention may separately accede to its Protocol.

## 2.1 IMO conventions related to HNS transport

**SOLAS 1974** specifies minimum standards for the construction, equipment and operation of ships, compatible with their safety. Chapter VII of the Convention specifically addresses the carriage of dangerous goods in packaged form, in solid form in bulk, dangerous liquid chemicals in bulk and liquefied gases in bulk.

**MARPOL 73/78** is the main international convention covering the prevention of pollution of the marine environment by ships from operational or accidental causes and addresses regulations for the prevention of pollution by oil (Annex I), noxious liquid substances in bulk (Annex II), harmful substances carried by sea in packaged form (Annex III), sewage (Annex IV), garbage (Annex V) and air pollution (Annex VI).

**MARPOL Annex II** and the IBC Code divide noxious **liquid substances** into four pollution categories:

- **Category X:** substances which present a major hazard to either marine resources or human health, therefore, the discharge into the marine environment is prohibited (e.g. phosphorus, white or yellow);

- **Category Y:** substances which present a hazard to either marine resources or human health or cause harm to amenities or other legitimate uses of the sea and therefore justify a limitation on the quality and quantity of the discharge into the marine environment (e.g. styrene);
- **Category Z:** substances which present a minor hazard to marine resources and/or human health and therefore justify less stringent restrictions on the quality and quantity of the discharge into the marine environment (e.g. acetone);
- **Category OS:** other substances, which are not considered harmful and are not subject to any requirements of MARPOL Annex II (e.g. molasses).

**MARPOL Annex III** sets out regulations for the prevention of pollution by harmful substances in **packaged form** and includes general requirements for the issuing of detailed standards on packing, marking, labelling, documentation, stowage, quantity limitations, exceptions and notifications for preventing pollution by harmful substances.

## 2.2 IMO protocols related to HNS transport

The Protocol on Preparedness, Response and Co-operation to Pollution Incidents by Hazardous and Noxious Substances (**2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol**) seeks to provide a global framework for international co-operation and compel national preparedness for combating major incidents or threats of marine pollution from ships carrying HNS. It follows the principles of the International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation (**OPRC 1990**).

The International Convention on Liability and Compensation for Damage in Connection with the Carriage of Hazardous and Noxious Substances by Sea (**1996 HNS Convention**) was adopted in 1996. It aims to ensure compensation to those who have been affected by damage to persons and/or property. It is modelled on the International Convention on Civil

Liability for Oil Pollution Damage (**CLC Convention**) and International Convention on the Establishment of an International Fund for Compensation for Oil Pollution Damage (**1992 Fund Convention**) which cover pollution damage from persistent oil from tankers. However, by 2009, the 1996 HNS Convention had still not entered into force (due to an insufficient number of ratifications) therefore a protocol to the HNS Convention (**2010 HNS Protocol**) was developed and adopted. The 2010 HNS Protocol was designed to address practical problems that had prevented a number of States from ratifying the original Convention ([IOPC Funds, 2019](#)). The 2010 HNS Protocol is not yet in force, therefore compensation following an HNS incident remains subject to national regulations (6.1.1 Legislation - Legal basis for compensation).

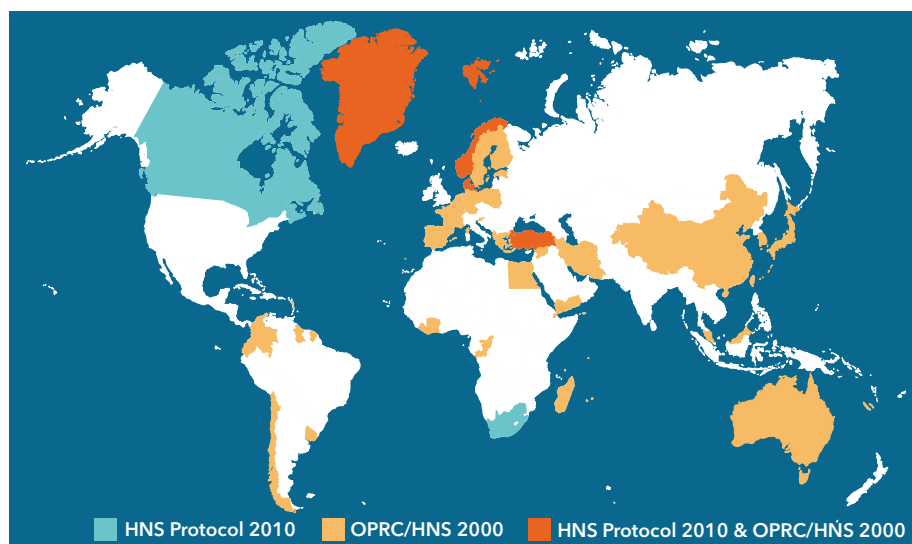


Figure 3: Countries which have ratified the 2010 HNS Protocol and/or 2000 OPRC-HNS  
Updated information can be found on [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/StatusOfConventions.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/StatusOfConventions.aspx)

## 2.3 IMO codes related to HNS transport

There are various IMO codes addressing the safe transport of HNS and grain, all of which are explained in more detail in the relevant sub-sections. All codes are amended periodically. It is worth noting that the IBC, IGC and IMSBC Codes include provisions for non-hazardous cargo, whereas the IMDG Code only addresses HNS.

The International Code for the Safe Carriage of Grain in Bulk (International Grain Code) covers specific transport considerations for wheat, maize (corn), oats, rye, barley, rice, pulses, seeds and processed forms thereof. Since the Code's content does not address physical or environmental hazards associated with a spill of such substances, it is not further elaborated.

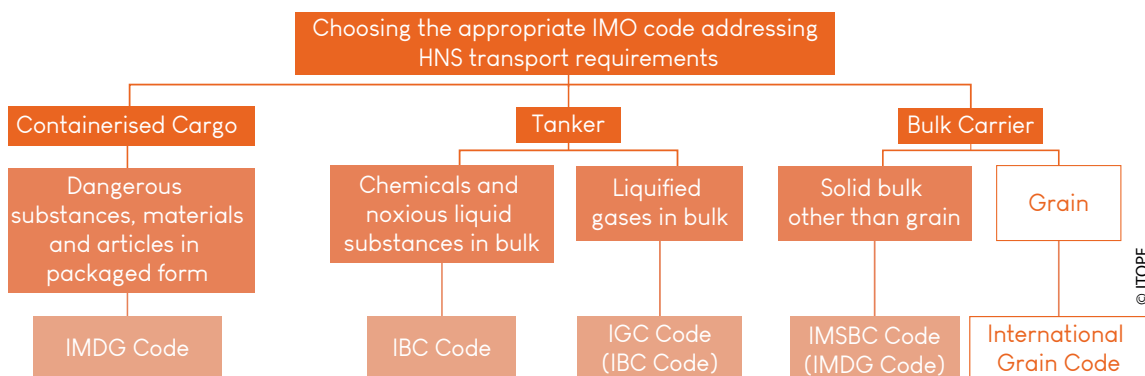


Figure 4: Overview of IMO codes

### 2.3.1 International Code of the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Liquefied Gases in Bulk (IGC Code)



Coral Leaf ethylene carrier in heavy seas

The **IGC Code (International Code of the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Liquefied Gases in Bulk)** sets out the international standards for the safe carriage of liquefied gases in bulk by sea. The Code defines vessel design and construc-

tion standards as well as equipment requirements aiming to minimise the risk to the ship, its crew and the environment ([IMO, 2016](#)). Additional standards for vessels operating with gas or low flash point liquids such as fuel are provided in the **IGF Code** (International Code of Safety for Ships using Gases or other Low-flashpoint Fuels).

The three types of gas cargoes to be distinguished are **LNG** (Liquefied Natural Gas), **LPG** (Liquefied Petroleum Gas) covering butane and propane (or a mixture of the two) and **a variety of chemical gases** (such as ammonia).

Depending on the nature of the cargo, it might be transported in LNG carriers, fully refrigerated ships, ethylene carriers, semi-pressurised ships or pressurised ships. All vessels subject to the IGC Code are assigned one of four types (1G, 2G, 2PG, 3G) based on the hazard potential of the cargo they carry:

- Type 1G vessels are intended to transport products which present the greatest overall hazard (e.g. chlorine, ethylene oxide),
- Types 2G/2PG are designed to carry cargoes with a lesser degree of a hazard (e.g. ammonia, propane)

- Type 3G carry the least hazardous products (e.g. nitrogen, carbon dioxide).

Depending on the type of vessel, the product can be carried in independent tanks:

- Type A (box-shaped or prismatic)
- Type B (spherical or prismatic)
- Type C (spherical or cylindrical), membrane tanks, integral tanks or semi-membrane tanks.

All liquefied gases considered in the Code are listed in Chapter 19 of the IGC Code; all product names followed by an asterisk are also covered by the IBC Code.

### 2.3.2 International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk (IBC Code)



*Chemical tanker*

The IBC Code (in concordance with MARPOL Annex II) divides noxious liquid substances into four pollution categories.

In addition to these pollution categories, the Code also indicates whether a substance is a safety ("S") and/or a pollution ("P") hazard with regard to fire, health, reactivity and marine pollution hazards.

Chemical tankers built after 1st July 1986 are required to comply with the IBC Code, which sets out the international standards for the safe carriage of dangerous chemicals and noxious liquid substances, in bulk by sea. The IBC Code prescribes the design and construction standards of ships involved in the transport of bulk liquid chemicals and identifies the equipment to be carried to minimise the risks to the ship, its crew and to the environment, with regard to the nature of the products carried ([IMO, 2016a](#)).

Chapter 17 of the IBC Code contains a list of chemicals, organised by their product name (column a), followed by the pollution category (column c) and hazards (column d), followed by columns addressing ship/tank type and minimum equipment requirements.

a	c	d	e	f
Hydrochloric acid	Z	S/P	3	1G

Table 1: Example of hydrochloric acid entry as per IBC Code

(a) Product name: Hydrochloric Acid, (c) Pollution category: Z, substance which presents a minor hazard to marine resources and/or human health for operational discharges but is considered (d) Hazard: Safety/Pollution, (f) Tank type: 1G, independent gravity tanks

(a)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
Product name	Pollution category	Hazards	Ship type	Tank type
Hydrochloric acid	Z	S/P	3	1G
	Substance which presents a minor hazard to marine resources and/or human health and therefore justifies less stringent restrictions on the quality and quantity of the discharge into the marine environment	Safety/pollution hazard	Chemical tanker intended to transport products with sufficiently severe environmental and safety hazards which require a moderate degree of containment to increase survival capability in a damaged condition	Independent gravity tanks

© IMO

Table 2: Example of a partial IBC Code entry for Hydrochloric acid

The hazards of all noxious liquid substances transported in bulk (MARPOL Annex II) listed in the IBC Code are evaluated by the Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environ-

mental Protection (GESAMP). GESAMP is an advisory body, established in 1969, that advises United Nations (UN) bodies on the scientific aspects of marine environmental protection ► [2.1 GESAMP hazard profiles](#)

### 2.3.3 International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes Code (IMSBC Code)



Handysize La Briantais

The **IMSBC Code (International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes Code)** addresses special requirements for the safe stowage and shipment of solid bulk cargoes by pro-

viding information on the hazards associated with their carriage ([IMO, 2020c](#)). The IMSBC Code categorises cargoes into three groups:

- **Group A:** cargoes that may liquefy (e.g. fish, coal slurry);
- **Group B:** cargoes possessing chemical hazards (according to either the IMDG Code’s hazard criteria (e.g. magnesium nitrate) or the IMSBC Code’s “materials hazardous only in bulk” (MHB) criteria (e.g. lime);
- **Group C:** cargoes that are neither liable to liquefy nor possess chemical hazards (e.g. iron ore, pebbles).



Appendix 1 of the IMSBC Code lists the physical properties of each substance to which the Code applies, its hazards, equip-

ment and shipping requirements as well as emergency procedures.

## Magnesium Nitrate UN 1474

### Description

White crystals, soluble in water. Hygroscopic.

### Characteristics

Physical properties			
Size	Angle of repose	Bulk density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Stowage factor (m <sup>3</sup> /t)
Not applicable	Not applicable		
Hazard classification			
Class	Subsidiary hazard(s)	MHB	Group
5.1	Not applicable		B

### Emergency Procedures

Special emergency equipment to be carried	Emergency procedures	Emergency action in the event of fire	Medical first aid
Protective clothing (gloves, boots, coveralls and headgear). Self-contained breathing apparatus. Spray nozzles.	Wear protective clothing and self-contained breathing apparatus	Use copious quantity of water, which is best applied in the form of a spray to avoid disturbing the surface of the material. The material may fuse or melt, in which condition application of water may result in extensive scattering of the molten materials. Exclusion of the air or use of CO <sub>2</sub> will not control the fire. Due consideration should be given to the effect on the stability of the ship due to the accumulated water.	Refer to the Medical First Aid Guide (MFAG), as amended.

Figure 5: IMSBC Code entry example - magnesium nitrate UN 1474

## 2.3.4 International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code)



Container ship/RoRo vessel

The **IMDG Code (International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code)** sets provisions for the safe transport of dangerous, hazardous and harmful substances, materials and articles in packaged form by sea ([IMO, 2020a](#)). IMDG Code is based on the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, also known as the UN Model Regulations (► [3.2 GHS vs UN TDG](#)), which provides a framework of rules for the safe carriage of dangerous goods by all modes of transport (air, road, rail and sea).

The term “dangerous goods” in this context means the substances, materials and articles covered by the IMDG Code. **Dangerous substances** have an immediate physical or chemical effect, whereas **hazardous substances** pose a risk to human health. **Harmful substances** are those identified as a marine pollutant in the IMDG Code.

At sea, packaged goods are usually transported in “cargo transport units” (CTU) such as freight containers on board container ships or car carriers. There are multiple types of intermodal containers such as dry storage, tank containers, flat racks and temperature-controlled containers, of which the most common standard sizes are 20 ft and 40 ft (which differ in volume but not in maximum gross weight). One 20-foot container equals one TEU (twenty-foot equivalent unit).

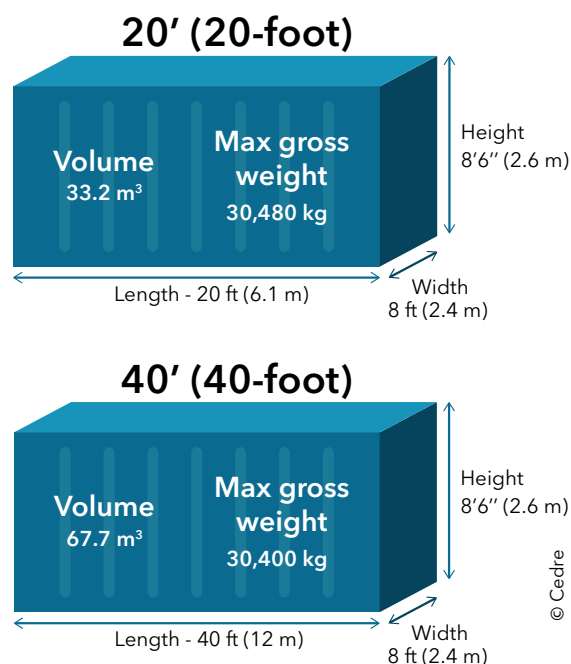


Figure 6: Dimensions of the two most common intermodal dry freight container sizes

Inside a container, packaged goods are carried in inner packaging (such as drums, boxes, bags) which is most commonly fixed onto wooden pallets. The IMDG Code specifies which inner packaging and which CTU is suitable for which HNS.

The IMDG Code comprises two volumes and a supplement, which are published bi-annually:

- **Volume 1** addresses general provisions/definitions/training, classification, packing and tank provisions, consignment procedures, testing requirements for receptacles and transport operations requirements.
- **Volume 2** covers the Dangerous Goods List (DGL), special provisions and exceptions where substances are listed by their assigned UN number and proper shipping name.
- **The supplement** contains Emergency Response Procedures for Ships Carrying Dangerous Goods (EmS Guide) and the Medical First Aid Guide for Use in Accidents Involving Dangerous Goods (MFAG), which is the supplement to the International Medical Guide for Ships published by the World Health Organization (WHO). The information contained in the EmS Guide and MFAG is primarily for shipboard use but may be of use to shore-based personnel when responding to an incident involving a container within a terminal.

All goods listed in the IMDG Code are allocated one of nine “classes” (excluding subdivisions), according to the main danger they present. More detail in [Chapter 3](#).

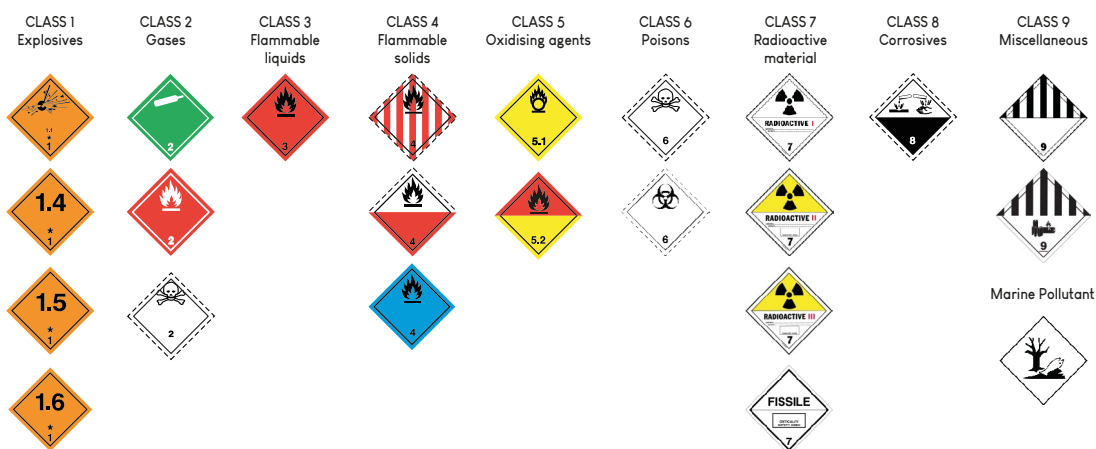


Figure 7: IMDG Code classes' pictograms



The UN number is a four-digit number which identifies and groups all dangerous, hazardous and harmful substances, materials and articles according to their hazard profile and composition with regard to their international transport. There are four different types of UN Number entries:

- Single entries for well-defined substances or articles (e.g. UN 1194 ETHYL NITRITE SOLUTION)
- Generic entries for well-defined groups of substances or articles (e.g. UN 1130 PERFUMERY PRODUCTS)
- Specific entries not otherwise specified (N.O.S.) (e.g. UN 1987 ALCOHOLS, N.O.S.)
- Generic entries not otherwise specified (N.O.S.) (e.g. UN 1993 FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S.).

A chemical in its solid state may receive a different UN number to the liquid phase if their hazardous properties differ significantly. Similarly, substances with different levels of purity (or concentration in solution) may also receive different UN numbers.

UN numbers are different from CAS Registry Numbers, which are assigned to each chemical compound uniquely, indifferently of its physical state, by the Chemical Abstract Service (CAS). As of 2020, there were 159,000,000 unique chemical substances indexed by CAS.

Example:

UN 1823 Sodium hydroxide, solid  
UN 1824 Sodium hydroxide solution  
BUT CAS Sodium Hydroxide: 1310-73-2

For each UN Number, there are coded instructions on packaging, labelling, marking, stowage and segregation based on the substance's hazard classification, including one of three packing groups in accordance with the degree of danger they present:

- Packing Group I: high danger
- Packing Group II: medium danger
- Packing Group III: low danger

UN No.	Proper shipping name (PSN)	Class or division	Subsidiary hazard(s)	Packing group	Special provisions	Limited and excepted quantity provisions		Packing		IBC	
(1)	(2) 3.1.2	(3) 2.0	(4) 2.0	(5) 2.0.1.3	(6) 3.3	Limited quantities (7a) 3.4	Excepted quantities (7b) 3.5	Instructions (8) 4.1.4	Provisions (9) 4.1.4	Instructions (10) 4.1.4	Provisions (11) 4.1.4
1001	Acetylene, dissolved	2.1	-	-	-	0	E0	P200	-	-	-
1002	Air, compressed	2.2	-	-	-	120 mL	E1	P200	-	-	-
1003	Air, refrigerated liquid	2.2	5.1	-	-	0	E0	P203	-	-	-
1005	Ammonia, anhydrous	2.3	8 P	-	23 379	0	E0	P200	-	-	-

Portable tanks and bulk containers			EmS	Stowage and handling	Segregation	Properties and observations	UN No.
(12)	Tank instructions (13) 4.2.5 4.3	Provisions (14) 4.2.5	(15) 5.4.3.2 7.8	(16a) 7.1 7.3-7.7	(16b) 7.2-7.7	(17)	(18)
-	-	-	F-D, S-U	Category D SW1 SW2	SG46	Flammable gas with slight odour. Explosive limits: 2.1% to 80%. Lighter than air (0.907). Rough handling and exposure to local heating should be avoided, since these conditions may result in delayed explosion. Empty cylinders should be carried with the same precautions as filled cylinders.	1001
-	-	-	F-C, S-V	Category A	-	Non-flammable gas.	1002
-	T75	2.2	F-C, S-W	Category D	-	Liquefied, non-flammable gas. Strong oxidizing agent. Mixtures of liquid air with combustible materials or oils may explode. May ignite organic materials.	1003
-	T50	-	F-C, S-U	Category D SW2	SGG18 SG35 SG46	Liquefied, non-flammable, toxic and corrosive gas with a pungent odour. Lighter than air (0.6). Suffocating in low concentrations. Even though this substance has a flammability hazard, it only exhibits such hazard under extreme fire conditions in confined areas. Reacts violently with acids. Highly irritating to skin, eyes and mucous membranes.	1005

Figure 8: IMDG Code page entry example

The Dangerous Goods List (DGL) specifies which substances when transported in small quantities may be carried as **Limited** or **Excepted Quantities**, which are exempt from some of the transport regulations (since small quantities are considered safer to carry). A **Limited Quantity** is defined as “the maximum quantity per inner packaging or article for transporting dangerous goods as limited quantities”. An **Excepted Quantity** is defined as “the maximum quantity per inner and outer packaging for transporting dangerous goods as excepted quantities”.

In addition, the IMDG Code specifies that packaged dangerous goods must be accompanied by the appropriate transport documents or a signed declaration (**Multi-modal Dangerous Goods Form**, Figure 8) stating that the consignment is properly packaged, marked, labelled and in proper condition for carriage. The document must contain information relating to transport (sender/receiver, vessel name, etc.) but also details about the article itself such as UN Number, Proper Shipping Name, Hazard Class, Packing Group (where assigned) and if the article is a marine pollutant ([Chapter 3.2.6.1 Hazardous to the environment \(ecotoxicity\)](#)).

1. Shipper/Consignor/Sender		2. Transport document number		
		3. Page 1 of    pages		4. Shipper's reference
		5. Freight forwarder's reference		
6. Consignee		7. Carrier (to be completed by the carrier)		
		<b>SHIPPER'S DECLARATION</b> I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described below by the proper shipping name, and are classified, packaged, marked and labelled/placarded and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to the applicable international and national governmental regulations.		
8. This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (Delete non-applicable)		9 Additional handling information		
PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT	CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY			
10.Vessel/flight No. and date	11. Port/Place of loading			
12. Port/place of discharge	13. Destination			
14. Shipping marks      Number and kind of packages; description of goods      Gross mass (kg)      Net mass (kg)      Cube (m³)				
15. Container identification No./ vehicle registration No.	16. Seal number(s)	17. Container/vehicle size and type	18. Tare mass (kg)	19. Total gross mass (including tare) (kg)
<b>CONTAINER/VEHICLE PACKING CERTIFICATE</b> I hereby declare that the goods described above have been packed/loaded into the container/vehicle identified above in accordance with the applicable provisions. <b>MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED FOR ALL CONTAINER/VEHICLE LOADS BY PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR PACKING/LOADING</b>		<b>21. RECEIVING ORGANISATION RECEIPT</b> Received the above number of packages/containers/trailers in apparent good order and condition, unless stated hereon: <b>RECEIVING ORGANISATION REMARKS:</b>		
20. Name of company		Haulier's name		22. Name of company (OF SHIPPER PREPARING THIS NOTE)
Name/status of declarant		Vehicle registration no.		Name/status of declarant
Place and date		Signature and date		Place and date
Signature of declarant		DRIVER'S SIGNATURE		Signature of declarant

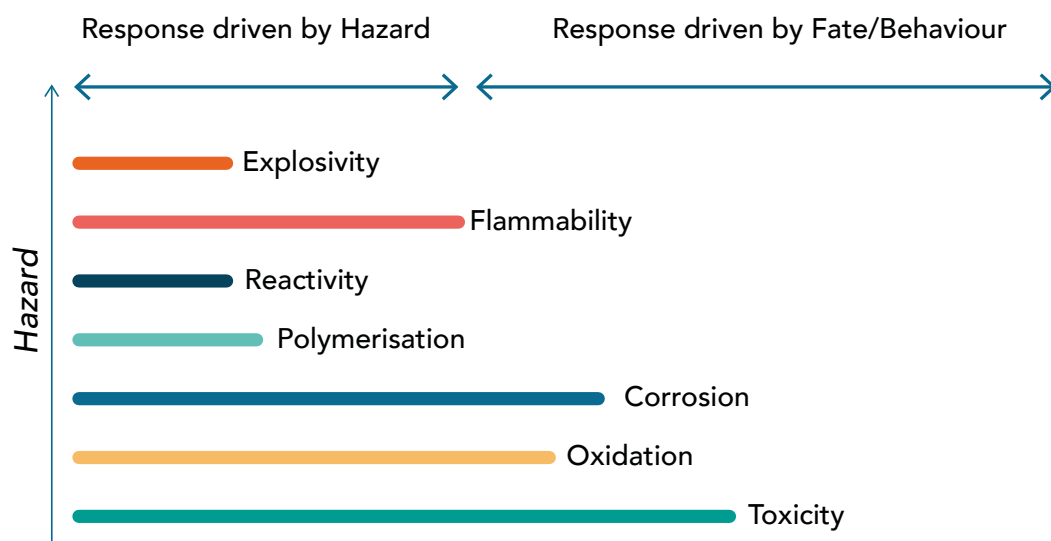
Figure 9: Multimodal Dangerous Goods Form, as given in the IMDG Code. The layout of the form is non-binding, but the content is mandatory ([IMDG code, Vol. 1 Chapter: Consignment procedures](#))

## 3

## HNS HAZARD AND BEHAVIOUR CLASSIFICATIONS

During a marine incident involving HNS, it is crucial to obtain information about the spilled substance's chemical and physical properties, associated hazards and likely behaviour when spilled at sea. This information is key in the development of a response strategy.

Decisions on the first actions to be taken are often driven by the potential hazards associated with HNS, such as explosion, flammability, oxidation, corrosivity, reactivity, toxicity and ecotoxicity. However, depending on the timespan of the hazards, the longer term response strategy will tend to be driven by the chemical's behaviour (as described by the Standard European Behaviour Classification (SEBC)).



©ITOPF

Figure 10: How first response actions driven initially by hazards and later by fate and behaviour change over time

For operational advice related to hazards and fate/behaviour, see [Chapter 5](#).

### 3.1 Physical fate and behaviour of HNS when spilled at sea

The **Standard European Behaviour Classification (SEBC)** determines the theoretical behaviour of a substance according to its physical and chemical properties, and classifies it into one of the five main categories **gases (G)**, **evaporators (E)**, **floaters (F)**, **dissolvers (D)**, **sinkers (S)**. However, substances might show not only one but several behavioural phases throughout a spill – depending on the characteristics of the product(s) and its/their exposure to environmental processes; this explains why seven further sub-categories were developed (Figure 11).

The four physical/chemical properties relevant to predict a substance's behaviour are solubility, density, vapour pressure, and viscosity. These are usually documented for a standard temperature, typically 20°C, which is generally used in the ► **3.1 Safety data sheet content**. However, the atmospheric temperature will affect the values of these properties and adjustments may need to be applied.

The **Safety Data Sheet (SDS)** is a document which provides information on chemical products that helps users in their situation assessment. It is mandatory for all chemical suppliers to issue SDS and they should be made available online. The document includes information about a chemical's properties and hazards, and provides information on handling, storage and emergency measures in case of accident.

- **Solubility (S)** is the ability of a given substance (the solute) to dissolve into

a liquid (the solvent); it is usually measured in mg/L (or ppm) or in percentage (where 1% is 1 g of solute in 100 mL of solvent). Therefore, a solubility of 500 mg/L equals 0.05%. If not specified, water is considered to be the solvent.

*A substance is soluble if  $S > 5\%$*

- The **relative density (d)** (or specific mass) of a substance is defined as its mass per unit volume – or its “compactness”. It is often measured in g/cm<sup>3</sup> or kg/m<sup>3</sup> and is used to determine whether the substance is heavier or lighter than a reference (air or water typically).

*A liquid floats if its  $d < d_{\text{seawater}}$   
(1,025 kg/m<sup>3</sup> at 20°C)*

- **Vapour pressure (Vp)** is an indicator describing the tendency of a liquid to change into the gaseous state. Vapour pressure is measured in Pascal (Pa) and the standard atmospheric pressure is 101.3 kPa.

*A substance is an evaporator  
if its  $Vp > 3 \text{ kPa}$*

- **Viscosity** is the measure of a liquid's resistance to flow measured in cSt centistokes (mm<sup>2</sup>/s). Viscosity varies with temperature, and in most cases an increase in temperature will lead to a decrease in a substance's viscosity and an increase in the substance's tendency to spread.

*A substance will form persistent slicks  
if  $v > 10 \text{ cSt}$  at 20°C with a density  
 $d < d_{\text{seawater}}$ ,  $Vp \leq 0.3 \text{ kPa}$ ,  $S \leq 0.1\%$   
(for liquids) or  $S \leq 10\%$  (for solids)*



It is important to note, the SEBC does not take viscosity into consideration.

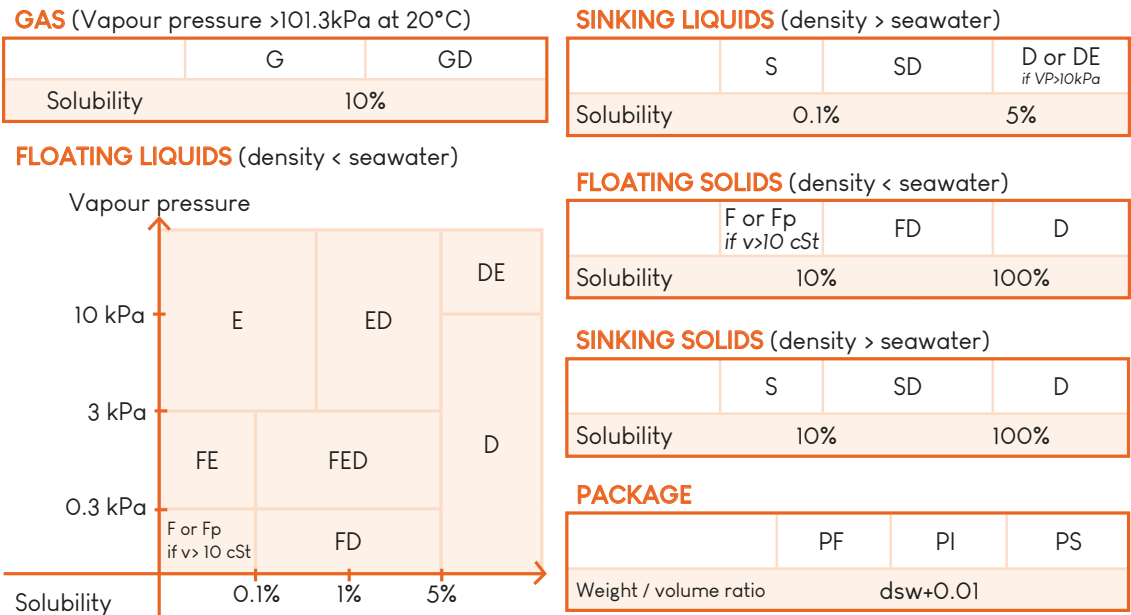


Figure 11: Using solubility, vapour pressure and density to determine a substance's behaviour in seawater



Classifications are based on laboratory experiments conducted in a controlled environment. Therefore, a substance's behaviour observed during an incident may differ significantly from the predictions.

If a substance is carried in packaged form, the weight weight/volume (w/v) ratio of the unit will give an indication as to whether a package will float, immerse or sink. The formula given below is provided for information purposes only, as it does not take into consideration whether a package is airtight.

*If  $w/v > d_{\text{seawater}} + 0.01$ ,  
the package will sink*



## 3.2 Hazards

A substance's chemical and physical properties not only determine its behaviour but also its hazard(s). In general terms, a hazard is defined as something that can cause harm to people and the environment whereas a risk is the probability to be harmed if exposed to the hazard. Flammability, explosivity and toxicity are some of the hazards that are crucial to assess in order to understand the potential effects and risks of an HNS spill on human health, the environment, and other resources.

There are two main guidance documents governing and harmonising all communication on substances' hazards:

1. The "UN Orange Book" or "UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods – Model Regulations" ([UNECE, 2015](#)), which forms the basis for most transport regulations such as the IMDG Code and IATA.

2. The "UN Purple Book" or "Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS)" ([UNECE, 2019](#)), which defines physical, health and environmental hazards of chemicals, harmonises classification criteria and standardises the content and format of chemical labels and Safety Data Sheets.

The key differences between the two are explained in ► [3.2 GHS vs UN TDG](#). As per the UN Model Regulations, there are nine hazard classes ([Chapter 2](#)). The following sub-chapters introduce the concepts behind the hazards: explosivity, flammability, oxidation, corrosion, toxicity, ecotoxicity and reactivity, and link them to the corresponding UN Hazard Class. Infectious Substances (Class 6.2) and Radioactive Materials (Class 7) are outside of the scope of this manual and will not be addressed further.



Dangerous substances have an immediate physical or chemical effect, whereas hazardous substances pose a risk to human health. Harmful/environmentally hazardous substances are harmful to the aquatic environment.

### 3.2.1 Hazard: explosivity

An explosion is a reaction that produces gas at a greatly accelerated rate, in a brief period of time. The explosion can be a detonation (due to rapid decomposition and high pressure, such as TNT) or deflagration (due to fast burning and low pressure, such as black and smoke-

less powders). In a confined environment, deflagration explosives build up pressure, which can lead to detonation. The energy produced during the release is dissipated in the form of a shockwave that can cause significant damage.

## UN Model Regulations

An explosive substance is “a solid or liquid substance (or a mixture of substances) which is in itself capable by chemical reaction of producing gas at such a temperature and pressure and at such a speed as to cause damage to the surroundings.”

**UN Class 1:** Explosives includes six subcategories:



Mass Explosion Hazard  
(e.g. Octonal)



Projection Hazard  
(e.g. Rockets)



Fire Hazard and Minor  
Blast and/or Minor  
Projection Hazard



Minor Explosion Hazard  
(e.g. Pyrotechnics)



Very Insensitive with Mass  
Explosion Hazard



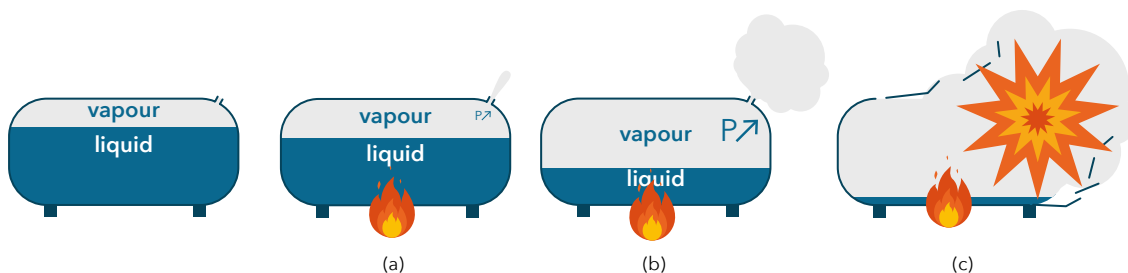
Extremely Insensitive;  
No Mass Explosion  
Hazard

## Boiling liquid expanding vapour explosions

In the field of maritime emergency response, it is important to understand the concept of a Boiling Liquid Expanding Vapour Explosion (**BLEVE**) especially in cases involving liquefied gas tankers.

As seen in Figure 12, when a tank containing pressurised liquid on board a ship is heated, the pressure inside the tank increases (a). This activates a pressure relief valve - a requirement of the IGC

Code- which can temporarily reduce the overpressure in the tank (b). If the liquid's temperature exceeds its boiling point and the pressure relief valve's capacity is exceeded, the tank might no longer be able to contain the pressure (c). This leads to a mechanical failure, causing an explosion (d). A BLEVE does not systematically involve a fire, however if the substance is flammable, it is likely to ignite and potentially form a “fireball” or vapour cloud explosion.



© Cedre

Figure 12: Boiling Liquid Expanding Vapour Explosion (BLEVE) sequence

### 3.2.2 Hazard: flammability

#### UN Model Regulations

- **UN Class 2.1:** Flammable gases at a standard pressure of 101.3 kPa at 20°C (e.g. propane)
- **UN Class 3:** Flammable liquids with a flash point of not more than 60°C (e.g. diesel/gasoline)
- **UN Class 4.1:** Flammable solids, which are readily combustible or may cause or contribute to fire through friction (e.g. magnesium)



The flammability of a substance is defined as the ease with which a combustible substance can be ignited, causing fire or explosion. For a fire to ignite, three components are necessary: an combustion source, an ignition source and a flammable source. This is often called the fire triangle or combustion triangle to illustrate that a fire can be fought or prevented by removing one of the three components.

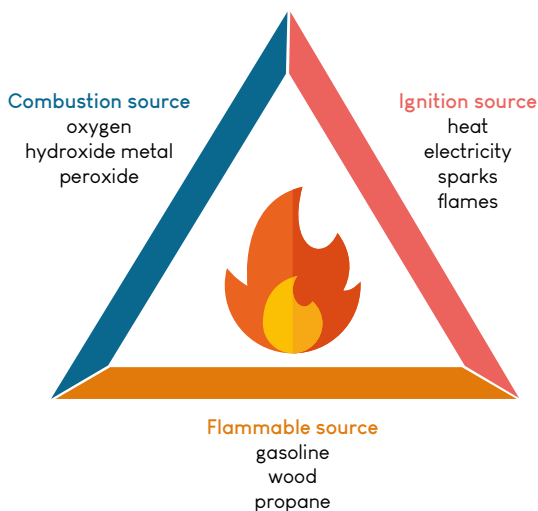


Figure 13: Combustion triangle

The defining properties of flammability are the flash point, the auto-ignition temperature and the lower/upper flammable/explosive limits:

- **The flash point** is the lowest temperature at which the vapours of a material can ignite when exposed to an ignition source.

*The lower the flash point temperature, the easier it is to ignite a material.*

*E.g. benzene: -11.1°C (in closed capsule)*

- **The auto-ignition temperature** is the lowest temperature at which the vapours of a material can self-ignite (without an ignition source).

*The lower the auto-ignition temperature, the easier it is for the material to self-ignite.*

*E.g. benzene: 538°C*

- The **lower flammable/explosive limit** (LFL/LEL) and **upper flammable/explosive limit** (UFL/UEL) mark the range within which a concentration of combustible material and oxygen in the air can burn (flammable range).

*If a flammable substance is released during an incident, its concentration in the air may vary – the atmosphere can change from a highly concentrated non-flammable mixture, too rich to burn, to flammable (combustible substance/air mixture) when it drops below the UEL. The atmosphere will change from flammable to non-flammable (substance/air mixture too lean to burn) when it drops below the LEL.*

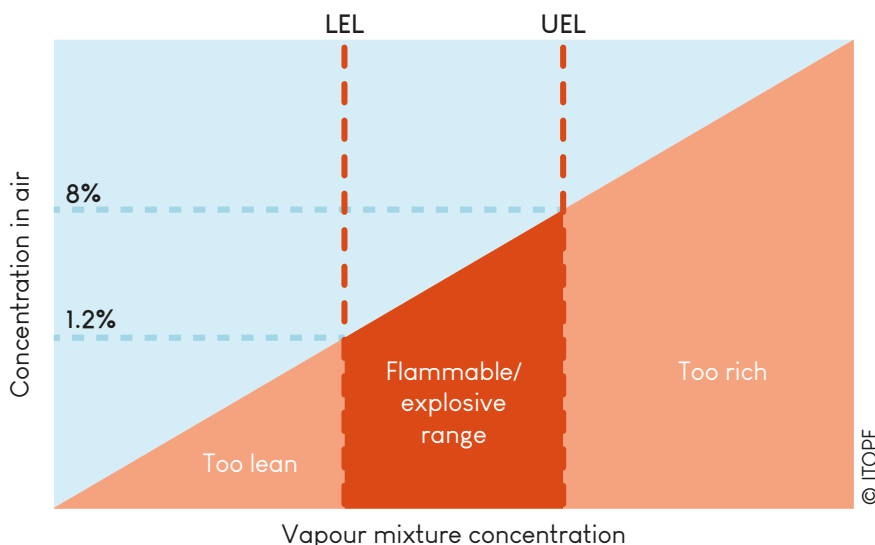


Figure 14: Flammable range of benzene. Benzene: 1.2 % or 12,000 ppm LFL/LEL and 8% or 80,000 ppm UFL/UEL [% in air]

### 3.2.3 Hazard: oxidation

#### UN Model Regulations

- **UN Class 5.1:** Oxidising substances includes “substances which, while not necessarily combustible, may, generally by yielding oxygen, cause, or contribute to, the combustion of other material” (e.g. hydrogen peroxide)
- **UN Class 5.2:** Organic peroxides “are thermally unstable substances, which may undergo exothermic self-accelerating decomposition”. In addition they may be liable to explosion or fire and react with other substances” (e.g. benzoyl peroxides)



Oxidising materials have the ability to decompose and release oxygen or an oxidising substance. In case of fire, they can cause the fire to expand by providing

oxygen. Oxidising materials may also cause a combustible material to ignite without the presence of an ignition source.

### 3.2.4 Hazard: corrosion

#### UN Model Regulations

**UN Class 8** Corrosive substances (liquids and solids) are substances which, "by chemical action, will cause irreversible damage to the skin, or, in case of leakage, will materially damage, or even destroy, other goods or the means of transport".



A corrosive material is defined as a highly reactive substance that causes damage to or destroys another material by chemical reaction. The deterioration process might be almost instantaneous (e.g. hydrochloric acid on skin) or slow progressing (e.g. rusting metal through oxidation). Corrosive substances can cause death or severe tissue damage to living organisms. A corrosive substance might be called an irritant at low concentrations.

An indicator of corrosiveness is a substance's pH, which specifies how acidic or basic a solution is. Pure water has a neutral pH of 7 and is neither acidic nor basic, whereas the pH of seawater varies between 7.5 and 8.4. In the absence of additional information, a substance with a  $\text{pH} < 2$  or  $\text{pH} > 11.5$  is classified as skin corrosive by GHS.



#### Corrosive substances and human health

- Corrosive liquids (such as sulphuric acid) present a severe hazard to the eyes and skin by direct contact;
- Corrosive gases (such as ammonia) are hazardous to all body parts, but certain areas such as the respiratory tract might be particularly sensitive;
- Corrosive solids (such as sodium hydroxide pellets) can cause severe burns to the skin. Inhalation of corrosive solid dust might also impact the respiratory tract.

### 3.2.5 Hazard: reactivity

#### UN Model Regulations

- **UN Class 4.1:** Flammable solids/self-reactive substances are readily combustible substances or may cause or contribute to fire through friction; “thermally unstable substances liable to undergo a strongly exothermic decomposition even without participation of oxygen” (e.g. matches)
- **UN Class 4.2:** Spontaneously combustible solids are either pyrophoric substances “which even in small quantities ignite within five minutes of coming in contact with air” or self-heating substances which in contact with air are liable to self-heating (e.g. white phosphorus)
- **UN Class 4.3:** Dangerous when wet includes substances “which, by interaction with water, are liable to become spontaneously flammable or to give off flammable gases” (e.g. sodium)



In addition to a substance’s individual fate, behaviour and hazards, responders need to consider its reactivity with water, air, other products, and/or itself (e.g. polymerization) potentially producing heat, and or flammable/explosive gases.

Reactive substances can be gaseous, liquid or solid. They do not belong to a homogeneous chemical group and show very different properties and behaviour. The hazard classification for these substances is therefore associated with the type of reaction and the related by-products.

Substances reacting with themselves, each other or the environment often release heat (exothermic reaction) or produce flammable gases or explosive, corrosive or toxic materials, with serious consequences for human health and the environment. During an incident involving multiple HNS (such as container ship incidents), substance reactivity and the related risk of explosion/fire are often challenging to

predict, which increases the difficulties associated with any response operations.

- ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
- ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
- ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
- ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)

#### Examples of self-reacting substances

Monomers (e.g. vinyl acetate, styrene) can self-react (polymerisation) violently, hence they are usually transported with either:

- an inhibitor (such as quinones) which almost completely suppresses the polymerisation reaction. The inhibitor has to be completely consumed before the polymerisation reaction can continue;
- a retarder, which reduces the rate of polymerisation, hence the rate of reaction steadily increases as the retarder is consumed.

Without an inhibitor or retarder (or incorrect concentrations of them) the cargo might self-react, triggering the polymerisation process, which causes heat and expansion of the cargo, following which the structural integrity of a cargo tank could be impacted.

### Examples of substances reacting with water

Calcium carbide is a solid which sinks, reacting with water and forming acetylene, a highly flammable and explosive gas. Lithium, sodium and potassium are very reactive metals which float and react violently with water, forming flammable hydrogen gas mixtures with air. The heat of the reaction often causes the hydrogen to ignite and explode.

### Mixed substance reactivity

Substances can react violently with each other when spilled. Avoiding such substance reactions during transport is one of the key components addressed in the IMO codes listed in [Chapter 2](#), which include elaborate storage and segregation plans for bulk cargo as well as for packaged goods. However, in case of an HNS incident, substances might mix. Predicting the behaviour of multiple substances and their interactions during an incident is extremely challenging.

Some response software or compatibility charts include predictions on reactivity. However, it is crucial to be aware that these rarely consider individual substances. Instead, they usually consider substance groups (e.g. alcohol, ketones, etc.) at concentrations encountered in air/water and/or packaging.

## 3.2.6 Hazard for the Environment and Human Health

### 3.2.6.1 Hazardous to the environment (ecotoxicity)

#### Marine pollutants

The phrases “Harmful substances carried by sea in packaged form” (MARPOL Annex III), “Marine Pollutant” (IMDG Code) and “Environmentally hazardous substance (aquatic environment)” (GHS) can be used interchangeably and are based on the same GHS, UN Model Regulations and GESAMP criteria ► [2.1 GESAMP Hazard Profile](#).

**Marine pollutants** are goods with properties that are adverse to the marine environment (e.g. hazardous to aquatic life (marine flora and fauna), tainting seafood, or accumulating in aquatic organisms).



Toxicity is defined as the degree to which a substance can harm a cell, an organ, or a whole organism. Toxicological data are usually expressed as dose descriptors, which identify the relationship between

a specific effect of a chemical and the dose at which it takes place. These dose descriptors, usually expressed in mg/L or ppm, can therefore be used to describe the no-effect threshold for human health

or the environment. They are derived from toxicological and ecotoxicological studies to assess a substance hazard profile and usually consist in:

- **No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC):** concentration below which an unacceptable effect is unlikely to be observed;
- **Lowest Observed Effect Concentration (LOEC):** lowest tested concentration at which no effects were observed;
- **Median Effective Concentration (EC<sub>50</sub>):** concentration of a substance expected to produce a certain effect in 50% of test organisms. Usually expressed in mg/L or ppm;
- **Median Lethal Concentration (LC<sub>50</sub>):** concentration of a substance at which 50% of the test species are expected to die. Usually expressed in mg/L or ppm.

When assessing a substance’s toxicity, short-term as well as long term effects need to be considered, therefore a differentiation is made between acute and chronic toxicity.

**Acute toxicity** describes the adverse effects of a substance on a specific test species resulting from a single exposure or from multiple exposures during a short period of time (usually less than 24 hours). It is measured in EC<sub>50</sub> and LC<sub>50</sub>.

*The higher the LC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> of a given chemical, the lower the acute toxicity.*

**Chronic toxicity** describes the adverse effects of a substance occurring as a result of repeated daily dosing with, or exposure to, a substance for a long period of time (up to the lifespan of the test species). It is usually expressed as NOEC or LOEC - all within a given exposure time.

*The higher the LC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> of a chemical of concern, the lower is the acute toxicity.*

Both acute and chronic toxicity can have short and long-term consequences (Table 3).

	Short-term effect	Long-term effect
Acute exposure	Short-term skin irritation due to acute contact with a diluted solution of caustic soda	Persistent respiratory issues due to short term exposure to a high concentration of chlorine gas
Chronic exposure	Short-term skin irritation due to chronic exposure to a substance such as use of acetone in a lab and dermatitis	Cancer linked to chronic vinyl chloride exposure

Table 3: Short and long-term exposure and effects - examples

Whilst toxicity focuses on individual organisms or even individual cells, ecotoxicity combines ecology and toxicity and addresses the potential for a substance to affect a specific community of organisms or an entire ecosystem.

There are several parameters which determine whether a substance is considered hazardous to the aquatic environment:

- acute and chronic aquatic toxicity;
- potential for bioaccumulation;
- persistence;
- degradability (biotic or abiotic).



- **Bioaccumulation** is the increase of contaminant concentrations in organisms following uptake from the environmental medium. The bioaccumulation potential of a substance depends on its affinity for water – the lower the affinity, the higher the bioaccumulation potential. In Safety Data Sheets, the bioaccumulation potential is often given in the form of a Log Kow value, also named Log Pow, which represents the octanol/water partition coefficient. The Log Kow value ranges between -3 and 7 and, as a general rule, substances with Log Kow values >4.5 are likely to bioaccumulate. For organic chemicals with Log Pow values of  $\geq 4$ , a measured Bioconcentration factor (BCF) is required to provide definitive information on the potential of a substance to bioaccumulate under steady state conditions. The bioconcentration factor is defined as the ratio (on a wet weight basis, normalised to a 5% fish fat content) between the concentration of the chemical in biota and the concentration in the surrounding water, at steady state (GESAMP, 2020).
- **Degradability** refers to the potential for a substance to degrade in the environment through chemical, physical or biological processes (e.g. oxidation, hydrolysis, biodegradation). Degradability data is sparse, especially for marine environments, hence, it is not always included in SDSs. Degradability data can be given as degradation half-lives, which refers to the time it takes for an amount of a substance to be reduced by half through degradation. A substance with an extended degradation half-life is considered persistent. An organic substance is considered “readily biodegradable” if it passes the corresponding laboratory test, which indicates that the chemical is expected to undergo rapid and ultimate biodegradation in the environment.
- **Persistence** refers to the resistance of a chemical to degradation; as such, persistence cannot be measured directly, and only the continued measurable presence of a certain chemical in the environment, or the systematic resistance to degradation under laboratory conditions can suggest its persistence.



Whilst toxicity data relevant for human health and safety are relatively easy to access, ecotoxicological data focusing on aquatic species might be more difficult to obtain and interpret (► [5.3 Information resources](#)). In the case of an HNS incident, it might be necessary to complement existing data by additional sampling/monitoring to assist the hazard assessment and guide the response.

There might also be a discrepancy between published/lab-based ecotoxicity data and information collected/observations made in-situ. This might be due to a) different species being tested or b) the effects of dilution encountered in the open sea, which is an important factor when considering detrimental effects. Careful consideration must be given to the applicability and transferability of lab-based studies to real-life incidents.

### 3.2.6.2 Hazardous for human health

#### UN Model Regulations

- **UN Class 2.3:** Toxic gases are either known to be so toxic or corrosive as to pose a human health hazard or gases which “are presumed to be toxic or corrosive to humans because they have an LC50 value equal to or less than 5 000 ml/m<sup>3</sup> (ppm)”.
- **UN Class 6.1:** Toxic substances are “substances liable to cause death or serious injury or to harm human health if swallowed or inhaled or by skin contact”.



Occupational exposure limits are published by many different organisations around the world and different limit values and terminology might be used. For occupational health and safety, exposure limits are often stated for various routes of contact such as inhalation, dermal exposure, ingestion with different exposure times.

The Protective Action Criteria for Chemical (PAC) dataset uses a single set of values (PAC-1, PAC-2, and PAC-3) for each chemical, but the source of those values are likely to vary depending on data availability.

During an emergency response, PACs can be used to evaluate the severity of the event, to identify potential outcomes, and to decide what protective actions should be taken. Each threshold stands for:

- **PAC-1:** Mild, transient health effects.
- **PAC-2:** Irreversible or other serious health effects that could impair the ability to take protective action.
- **PAC-3:** Life-threatening health effects.

The PAC dataset uses various occupational exposure limits, which are explained below.

The international term **Threshold Limit Value** (TLV) (equivalent to the EU Occupational Exposure Limit, EU OEL) of a chemical substance is the level to which a **worker** can be safely exposed 8 hours a day, 5 days a week without adverse effects. There are typically three categories of TLV:

- **Threshold Limit Value:** Time-Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) for daily life-time exposure;
- **Threshold Limit Value:** Short-Term Exposure Limit (TLV-STEL) for maximum exposure during a 15-minute period;
- **Threshold Limit Value:** Ceiling (TLV-C) for maximum exposure at any given time.

To predict the severity of chemical exposure in humans, emergency response planners and responders use public exposure guidelines such as **Acute Exposure Guideline Levels (AEGL)**. AEGLs are expressed as concentrations of airborne chemicals at which health effects might occur following “rare/once in a lifetime” exposure. They are calculated for five exposure periods (10 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 4 hours, and 8 hours) and concentrations are given in three “levels”:

- **AEGL Level 1:** the concentration predicted for the population to experience notable discomfort. The effects are not disabling and are transient upon cessation of exposure.
- **AEGL Level 2:** the concentration predicted for the population to experience irreversible, serious, long-lasting health effects or an impaired ability to escape.
- **AEGL Level 3:** the concentration predicted for the population to experience life-threatening health effects or death.

	10 min	30 min	60 min	4 hr
AEGL-1	30 ppm	30 ppm	30 ppm	30 ppm
AEGL-2	220 ppm	220 ppm	160 ppm	110 ppm
AEGL-3	2,700 ppm	1,600 ppm	1,100 ppm	550 ppm

Table 4: AEGL Example - ammonia (Source: EPA)

In the USA, if AEGLs are not available, Emergency Response Planning Guidelines (ERPG) or Temporary Emergency Exposure Limits (TEELs) may be used.

- ERPGs estimate the concentrations at which most people will begin to experience health effects if they are exposed to a hazardous airborne chemical for 1 hour. It also has three levels and for responders, the most useful being ERPG-2, which corresponds to the maximum airborne concentration below which it is believed that nearly all individuals could be exposed for up to 1 hour without developing irreversible or other serious health effects.
- TEELs can be used when AEGLs and ERPGs are not available. These limits are developed through a formulaic approach using available data on LD50 values, occupational exposure limits etc. for the substances involved. TEELs are divided into four levels and are defined for 1 hour of exposure.



Figure 15: Representation of flammability and inhalation hazards of ammonia for responders

Responders may also encounter the IDLH value (Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health), which is the maximum concentration from which one could escape within 30 minutes without irreversible adverse effects. In practice, if airborne concentrations are above the IDLH, SCBA must be worn.

For a given chemical, several values and limits may be available, and it is useful to put these values into perspective for responders. In the example in Figure 15, the flammable range is higher than the AEGL-3 and the IDLH.

Some atmospheric modelling software can estimate how a toxic cloud from a chemical release might travel and disperse ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#). Such modelling results often include the visualisation of a “threat zone”, which is the area where predicted hazards (such as toxicity, flammability, thermal radiation, or damaging overpressure) exceed a specific value. These can help to guide the ► [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#).

## 4.1 Introduction

Because of the variety of behaviours, properties and fates of chemicals, HNS spills are likely to require expertise not only from civil and governmental agencies but also private entities and industries. Certain components of preparedness are more critical for HNS spills, in particular health and safety aspects. Therefore, aspects relating to Personal protective equipment (PPE), decontamination and monitoring must be thoroughly planned.

Once the scope and objectives have been clearly defined, the overall preparedness process will follow different steps which are illustrated in the diagram below and detailed within the present chapter.

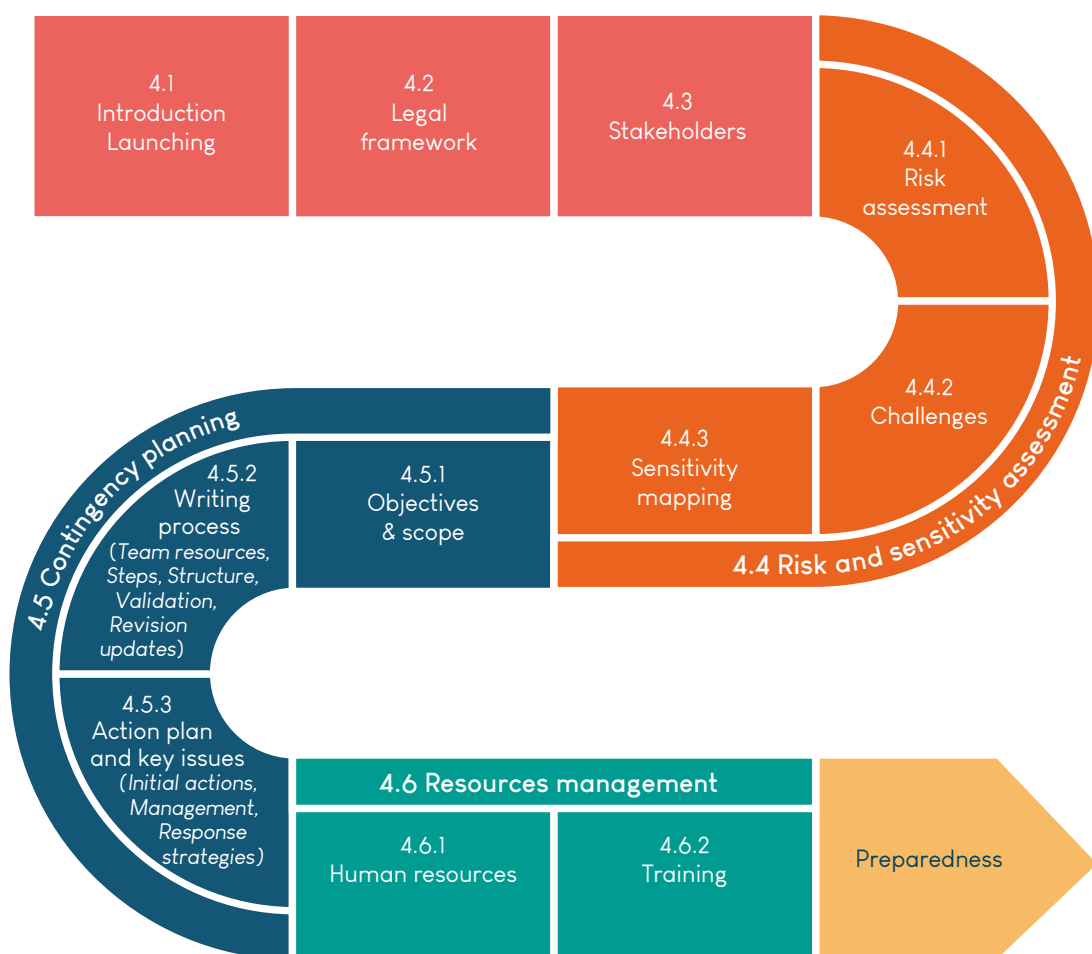


Figure 16: Main steps in the preparedness process

## 4.2 Legal framework

The 2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol highlights the importance of preparedness through contingency planning and a national system as defined in Article 4 of the Protocol; it prompts contracting states to develop an integrated framework of HNS spill response plans extending from individual facilities handling HNS to a major incident on a national or international scale. These arrangements are intended to provide the ability to escalate a response to an incident through a series of interlocking and compatible plans.

Authorities developing a contingency plan therefore need to consider the international, national, regional and local regulations and agreements in place in conjunction with other emergency plans (harbours, industrial plans, etc.) to ensure a seamless framework.

In the Baltic Sea, the North Sea, and the Mediterranean Sea, dedicated intergovernmental organisations (HELCOM, Bonn Agreement and REMPEC) have been established to provide support and to ensure regional coordination of prevention, preparedness and response measures.

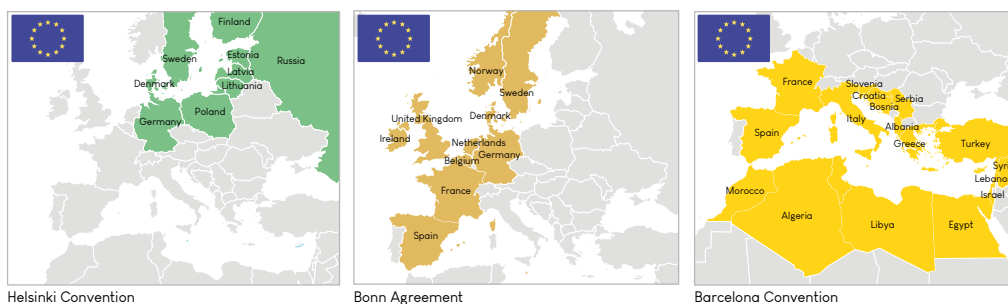


Figure 17: Regional coordination within the West MOPoCo area

As per MARPOL Annex I, Annex II and Article 3 of the 2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol, vessels are required to carry onboard an approved Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan (SMPEP). The plan stipulates the reporting requirements, the steps to be taken to control the discharge and the national and local-contact points (List of National Operation Contact Points).

► [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)

## 4.3 Stakeholders

Stakeholders are a group or organisation with an interest in or concern for response preparedness and likely to be consulted or participate in spill response. Engagement with stakeholders is a key to a successful contingency planning process and response.

Early identification of stakeholders and consistent engagement throughout the contingency planning process should lead to meaningful discussions and the

resolution of conflicting interests and opinions while in a non-emergency situation. It also provides planners with the opportunity to identify important environmental resources and socio-economic features and their value to the community, a keystone before contingency plan drafting.

The figure below presents the main stakeholders involved in the preparedness process and HNS spill response.

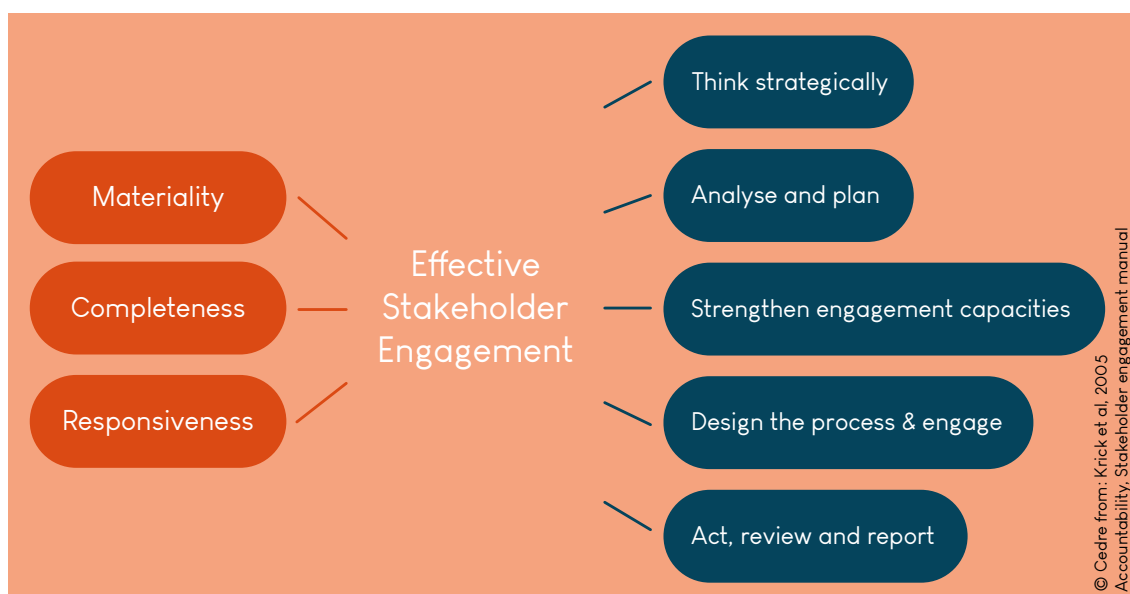
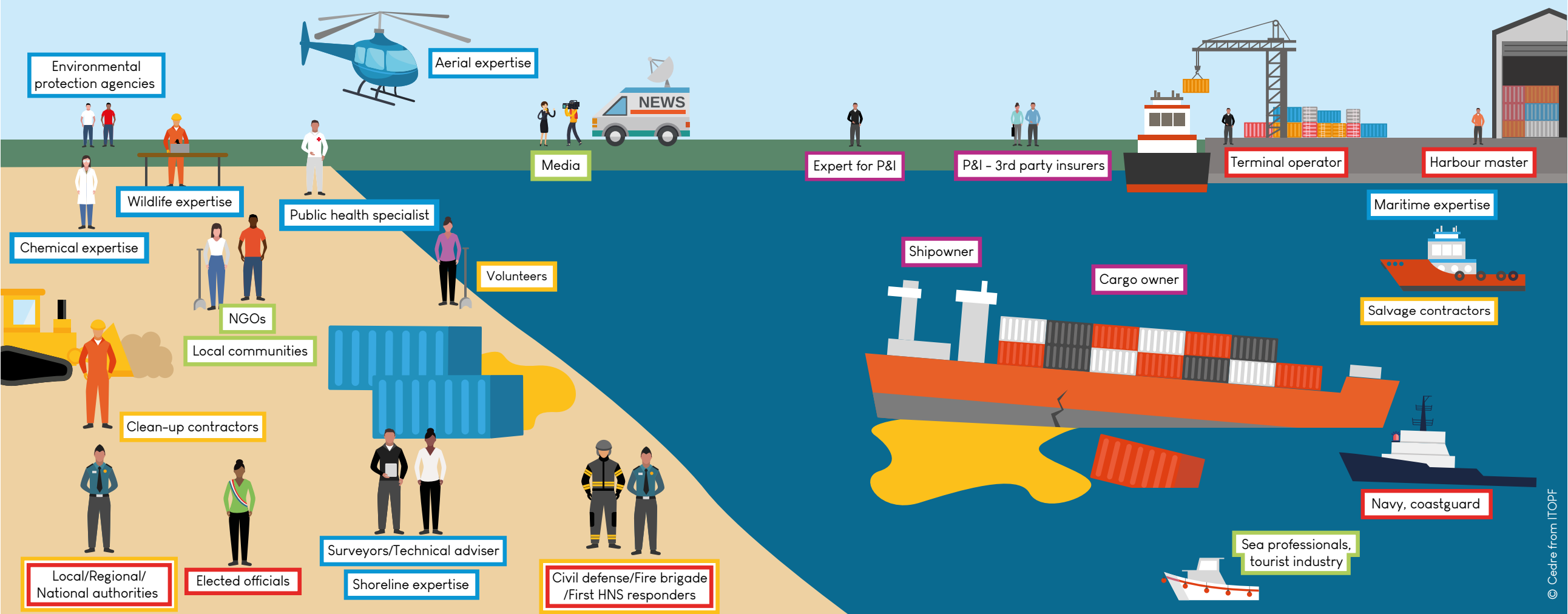


Figure 18: Attributes and main tasks of effective stakeholders involved in a spill response





### Authorities

**Navy, coastguard - R, I**  
Usually lead or oversee the response depending on the scale of the incident. Liaise with other governmental agencies in particular when potential impacts are expected on land

**Civil defense/Fire brigade/First HNS responders - R, I**  
Usually lead the first actions response and works with salvers to take the first measures on board or on the shore

**Local/Regional/National authorities - R, T, I, DP**  
Liaise with the at sea responders and are involved mostly if spill is likely to impact the shore

**Elected officials - D, R, T, I, DP**

**Harbour master - D, R, T, I, DP**

**Terminal operator - D, R, T, DP**

### Expertise

*The bodies listed below may fall under authorities*

**Aerial/Maritime/Shoreline/Wildlife expertise, Public health specialist, R, I, DP**

**Environmental protection agencies - R, I, DP**  
Provide specific input and make recommendations on their field of expertise during response operations and damage assessment

**Chemical expertise - R, I, DP**  
MAR-ICE network, CEFIC, Chemical industries, manufacturers. Useful sources of information of the substances, their behaviour and how to handle a spill.

**Surveyors/Technical advisers R, I, DP**  
Government, department, agencies or independent technical specialists. Carry out surveys, make recommendations on their field of expertise. Assess and propose strategies, techniques.

### Concerned parties

**Sea professionals, tourist industry - D, R, T, I**  
May suffer economic losses (due to interruption of activities or spill). May be involved in the response (logistics or operations). May claim for compensation under national or international legislation.

**Local communities - D, T, I, DP**  
May suffer from health hazards (loss of life, injuries) and financial loss due to the exposure to the substance(s) spilled (loss of recreational space, loss of activities due to lockdown).

**NGOs - T, DP**

**Media - T, I, DP**

### Liabile parties

**Shipowner - D, R, T, I, DP**  
Responsible for carrying out the response supervised by authorities, until they take the entire responsibility of it. May be represented on site by a local shipping agent (DPA, Designated Person Ashore), surveyors or lawyers.

**Cargo owner - D, R, T, I, DP**  
Support response efforts by providing precise information on the cargo. May participate in the clean-up or waste treatment if they have the necessary resources available.

**P&I - 3rd party insurers - R, T, I, DP**  
Assist the shipowner in dealing with the incident, legal advice, finding appropriate advisers/contractors, approving claims. Represented on site by a local correspondent.

**Expert for P&I (ITOPF) - I, DP**  
Mobilised by the P&I Clubs and make recommendations on their field of expertise.

### Responders

**Salvage contractors - R, T, DP**  
Usually appointed by the P&I Club, shipowner or authorities. Lead the effort to salvage the ship and reduce environmental damage caused by the ship or its cargo at source. May appoint additional experts (e.g. marine chemists).

**Clean-up Contractors - D, R, I**  
Contracted by the shipowner, P&I Club or authorities. Provide the equipment and workforce for response activities.

**Public responders - D,R,I**  
First responders (Firemen, civil defence, etc.) or member of administration, local communities, harbours.

**Volunteers - D, T, DP**

*D = Dependency, those who are directly or indirectly dependent on the organisation or those whom the organisation is dependent upon for operation;*

*R = Responsibility, those towards whom the organisation has, or in the future may have, legal, operational, commercial, or moral/ethical responsibilities;*

*T = Tension, groups or individuals who need immediate attention with regard to financial, wider economic, social, or environmental issues;*

*I = Influence, those who can have an impact on strategic or operational decision-making;*

*DP = Diverse perspectives, those whose different views can lead to a new understanding of the situation and identification of unforeseen opportunities*

Figure 19: Main roles and relevance of potential stakeholders involved in the response implemented after a marine HNS incident



## 4.4 Risk and sensitivity assessment

### 4.4.1 Risk assessment

#### What is a risk assessment?

According to the International Organization for Standardization's Risk management Guidelines ([ISO 31000:2018](#)):

"The risk management process involves the systematic application of policies, procedures and practices to the activities of communicating and consulting, establishing the context and assessing, treating, monitoring, reviewing, recording and reporting risk."

Various international standards or examples of risk assessment exist and can be used to kick-start an assessment.

Understanding and assessing the risk posed by transported chemicals is an essential starting point for writing a contingency plan. Conducting a risk assessment is a multi-sectorial effort. By modelling and analysing volumes of chemicals transported locally or regionally, a representation of risk can be derived. This must be coupled with the likelihood of a spill occurring as well as determining the

probable consequences for the health and safety of workers and the population, whilst identifying environmental and economic resources that could potentially be affected. The incorporation of local marine/land sensitivity data as well as weather conditions into the assessment can further improve the risk assessment process. All this data drives the determination of likely spill scenarios (Figure 20).

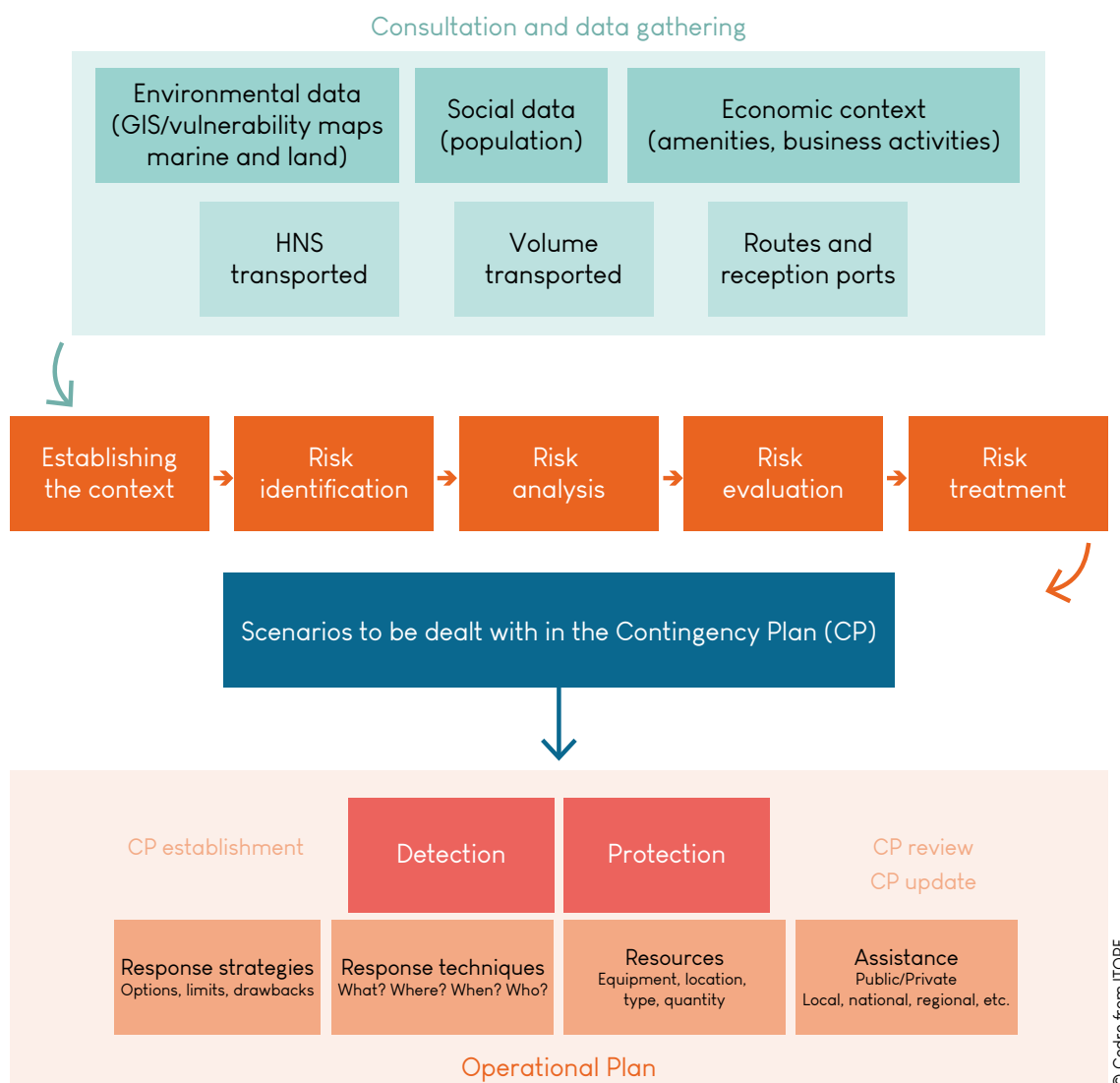


Figure 20: Risk assessment process and downstream steps to elaborate a Contingency Plan (CP)

## 4.4.2 Challenges

Some challenges are specifically linked to the location of an incident (at sea or in port) and can be very diverse. Therefore, it is essential to tailor risk assessments to the reality of the risks for each location or each situation.

		Port	At sea
Evaluation	Detection	Can be stationary and computerised Otherwise led by a dedicated specialised team	Specialised team to be sent on board with dedicated equipment (logistics to plan) Aerial detection should be considered
	Resources	Specialised team Assisted by and headquartered in the harbour area	On board for immediate actions (specialised crew member) External specialised team sent on board Support and decision-making at external headquarters on shore
	Information access	Information on extent of contamination relatively easy to obtain	Potentially difficult to assess
	Affected area	Heterogeneous	Homogenous
Hazards	Modelling	Usually difficult due to the lack of reliable data and micrometeorological phenomena near shore	More complex in areas close to the coast and in sheltered areas Bathymetric and current data to be integrated into the model
	Navigation	Floating & sinking containers	Floating or sunken containers
	Amenities	Nearby and very exposed	Remote and not very exposed (except in the case of onshore winds)
	Other legitimate uses	Navigation, etc.	Commercial, touristic, fishing activities Water intakes/outfalls to be careful of
Evacuation if required	Crew	Relatively straightforward	Asset depending, potentially challenging
	General public	Might become necessary in case of toxic gas cloud for example	Unlikely to occur
Response	Personnel, vessel and equipment availability	Potentially in close proximity	Not readily available
	Strategies and techniques	May be possible and recommended to contain and manage spill	Potentially difficult to contain and manage Monitoring to be planned

Table 5: Response challenges of actions to be implemented after an HNS spill, in different environments

Some ports have produced detailed risk assessments for each of the HNS commonly loaded and discharged. These, coupled with rapid access to information during an incident by trained responders, are the key to an effective response.

### 4.4.3 Sensitivity mapping

Once planners have defined what incidents could occur, where the pollutant might go and how it could behave and weather in the environment, it is necessary to:

- determine which environmental, geo-morphological and socio-economic resources could be affected;
- define the degree of sensitivity of those resources to HNS spills.

The combined modelling output of all the spill scenarios defines the overall zone of potential spill impact and outlines the geographic area of interest for sensitivity mapping. Potentially vulnerable sites within this area of interest should be identified and characterised, and the probability of the HNS spill having an impact on these resources should be considered. The sensitivity data is used in the risk assessment process to determine the potential consequences of a spill scenario and the probable impacts. The evaluation will provide planners with the information on the location of high risk areas and resources to support their priority ranking for protection or response.

Strategic sensitivity maps should be developed in addition to standardised sensitivity atlases. Such maps can also be expanded to contain a wide range of operational planning information such as logistics data, site specific tactics for priority protection areas, trajectory modelling, equipment stockpiles, staging areas, emergency medical facilities, potential command centres, etc. Such maps will convey essential information to planners, decision-makers, as well as to on-site responders in charge of equipment deployment.

Sensitivity mapping can be presented as a simple hard-copy map with tables listing resource details, or integrated into a geographic information system (commonly referred to as GIS) capable of containing large volumes of data. GIS-based sensitivity maps can also be integrated into electronic emergency management systems, and linked to other databases for enhanced command and control and a depiction of response activities, resources and status.



Figure 21: Example of sensitivity mapping with colour coded areas corresponding to different levels of sensitivity

## 4.5 Contingency planning

### 4.5.1 Objectives and scope

Based on risk assessments, an effective contingency plan is an operational document formalising the actions and procedures to be implemented in the event of an incident and aims at minimising unforeseen events. Therefore, a fully developed contingency plan is not merely a written document but comprises all the practical requirements necessary for an immediate and effective response.

To do so, a contingency plan must comprise all the actions that can be completed ahead of time to ensure a prompt and appropriate response in the event of an emergency in order to mitigate the impacts on:

- Population;
- Environment;
- Property and socioeconomic activities.

#### Why a plan?

- To comply with legal frameworks and internal policies
- To provide a response framework
  - ✓ Establish alert and communication procedures and immediate actions to be implemented;
  - ✓ Define roles and responsibilities
- To develop a complex response in a non-emergency context free from pressures;
  - ✓ Prioritise sites for protection;
  - ✓ Specify response strategies and techniques;
  - ✓ Identify and allocate resources to be mobilised.

### 4.5.2 Writing process

#### 4.5.2.1 Teams and resources

First of all, a team in charge of drawing up the contingency plan must be called together. Regardless of the scope of the document to be created, the project team must be aware of the context and more specifically of the regulatory framework within which the plan will apply.

The drafting may be entrusted to expert organisations who will submit each deliverable for validation by the management

team. In addition, for each specific section of the plan, complementary resources and expertise may be mobilised, notably:

- authorities to specify what is expected when taking over the supervision or management of operations;
- geomatics specialists and environmentalists to produce sensitivity maps and atlases;
- modelling specialists for the study of product fate behaviour;

- pollution experts for the definition of strategies, techniques and equipment;
- insurer or P&I representatives for input to the sections dedicated to record-keeping and compensation procedures, etc.
- the drafting of a contingency plan should be managed like any standard project and therefore requires the:
  - setting up of an action plan and a schedule;
  - definition of a global budget for carrying out such an action and the method for monitoring the associated expenditure;
  - holding of regular meetings to check on the work progress and to identify any obstacles;
  - procurement of adapted tools (GIS, drift models, fate and behaviour models for example) or the outsourcing/sub-contracting of such tools and expertise to use them;
  - establishment of a review process by specialists with the appropriate expertise;
  - definition of a validation procedure by the legitimate organisations.

#### 4.5.2.2 Steps to consider

Generally speaking, contingency plans address five crucial points:

- identification of risks related to substances handled or transported;
- identification of potential stakeholders and their responsibilities;
- inventory and preparation of equipment (protective equipment, response equipment);
- actions to be taken in the event of a spill;
- training of persons liable to be involved in response.

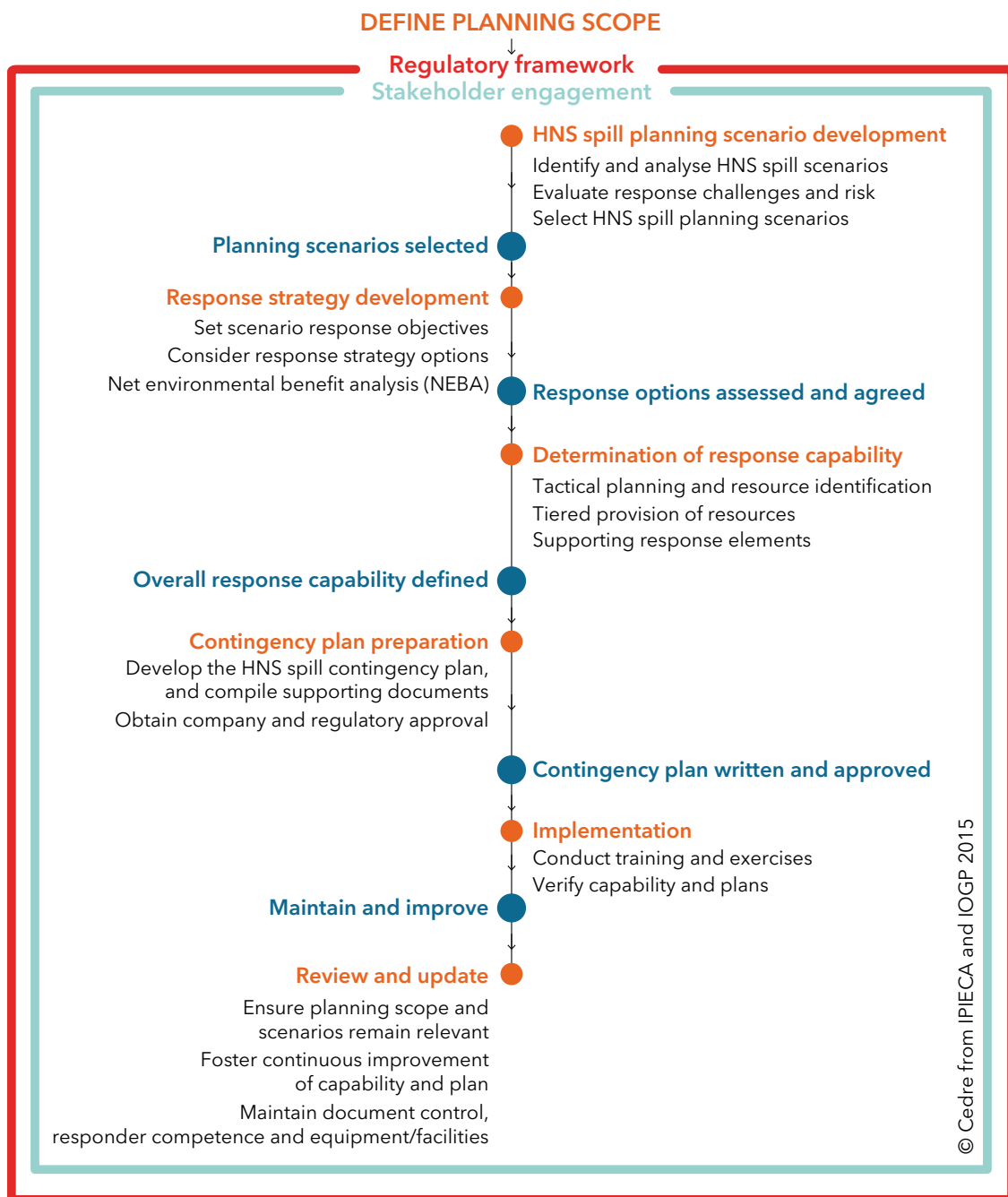


Figure 22: The overall process for industrial contingency planning



### 4.5.2.3 Structure

Contingency planning is an exercise in preparing response strategies and tactics to minimise the adverse impacts of a pollution incident and in bringing together numerous aspects of spill operations, environmental policy, and regulatory compliance. Effective guidance for on-scene initial emergency response and transition into a project-managed response is fundamental to the success of a spill response plan.

During the writing process, a large amount of material will be produced and generate difficulties in navigating the core procedure. Simple techniques, such as the use of tabs, arranging pages into sections, and creation of a well-organised table of contents will help users to navigate to key information in the plan, and will also simplify the plan update process. Moreover, some materials may be integrated as appendices or as separate documents, for instance: modelling results, action cards, forms, sensitivity atlases, tactical maps or material requiring frequent updates and redistribution such as contacts and

resource directories. Background information and capability justification, which has been compiled over the course of the planning effort, should be included as a separate supporting document.

Numerous guides and examples are available for the content of a National Contingency Plan (NCP), including a “fill-in-the-blanks” template. The IMO Manual on Oil Pollution Section II – Contingency Planning lists the following basic content for a NOSCP (National Oil Spill Contingency Plan).

While a variety of templates exist for NCPs dedicated to oil spills, there are fewer examples available for HNS spills. Arguably, the two will be quite similar but with an additional focus on health and safety and collaboration with experts. On the other hand, as for oil, the format of these contingency plans should vary depending on the specific scope and should be scalable.

**Arpel** (2005). How to develop a national oil spill contingency Plan. Available at : <https://arpel.org/library/publication/195/>

**IMO** (2005). Manual on oil pollution. Section IV : Combating oil spills. London : IMO, 212 p.

**IMO** (2018). Manual on Oil Pollution. Section II: Contingency planning. London: IMO, 103 p.

**IMO** (2020). Guide on the implementation of the OPRC convention and OPRC-HNS Protocol. Available at: [www.wcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/1559E.pdf](http://www.wcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/1559E.pdf)

**Ipieca and IOGP** (2015). Contingency planning for oil spills on water. Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/contingency-planning-for-oil-spills-on-water/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/contingency-planning-for-oil-spills-on-water/)

Figure 23: Tools and references for drafting a contingency plan

A basic structure is given, as an example, in the table below.

Action plan	
Introduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table of contents</li> <li>Document control (distribution, review, update and records, level of confidentiality)</li> <li>Scope and perimeter</li> <li>Overall response priorities and objectives</li> <li>Interface with other existing plans</li> </ul>
Initial actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alert and notification (alert flowchart, assessment, notification)</li> <li>Tier level assessment and escalation</li> <li>Health and safety issues and initial actions</li> <li>Activation of Contingency Planning (CP) and response management team</li> </ul>
Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activation and location</li> <li>Organisation (location, functioning, composition)</li> <li>Roles and responsibilities/assignment sheets</li> <li>Processes and procedures to ensure pollution follow-up</li> <li>Communication (internal/external)</li> <li>Financial management</li> </ul>
Response strategies	<p><b>Scenario</b></p> <p><b>Assessment (NEBA/SIMA)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site health, safety and security assessments</li> <li>Spill surveillance methods (aerial surveillance, tracking buoys, etc.)</li> <li>Spill trajectory modelling</li> <li>Identification of vulnerable and sensitive resources</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategies:</b> Decision support flowcharts, Response procedures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First actions</li> <li>Protection</li> <li>Monitoring</li> <li>Response</li> </ul> <p><b>Waste management</b></p> <p><b>Material resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inventory of equipment and resources available for deployment</li> <li>Specialised expertise and back-up resources</li> </ul>
Termination	<p>Demobilisation of equipment and personnel</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crisis closure</li> <li>Document archiving</li> <li>Claims and compensation</li> <li>Feedback and debrief</li> <li>CP review</li> <li>Equipment renewal and maintenance</li> </ul>

Table 6: Example of a basic structure for a contingency plan

Appendices or supporting documentation	
Back-ground information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regulatory context</li> <li>Description of the context (framework/activities/sites to be considered)</li> <li>Baseline environmental and socio-economic information</li> <li>Meteorological and hydro-dynamic information (including both prevailing and limiting/extreme conditions)</li> </ul>
Sensitivity atlases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental</li> <li>Socio-economic</li> <li>Geomorphological</li> </ul>
Potential pollutants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type</li> <li>Characteristics</li> <li>Behaviour when spilled</li> <li>Risks and safety issues</li> </ul>
Response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategical and tactical maps</li> <li>Incidence response sheets</li> <li>Description of techniques and operational aspects</li> </ul>
Actions cards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailing roles and tasks of key actors</li> </ul>
Directories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact details for each stakeholder, partners, technical experts, or potential subcontractors</li> </ul>
Wildlife	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dedicated management plan or procedure to deal with impacted or endangered wildlife</li> </ul>
Plan justification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risk assessment and scenario planning</li> <li>Spill prevention and detection</li> <li>Training and exercise programme</li> <li>Plan and equipment review and audit schedule</li> </ul>

Table 7: Appendices or supporting documentation

#### 4.5.2.4 Validation

A contingency plan must be tested through exercises in order to ensure that it is relevant and that the personnel likely to be mobilised to implement the plan are fully familiar with it. Through training and exercises, contingency plans can be implemented, validated and improved (see [Chapter 4.6.1](#)).

#### 4.5.2.5 Revisions and updates

Intrinsically, a contingency plan is a living document and it is the responsibility of everyone involved to ensure it remains relevant. The plan must be regularly updated, in particular following an incident or organisational change, or when new protection or response measures become

available. Any major changes in the level of HNS transport activities, populations or neighbouring industrial activities require a revised risk analysis and, consequently, a revision of the contingency plan.

When the contingency plan is adopted by a law, updating it can be difficult. Therefore, it is essential to define, from the beginning and within the legislative process, the contingency plan's section or supporting documents which will require to be updated on a regular basis (also to be defined). The 2000 OPRC-HNS Protocol and the IMO manuals on chemical pollution define the living documents of contingency plans.

### 4.5.3 Action plan - Key issues

#### 4.5.3.1 Initial actions

##### Alert and notification

Initial response information is critical in guiding responders through the first hours or days of an incident. The first information to be obtained in the alert phase is necessary to:

- assess an incident and mitigate hazards;
- activate an informed, immediate response;
- make required notifications;
- activate additional response resources including the incident management team, as needed.

Timely notification of key internal and external personnel and organisations is

instrumental in mounting an effective response. Notification procedures, responsibilities and regulatory requirements (including forms, timelines and instructions) should be provided along with a directory of contact information. Flowcharts and diagrams are effective ways of displaying the flow of notifications that are often required.

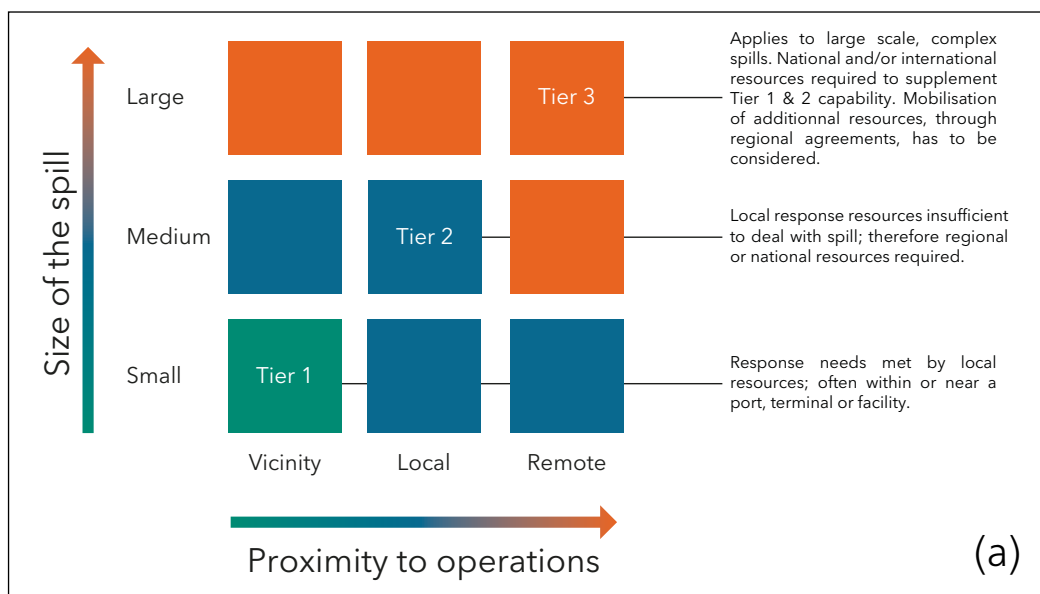
The provision of a checklist and log will assist in the documentation and evidence of timely reporting and alerts. It is important to specify the management role responsible for ensuring that notification and reporting requirements are met ([IPIECA and IOGP, 2015](#)).

## Level of response

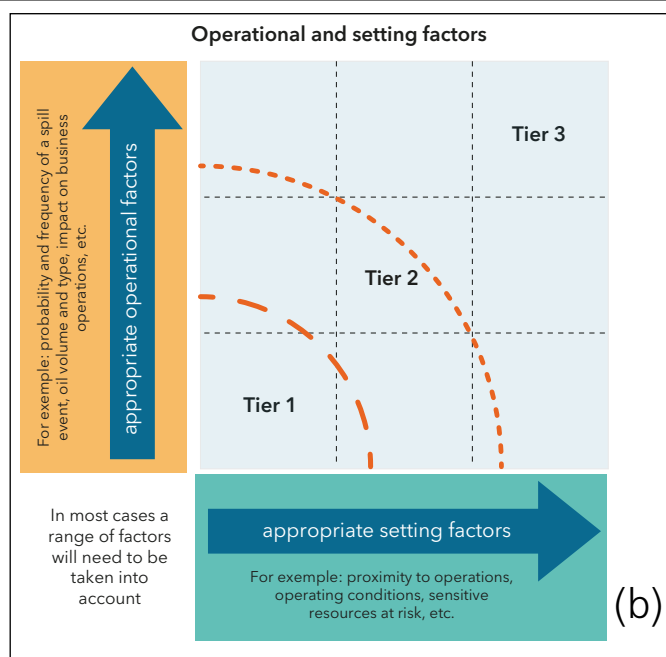
Tiered preparedness and response are recognised as the basis for a robust framework. This establishes a capability that can be escalated and cascaded to the scene. This avoids the proliferation of impractical stockpiles of large quantities of response resources yet can still provide an appropriate and credible response through the integration of local, regional and international capabilities.

The established three-tiered structure allows contingency planners to describe how an effective response to any spill will be provided, i.e. from small operational spillages to a worst credible case release at sea or on land.

The tier classification system helps to define the resources required to deal with potential spill scenarios and are broadly considered as follows:



© IPIECA



© IPIECA

Figure 24: The conventional definition of tiered preparedness and response (a) and concentric circle model to define tiered response capability (b)

### 4.5.3.2 Management

#### Organisation

Contingency plans provide the structure for the management of response operations and should be prepared and updated by agencies, organisations and stakeholders liable to be involved in the response and that have specific knowledge of the context.

An organisational structure or **Incident Management System (IMS)** is necessary to provide leadership through the difficult decisions and compromises that have to be made at all stages of the response. Organisational structures vary considerably from country to country. Many examples are available, most of which have evolved according to national preferences, prior experience and lessons learnt during incidents and exercises. The primary difference between **generic functions** and **team-based** structures are the division and location of command and the management of specific activities.

- The **Incident Command System (ICS)**, commonly used in the US and by the oil and gas sector, is an example of a standardised, function-based organisational structure. The ICS is designed specifically to bring together personnel

from different organisations and agencies at short notice to work as members of a single structure, within which their roles and responsibilities are well established and understood. Familiarity with the structure provides a practical means of building a coherent, transferable and replicable response organisation within a very short timescale. The ICS requires substantial pre-investment and resources, on a scale which is usually unavailable in many other countries.

- The alternative **team-based structure** has been used successfully in the response to incidents in various parts of the world. The same principles are applied but the structure is less strict and the teams are not separated into individual functions. Instead, positions are established to fulfil different aspects of the response, most commonly at sea and onshore, with support services allocated to each. This has the advantage of promoting self-contained units that can focus on specific elements of the response within their remit and can readily accommodate the requirements of the response and the organisations involved.

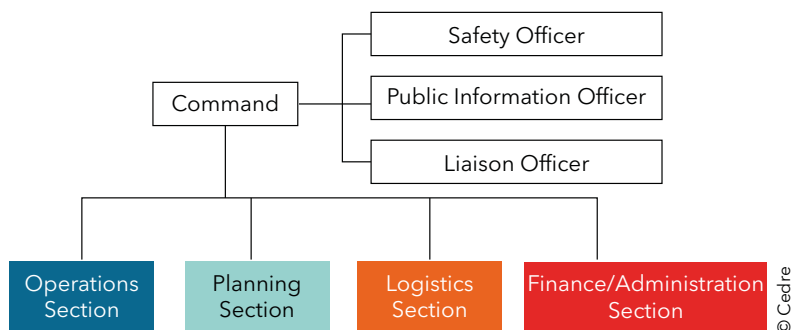


Figure 25: Typical Incident Command System structure

## Communication

Cooperation at all levels is likely to be a key factor in the success of an effective and coordinated response. Two very distinct communication strategies need to be established:

- Internal, which highlights how the various teams involved in the response communicate with each other;

- External, which deals with how the information is shared with the wider public using various media.

### ► 4.1 External communication

### ► 4.2 Press conferences

### ► 4.3 Internal communication

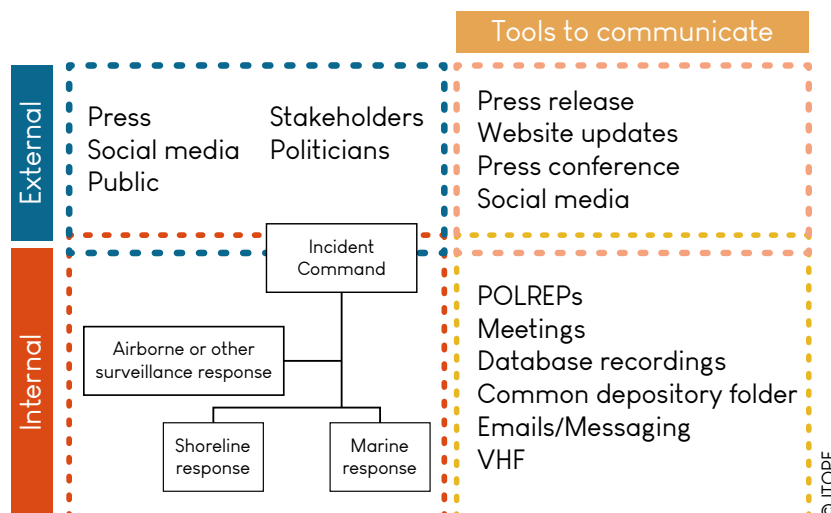


Figure 26: Flowchart of a typical communication structure in a function-based structure

### 4.5.3.3 Response strategies

#### Scenarios

Preparing an effective operational response requires various incident scenarios to be defined and analysed and their consequences examined. To make these scenarios as realistic as possible, they should be based on past incidents and a recent analysis of the context and the risks associated with activities involving HNS. They must be adapted to the various response levels indicated in the contingency plan. The plan should include a limited number of scenarios along with the associated initial operational response strategies. In order to specify the

pollution scenarios as precisely as possible, modelling can be useful in order to:

- anticipate pollutant fate and behaviour;
- determine potential impacted areas;
- define response timeframes.

To do so, different types of models exist: prediction and stochastic models.

### ► 5.11 HNS spill modelling

This information is also useful for developing training activities and exercises for personnel directly involved in handling HNS during transport as well as for responders in the event of an incident.







For each scenario, the impact assessment must be realistic and must consider the immediate vicinity, in particular the population, the environment and industrial activities.

## Assessment

Once a range of oil spill planning scenarios have been selected, consideration shifts to the development of appropriate response strategies, which are comprised of available and viable response techniques to adequately mitigate the impact and consequences of each scenario.

Planners should consider how the response for a given scenario might develop over time and how the strategy may need to be adjusted as the spill evolves. The realities of the situation and the limitations of techniques and equipment must be well understood. The choice of response strategy is essentially dictated by three criteria which should be outlined in the contingency plan:

- the accident area (offshore, inshore, port area);
- the location of the product (in the vessel or released);
- the behaviour of the product spilt.

		Gas Evaporator	Floater	Dissolver	Sinker
OFFSHORE	 Cargo in ship	Towing		Scuttling	
		Transhipment - Controlled release			
	 Cargo split	Water sampling			
		Air measurements Modelling	Marking Modelling and recovery dispersion	Marking Modelling	Marking Modelling Containment and recovery
INSHORE	 Cargo in ship	Towing			
		Transhipment			
		Water sampling			
	 Cargo split	Population management measures	Protection of sensitive areas	Protection of sensitive areas and water intakes	Protection of water intakes
		Air measurements Modelling	Marking, Modelling	Water sampling Marking	Water sampling
			Containment and recovery		Recovery
PORT	 Cargo in ship	Towing			
		Transhipment			
		Water sampling - Air measurements			
	 Cargo split	Population management measures	Protection of water intakes	Protection of water intakes	Protection of water intakes
		Air measurements Modelling	Containment and recovery	Water sampling	Water sampling
		Vapour reduction with water spray		Isolation then treatment of the water mass	Recovery

Protection

Monitoring

Response

Cedre

■ Protection ■ Monitoring ■ Response

Figure 27: Decision support for response to spills of bulk HNS cargoes depending on their main behaviour and the location of the incident



For each strategy, see the dedicated response sheets in [Chapter 5](#).

As the situation may evolve very quickly, the chosen strategy must be adjusted according to the reality in the field.

The selection of suitable response techniques can be heavily influenced and restricted by various factors: extreme weather conditions, hazards of HNS spilled, remote locations, and proximity to highly sensitive areas. Strategies should be focused on clear, attainable goals by taking into account a number of inputs:

- health, safety and security issues for responders and the public;
- regulatory requirements and restrictions regarding the use of specific strategies (dispersion or in situ burning for instance);
- equipment availability and mobilisation timeframe;
- sensitive sites within the potentially impacted area.

All response techniques have advantages and disadvantages. A response strategy therefore generally consists of a combination of techniques. An appropriate strategy for a minor scenario may comprise one or two techniques. Scenarios that are more complex may require various combinations of techniques at different tier levels, possibly in different locations or for varying seasonality. Whatever the case, the strategy should be established in consultation with the stakeholders, with consideration given to the greatest net environmental benefit. The NEBA (Net Environmental Benefits Analysis) process provides a useful framework to achieve science-based planning and stakeholder consensus prior to, and away from, the emotive atmosphere prevalent at the time of a spill. It weighs up the advantages and disadvantages, or trade-offs, of the available techniques so that an effective response may be formulated to achieve the maximum overall benefit for the environment.

### NEBA/SIMA

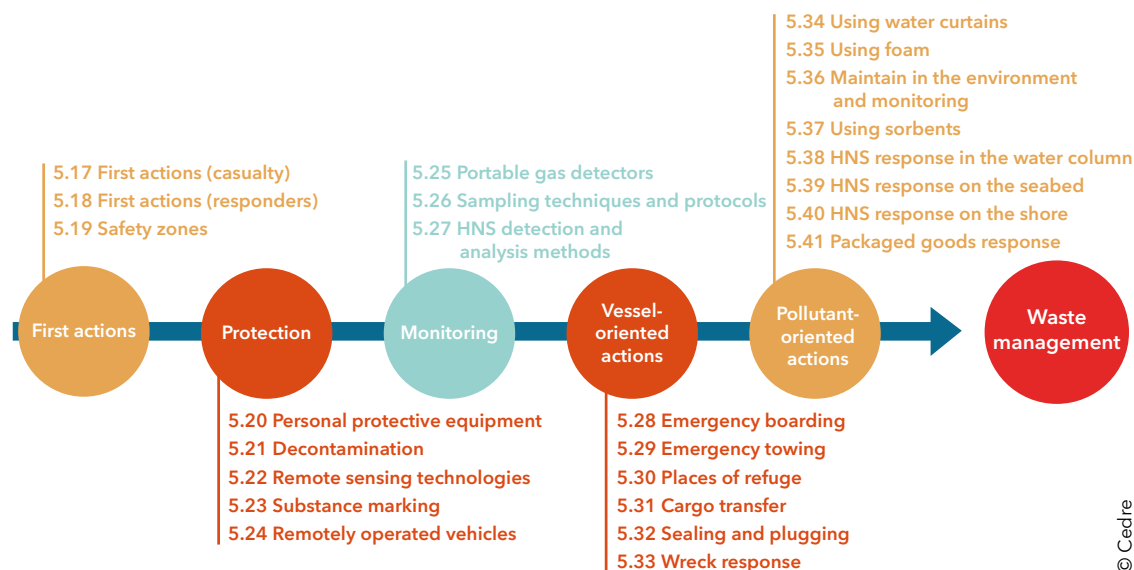
The term NEBA (Net Environmental Benefits Analysis) has been used to describe a process for guiding the selection of the most appropriate response option(s) to minimise the net impacts of spills on people, the environment and other shared resources. Considering that the selection of the appropriate response action(s) may be in practice guided by additional considerations, the oil and gas industry sought to transition to a term that also reflects the process, its objectives and the decision-making framework. In 2016, the term Spill Impact Mitigation Assessment (SIMA) was introduced to encompass ecological, socio-economic and cultural considerations. This new term also eliminates the perceptions associated with the word 'benefit'.

Regardless of terminology, effective implementation of NEBA/SIMA processes is incumbent on the use of competent and knowledgeable experts to understand specific event conditions and local resources, and make reasonable response trade-off decisions ([IPIECA and IOGP, 2015](#)).

## Strategies

**Varying degrees of response may be required: prevention measures, assessment and monitoring of the pollution and/or clean-up actions.** For each of them, decision trees are com-

monly used within contingency plans to facilitate choices for decision-makers. For responders on site, each technique to be implemented will also be detailed in specific and operational action cards (often attached in the appendices).



© Cedre

Figure 28: Main steps to be detailed within strategies and developed through operational action cards

Each of the following steps is described in detail in [Chapter 5](#).

## Waste management

HNS-contaminated liquids and solids collected in the context of recovery, dredging or decontamination operations implemented following an HNS spill are considered as "waste". "Waste" is *"any substance or object which the holder discards or intends or is required to discard"*, according to the Directive 2008/98/EC of 19 November 2008 on waste (the Waste Framework Directive (WFD)).

In the event of a maritime pollution incident involving HNS (carried in bulk or packaged form), recovery operations can

generate diverse hazardous (as well as non-hazardous) waste materials, with a wide range of hazard level, toxicity or ecotoxicity, sometimes in great quantities. The classification of waste as non-hazardous or hazardous is regulated by the WFD. The WFD Annex III defines hazardous waste as waste that displays one or more of the hazardous properties (HPs) HP1 to HP15: it refers for most hazardous properties directly to the hazard statement codes (HSCs) introduced in the CLP (Classification, Labelling and Packaging) Regulation for chemical substances or mixtures having hazardous properties.

One of the objectives of the contingency plan is to anticipate, and to detail, the global process to implement for waste management should it need to be in place.

The upstream phase should take place at the same time as operations begin. This covers:

- **temporary storage facilities**, in the immediate vicinity of the site and linked to the duration of the site;
- **intermediate storage facilities**, serving several primary storage sites, set up a few hundred metres or even up to several kilometres from the clean-up sites (these intermediate storage sites are closed once operations at the clean-up sites have been completed);
- **final storage area(s)**, to which all the separated polluted waste from one geographical area is transferred. Such sites may be in operation for over a year depending on the performance of the downstream phases;
- **transportation between storage sites**.

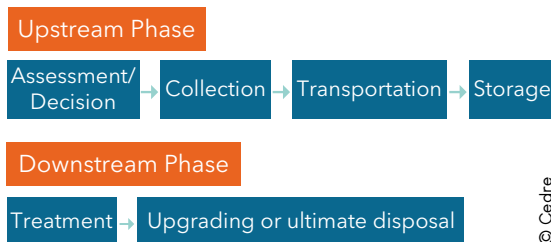


Figure 29: Global waste management process

The implementation of the downstream phase can be deferred. This stage includes:

- **treatment processes**, with different procedures suitable for different waste types;
- **disposal of treated waste**;
- **restoration of sites** dedicated to intermediate or final storage.

A useful model when dealing with a waste stream originating from any source is the "waste hierarchy". This concept uses principles of waste reduction, reuse and recycling to minimise the amount of ultimate waste produced, thus reducing environmental and economic costs and ensuring that regulatory and legislative requirements are met. It provides a tool for structuring a waste management strategy and can be used as a model for all operations. In the past, most spills have involved crude oil or refined products, so the diagram below is based on oil.

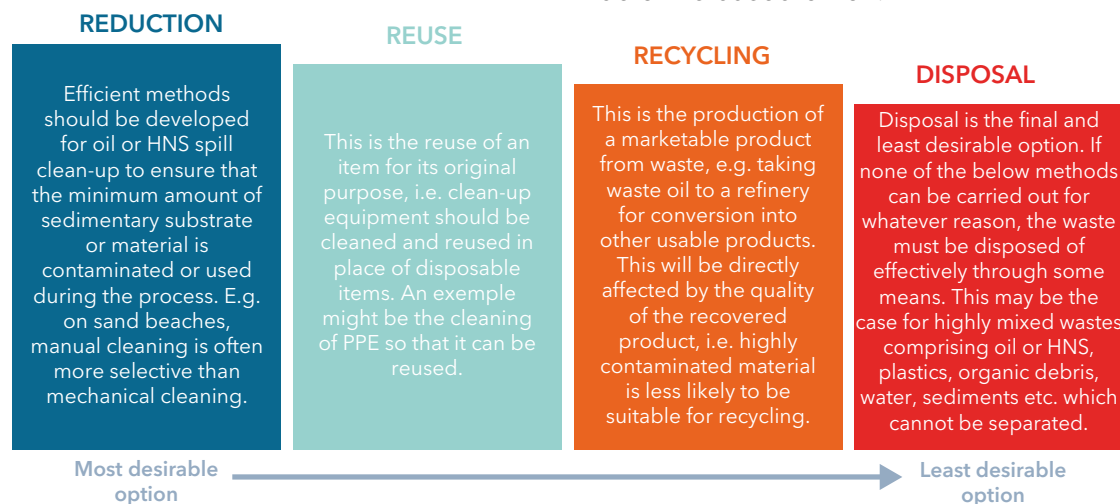


Figure 30: The 'waste hierarchy' or waste management steps

It is essential that planners do not lose sight of the need to pre-plan waste management. The lack of proper waste handling, storage, transport and disposal or a simple weak link in this chain will reduce the response capacity of the whole process and can lead to potential violations of regulatory requirements. Details and guidance for implementing the waste management strategy and recycling, treatment or disposal arrangements should be

included in the contingency plan or as a separate waste management plan. They should specify in advance:

- responsibilities;
- type and capacity of facilities required;
- methods and rules of collection and transportation.

► [4.4 Waste management](#)

## 4.6 Resource management

An effective response to an HNS spill critically relies on the preparedness of the entities and individuals involved. Responding to an HNS spill affecting a broad range of people and organisations requires a wide variety of decisions to be made very quickly. This can only be achieved if teams in charge of the response:

- are sufficiently prepared to appreciate the unfolding situation;
- can make crucial decisions;
- can safely mobilise appropriate resources without delay.

Such skills rely on resource preparedness; for both responders and managers, it relies on training and exercises.

### 4.6.1 Human resources

Robust preparedness should include training and exercises carried out on a regular basis, aimed at:

- providing responders with knowledge of how to minimise impacts on human health and the environment due to HNS spills in the ecosystem;
- familiarising stakeholders with response methods aiming to minimise the effects of chemical pollution and techniques to recover or neutralise chemical substances;
- exchanging expertise, experience, and opinions amongst stakeholders;
- enhancing the capability of institutions tasked with managing maritime emergencies because they are likely to differ from other incidents;
- regularly checking the applicability of the HNS contingency plan and making any necessary improvements;
- improving the overall response capability.

## 4.6.2 Training

Providing training and organising exercises for response teams are the best ways to improve the overall response capability. All personnel liable to be called upon to handle hazardous materials must acquire specific knowledge and skills. In particular, they must be familiar with:

- the intrinsic hazards of various substances, in particular by referring to the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods (TDG), and understand their fate and behaviour;

### ► [3.2 GHS vs UN TDG](#)

- all relevant sources of information, such as Safety Data Sheets (SDS), dangerous good declarations, shipping documents, as well as all other relevant documents;
- protective equipment and clothing;
- chemical detection kits;
- emergency procedures, first actions to implement;
- specialised response strategies, techniques and equipment;
- methods and procedures for communicating clearly as per the communication plans.

## 4.6.3 Exercises

Regular and realistic exercises are essential for validating the response plan and response capability, and enable all parties involved to:

- maintain and improve the theoretical and technical knowledge acquired during training;
- clarify roles and responsibilities;
- optimise communications within the Incident Management System (IMS);
- meet and exchange with various people involved in the response (often from different departments with otherwise very little interaction);
- integrate the procedures set out in the contingency plans to be validated or updated;
- validate the response capabilities;
- to effectively prepare first responders, various types of exercises should be organised as part of an exercise programme.

The frequency with which the exercises are carried out should be tailored to the complexity of preparation and implementation, but will also be regulated according to the human, material and financial resources available. For instance, if table-top exercises are to be carried every six months, large-scale exercises may be carried out on a three-yearly basis.

					Equipment deployment	Full Scale DELTA
			Table-top	Functional	CHARLIE	
			ALPHA	BRAVO		
Aims	Seminars	Workshops	Test procedures for cooperation. Learn and test the framework on response matters relating e.g. to organisation, communication and logistics.	Test the agreed procedures and communication for reporting. Test requesting and providing assistance. Get a picture of the current response readiness of the contracting parties.	Test and learn the use of specific equipment.	Test the national or multi-national response capability and equipment. Test and train complex cooperative abilities or the coordination of several different participants, units and equipment.
	Provide an overview of oil spill contingency plans and their related policies.	Build or achieve a product. Produce new or revised plans, procedures, mutual cooperation agreements, etc.				
	Who's for	Operators & authorities. Level of interaction increased compared to seminar.	Decision-makers.	Different levels of decision-makers.	Responders.	All levels of the pollution response task.
	Type	Informal orientation event.	Paper format. No deployment of equipment. Remotely tested or in one location.	Exercise scenario with event updates drives activity.	Deployment on site.	Several crisis management cells. On different sites. At sea and on the shoreline.
	May involve	Organisations that are developing or making major changes to existing plans or procedures.		Movement of personnel and equipment is usually simulated.		Public or private operators. Local, regional, national and international authorities.
Timing	One for induction. No constraints imposed by real-time simulation	One per heading.	One per quarter.	One per semester.	One per semester.	One per year.

© Cedre

Figure 31: Progressive development of different types of exercise programmes

## 4.6.4 Material and equipment

### 4.6.4.1 Response equipment

Certain response equipment is required to respond to an incident involving HNS. There are various categories of pollution response equipment to be inventoried (type/quantity/origin):

- plugging and sealing devices (e.g. inflatable plugs, sealing plates for sewer manhole cover);



Equipment storage room

- fire hose nozzles;
- neutralising agents (e.g. lime, vinegar, citric acid);
- dispersants;
- sorbents (socks, pads, etc.);
- containment devices (e.g. floating boom);
- pumps and skimmers;
- waste storage and recovery systems (e.g. leak-proof drums or containers).

It is preferable to protect the equipment from sunlight, frost and bad weather (sea spray, wind, rain...). In areas where the climate is cold, hot or humid, special care must be taken. Ventilation will prevent mould and accelerated deterioration. Protection against rodents must also be ensured.

#### 4.6.4.3 Maintenance and care

#### 4.6.4.2 Stockpiles and storage

Response equipment is often deployed in an emergency. The location and mode of storage must therefore be selected and arranged to allow for a rapid response and easy deployment, preferably near high risk sites. Their position should be defined in advance to ensure maximum efficiency in case of deployment; such positions should be specified in the contingency plan or located on strategical/tactical maps.

As part of the preparedness process, it is essential to draw up detailed and regularly updated inventories of the available equipment (number, type, quantity, state) and to associate them with technical data sheets as well as implementation and maintenance protocols.

#### ► 4.6 Acquisition and maintenance

Within stockpiles, it is advisable to gather in the same place, rack or pack (container, trailer, etc.) all the equipment necessary for a given technique. For instance, a skimmer will be packed with a pump, power unit, set of hoses, ropes, etc. Containment devices will be grouped together, and so on.



## 5.1 Introduction

There are no universally applicable response and intervention techniques in case of incidents involving HNS at sea: each response to tackle a release at sea and mitigate the potential impacts is unique and depends on numerous variables:

- The list of HNS potentially involved in a spill is very long and their behaviour is difficult to predict;
- The complexity is increased by the specificities of the incident location, environmental conditions, possible mixing of chemicals, reactivity, etc.;
- The level of preparedness as well as the availability of suitable equipment and training level are key factors in the effectiveness of the response.

This manual aims to guide involved personnel (decision-makers, responders) through the different phases of a marine HNS emergency, and assist with the response. It is essential to be able to rely on a well-developed contingency plan.

The response phases are not necessarily sequential, they may be carried out simultaneously, always keeping in mind that the priority objective must be to save lives in danger and to preserve the health of responders.

Chronologically the following phases can be identified:

### Incident notification

- reporting of incident by observers (casualty's captain, pollution observation systems, general public)

► [5.1 Incident notification](#)

### Information gathering

- data gathering: research into the characteristics of involved substances (physical, chemical and biological data) and/or containers as well as their behaviour, weather and sea conditions and forecasts, ecological and economic characteristics of affected area.

► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)

### Decision-making

- selection of strategies to eliminate or reduce the pollution (or threat thereof) based on:
  - **Hazards:** evaluation of hazards deriving from the released substances;
  - **Behaviour:** their behaviour which will make it possible to identify the compartment(s) (air, surface, water column, seabed) that will be impacted by the pollution;
  - **Modelling:** to predict the trajectory, fate and behaviour of spilled pollutants.

► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

## First actions

- usually initial emergency measures taken by responders and crew of involved ship(s)
  - ▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)
  - ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)
  - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)

## On-scene response

- once response strategy is established, multiple actions may be conducted:
  - Protection: identification of the necessary Personal protective equipment
    - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
    - ▶ [5.21 Decontamination](#)
  - Monitoring: depending on the characteristics of the accident, different types of monitoring could be carried out: remote detection (wherever possible), use of portable detectors, and sampling of water, sediment and biota for laboratory analyses
    - ▶ [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)
    - ▶ [5.23 Substance marking](#)
    - ▶ [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)
    - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
    - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)
    - ▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)
  - Response techniques: in combination with monitoring, two types of intervention can be distinguished:
    - Vessel-oriented actions – direct interventions on the vessel such as:

- ▶ [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)
- ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
- ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)
- ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- ▶ [5.33 Wreck response](#)

- Pollutant-oriented actions – operations to contain, treat and/or recover pollutants on the vessel or in the environment:

- ▶ [5.34 Using water curtain](#)
- ▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)
- ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- ▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- ▶ [5.39 HNS response on the seabed](#)
- ▶ [5.40 HNS response on the shore](#)
- ▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)
- ▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)

- Logistical organisation: identification of suitable areas for setting up decontamination zones; establishment of a waste management strategy.

- ▶ [4.4 Waste management](#)

## Post-spill management

- the following topics must be taken into consideration:
  - Documentation and record-keeping: these aspects are important from the very the beginning of the response and become crucial during the claims process.
    - ▶ [6.1 Claim process](#)

- Post-spill monitoring: necessary to assess environmental damage and decide upon measures for environmental restoration and recovery.

- ▶ 6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery

- Incident review and lessons learnt: identify strengths and weaknesses of the response, implement changes to the contingency plan.

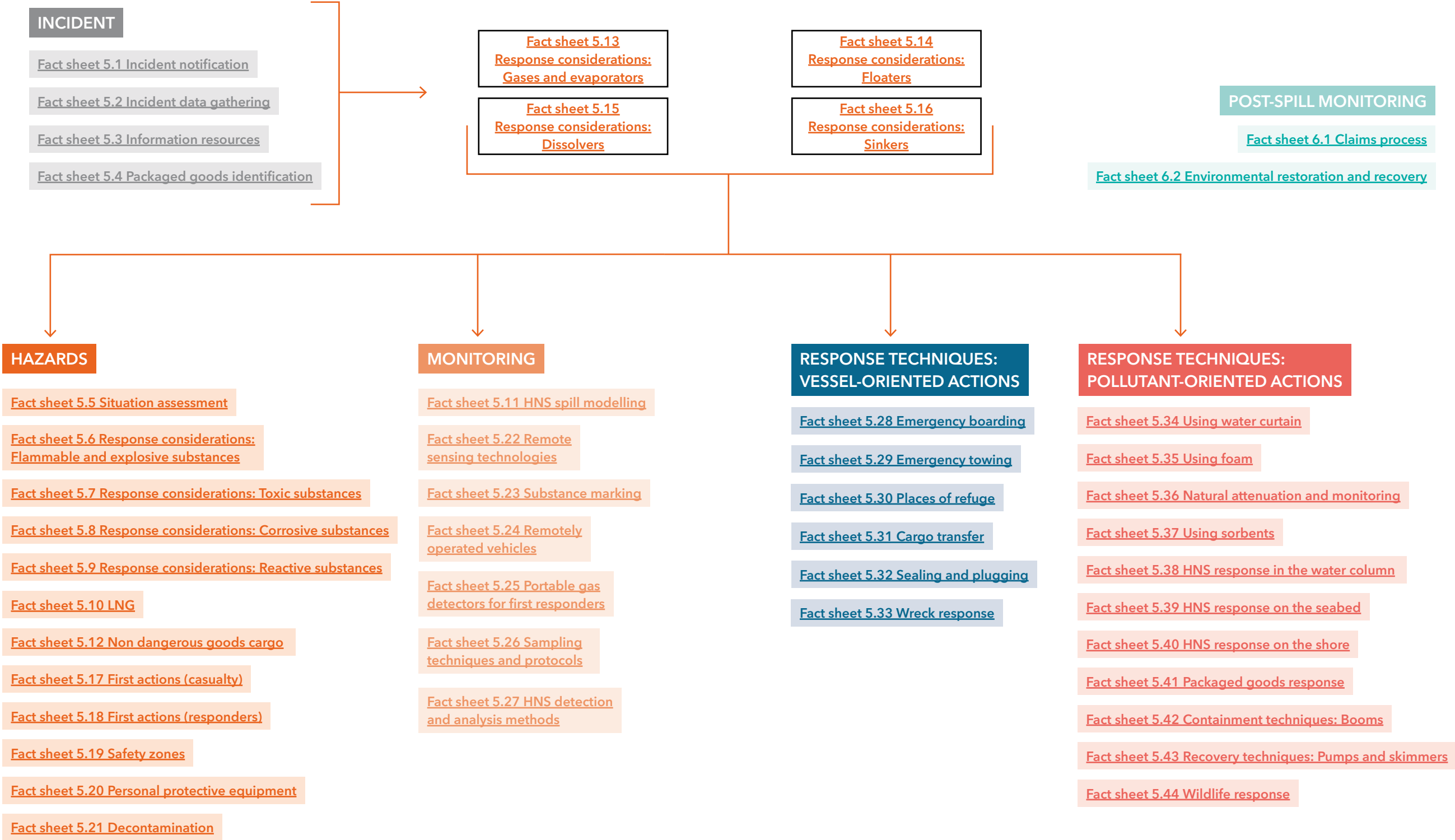
- ▶ 5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators

- ▶ 5.14 Response considerations: Floaters

- ▶ 5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers

- ▶ 5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers

5.2 Overview of possible response options



## 5.3 Notification and information gathering

### 5.3.1 Notification

Notification of an incident involving HNS can be received via:

- ship reporting system produced by the captain of the casualty or a responding or passing vessel;
- Pollution Report (POLREP) by a coastal state as part of their intergovernmental pollution notification system  
▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)
- pollution observation report/detection log produced by a trained aerial observer ▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)
- automated spill response notifications (satellite-based surveillance);

- unofficial written/verbal reports from members of the general public (report of visually observed pollution in port for example).

The level of detail of any initial report will be dependent on whether there is a direct link between the pollution observed and the polluter: if there is no attributable source to the pollution observed, information about the type of cargo spilled will not be immediately available but instead will need to be gathered by first responders on site through monitoring and sampling ([Chapter 5.6](#)).

### 5.3.2 Data gathering

Once the initial incident notification has been received, it is crucial for decision-makers and responders to gather objective information about the case to support the first response actions ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#). Initially, data might be scarce and difficult to verify. However, with time and access to various information sources, the overall understanding of the situation increases. The quantity of incoming information might be challenging to verify, prioritise and filter.

All information should be funnelled and relayed to the Command Centre, which is in charge of analysing it and passing it. Once the initial incident notification has been received, it is crucial for decision-ma-

kers and responders to gather objective information about the case to support the first response actions ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#). Initially, data might be scarce and difficult to verify. However, with time and access to various information sources, the overall understanding of the situation increases. The quantity of incoming information might be challenging to verify, prioritise and filter.

All information should be funnelled and relayed to the Command Centre, which is in charge of analysing it and passing it on to responders ▶ [4.3 Internal communication](#) and to the relevant stakeholders ▶ [4.1 External communication](#).

There are two types of data that can be collected:

### Information specific to the incident that could not have been known ahead of time:

Responders should aim to obtain essential information on the location of the incident and the status of the vessel, bunkers and cargo, as well as in-situ meteorological data, as quickly as possible.

#### ► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)

The first information likely to be received would be from the captain and the vessel's crew as they follow the procedures outlined in the Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan (SMPEP), which includes reporting requirements, response protocols/procedures and national and local contact points.

#### ► [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#).

Shipping documents such as Cargo Certificate/Shipper's Declaration/Dangerous Good Declaration and the appropriate SDS are the best initial sources of information for substance-specific information.

#### ► [5.4 Packaged goods identification](#)

### Information on resources:

Additional information, that could be collected prior to an incident, might be required to complement the reports obtained directly from the incident in order to aid the design and implementation of the response strategy ► [5.3 Information resources](#). HNS contingency plans ([Chapter 4](#)) should include an information resource directory covering human health and safety issues ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#) and environmental resources (Environmental Sensitivity Index maps) and should make reference to operational response guides.

In order to assist in predicting the fate/behaviour and trajectory of a spilled substance, software models can be useful throughout the response ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#). Modelling results can add valuable information to the decision-making process with regard to first actions and emergency response measures ► [5.19 Safety zones](#). However, modelling results need to be verified in situ and the general rule applies that any model result is only as good as the underlying data.

## 5.4 Decision-making

### 5.4.1 Who is in charge of decision-making?

The Incident Commander establishes the strategy to be followed to stop the spill and mitigate impacts. For this purpose, they are in charge of announcing command and immediate priorities and approves the **Incident Action Plan**. They are also

responsible for ordering demobilisation. They are also the focal point for deciding on the release of information through the Public Information Officer.



An **Incident Action Plan (IAP)** is established in order to convert the overall strategy, goals and objectives into tactics. The IAP represents a roadmap to guide the implementation of actions. Just as the situation should be regularly reassessed, the IAP should also be periodically updated.

## 5.4.2 Decision-making dynamics within the Incident Management Team

The decision-making process should not be improvised ([Chapter 4](#)). As far as possible, the structure, organisation, resources (human and material) and procedures must have been prepared and included in the contingency plan as a reference document. The exercises organised beforehand must have made it possible to evaluate the response capacity in the face of realistic HNS spill scenarios.

However, every incident is unique and the incident management team will have to make important decisions in a context of potentially high pressure, especially from media or political leaders. It will be necessary to make crucial decisions quickly, sometimes with a very incomplete picture of the situation. The Incident Management Team must be capable of making reasonable decisions, tailored to the situation and the extent of the pollution (Tier 1, 2 or 3).

### 5.4.2.1 Escalation

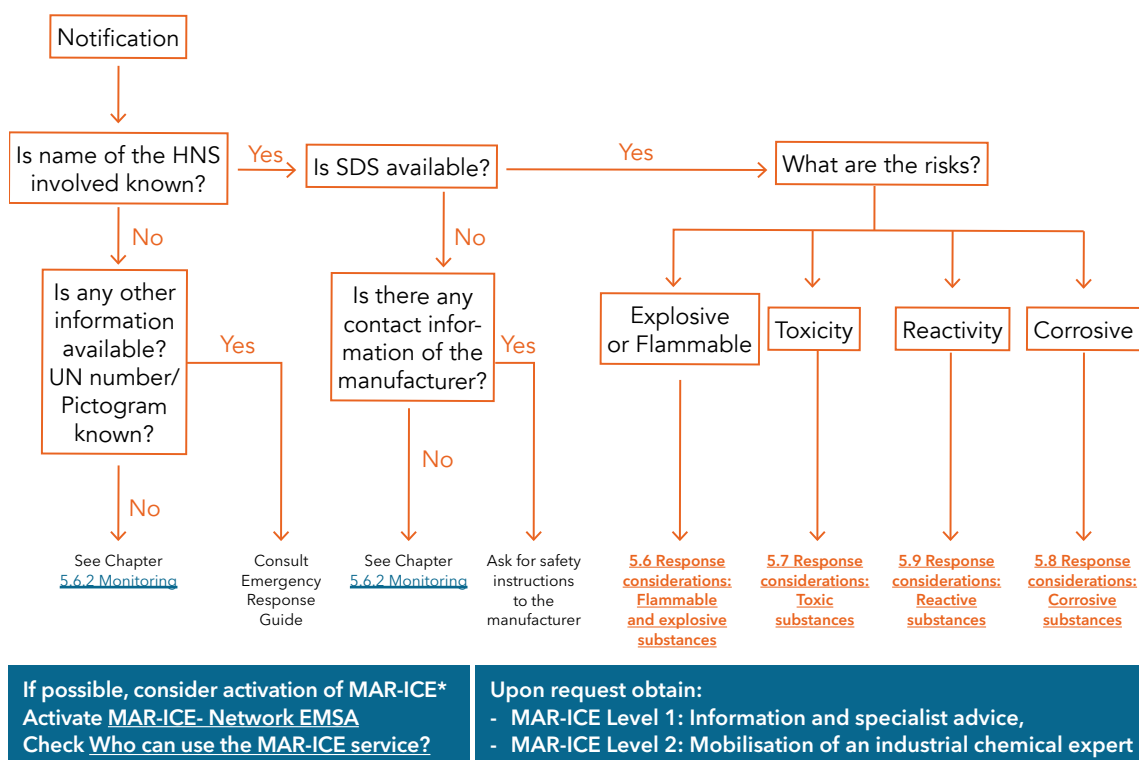
Information obtained through notification ► [5.1 Incident notification](#) and data gathering ► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#) can be crucial to support the situation assessment ► [5.5 Situation assessment](#). During the first moments following the incident, the situation assessment may both be limited and offer an opportunity to trigger first actions

that could drastically mitigate the impact of the HNS spill. Indeed, certain provisional measures, mostly based on real risks or the possible worsening of the situation, could be implemented, especially when previously identified in the contingency plan.

Risks can be generated by the HNS transported but also by the bunkers. It is important to note that the propulsion fuels currently in use may be of different natures. The risks and behaviour of these products must therefore be taken into account, as well as possible mixtures or reactions with a cargo of HNS, or interactions related to environmental conditions (e.g. contact between a gas and a nearby source of ignition). With this in mind, a sheet is provided on a propulsion fuel which is becoming very widely used: ► [5.10 LNG](#).

Considering these aspects, the first actions are mostly orientated towards protecting the population, the environment or amenities. Examples of first actions to respond to the HNS are stopping the leakage or mitigating the extent or the impact of the spill. A decision tree based on hazards is presented in the following figure and can trigger first actions ► [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#).

## Decision-tree based on hazards



© Cedre

Figure 32: Decision tree based on hazards

\*MAR-ICE offers a 24/7 remote information service on chemicals in the event of a maritime emergency. Product and incident-specific information and advice on chemical products and their associated risks are provided within 1 hour of the request and more detailed information shortly thereafter

Modelling is a decision support tool that can provide relevant information for the decision-making process and can be a high priority, especially when the risks for the population or environment require to be assessed in more detail.

### ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#).

When an incident occurs with HNS that are not classified as dangerous goods, their release in water or storage in improper conditions may nonetheless create risky conditions for responders or the population. Such substances should also be thoroughly considered.

### ► [5.12 Non dangerous goods cargo](#)

### 5.4.2.2 Feedback loop for decision-making based on hazards and response

Throughout the management of the HNS incident, the decision-making process should integrate a continuous assessment of the risks and behaviour.

Every new or relevant output from the situation itself (for instance weather conditions) or from actions implemented (for instance stopping of leakage) can provide input for information gathering. The situation assessment can therefore be conducted at regular intervals or triggered by a particular event in the field and may lead to new decision-making.



Knowledge of both chemical hazards and behaviour represents decisive information required to drive the response with the most suitable approach. Indeed the response tactics are mostly based on the behaviour of the chemical, while hazards

must be considered with the greatest of care to continue to conduct the response in safe conditions. Flowcharts have been established to help decision-makers to select possible techniques to respond to the vessel or the pollutant (**Chapter 5.2**).

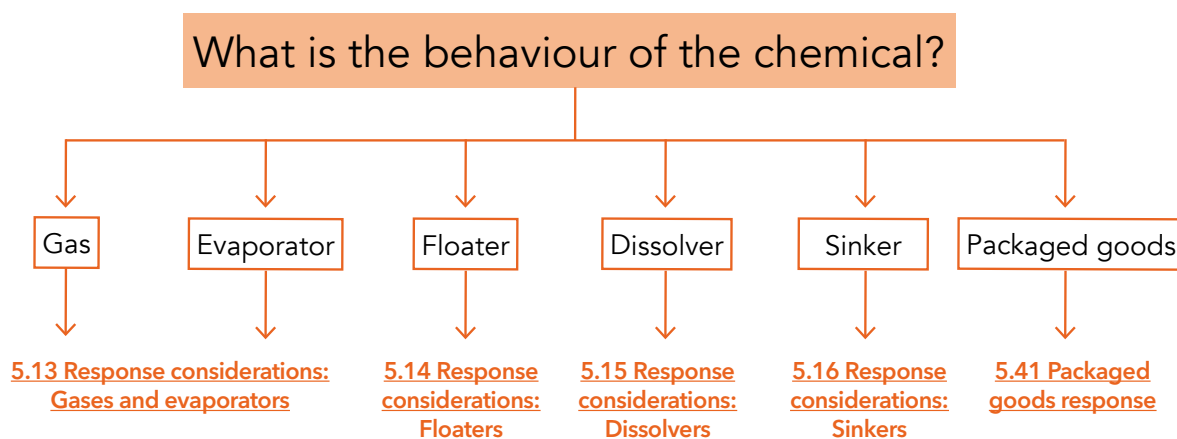


Figure 33: Decision tree to access flowchart based on behaviour

All the efforts deployed during the response should aim to ultimately return the scene to normal or acceptable pre-emergency conditions. Moreover, the response tactics and techniques used must not be more harmful to the environment than the pollutant itself. The guidelines defined by the Incident Action Plan should meet stakeholders' expectations as far as possible and seek their agreement through a collaborative approach. However, agreement can lead to significant delays in decision making, for instance when stakeholders are numerous. In case of disagreement, the Incident Commander is

responsible for deciding on the best way forward.

While the strategy represents a guideline, the actions implemented for the response are based on the tactics defined. The On-scene Commander is responsible for the management of tactical operations, including supervision of operations, management of resources, consolidation of divisions bordering on overload and coordination of simultaneous operations. The objectives should meet the SMART criteria:

Specific	Instructions must be clear, as well as for as must the description of activities and logistics. They must cover correspond to a set of time called an operational period (hours, day, etc.) and be regularly updated during the response and its evolution.
Measurable	
Action oriented	
Realistic	
Timely	

## 5.5 First actions

First actions cover all actions that should be implemented at an early stage after notification of an HNS incident as soon as they are deemed necessary and can be implemented in safe conditions. The aim is to deploy a response team in the field in order to immediately mitigate the potential impact on human lives, the environment and amenities.

- ▶ [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)
- ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)
- ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)

## 5.6 On-scene response

### 5.6.1 Protection

Decision-making must necessarily take into consideration what equipment is suitable to be used in response to an HNS spill. During an HNS spill it is necessary to devote greater attention to the choice of suitable **Personal protective equipment (PPE)** for the protection of responders, considering the different hazards that numerous substances present. Moreover, the choice of equipment always needs to take into consideration chemical compatibility with the substance involved.

It is essential that the contingency plan ([Chapter 4](#)) foresees how to obtain the appropriate PPE, related stockpiles and that involved personnel is trained in its use. Particular attention must be paid to maintenance as this is often delicate equipment which, if necessary, must be immediately ready for use.

- ▶ [4.6 Acquisition and maintenance](#)

It is necessary to appoint, and include in the contingency plan ([Chapter 4](#)), a person

in charge of the management of PPE and a health and safety officer to ensure the correct use of equipment, especially PPE.

- ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

Every time equipment is used, the subsequent decontamination phase, as well as waste management, should be considered.

- ▶ [5.21 Decontamination](#)
- ▶ [4.4 Waste management](#)

The main objective of the decontamination phase is to remove or neutralise contaminants that have accumulated on personnel and equipment, reducing risks inherent to the presence of toxic substances on the Personal protective equipment of responders. The method used involves neutralising the toxicity of the chemical substance(s) present and washing equipment with water or a cleaning agent. Decontamination operations must be managed and carried out by trained personnel.

## 5.6.2 Monitoring

Assessment of the extent and severity of impacted environmental compartments is based on three main components of monitoring methods (Figure 34).

These monitoring systems are complementary and might all need to be considered during a response. Indeed, remotely sensed data needs to be verified with in situ data, while models rely on in situ measurements and remote sensing. The integration or consultation of environmental monitoring experts in the Incident Management Team is recommended. The objective is to help decision-makers to provide information to allow for a rapid response in case of an HNS incident.

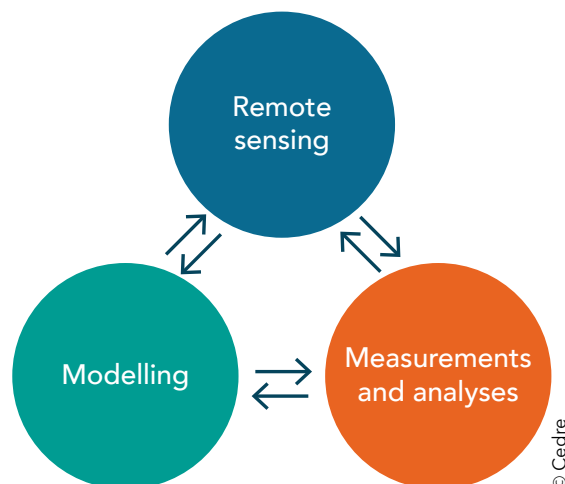


Figure 34: Three main components of surveying and monitoring

© Cedre

### 5.6.2.1 Modelling

Computer-based HNS fate, behaviour and trajectory are used to predict and prepare for potential impacts. However, the level of relevance and reliability depends, on the one hand, on the capability and reliability of the modelling software and, on the other hand, on information gathered as input for the model ([Chapter 5.3](#)). To validate the outputs from modelling, it is thus necessary to obtain quantified field data, either by remote sensing or by measurements obtained via in situ measurements or sampling and analysis.

#### ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

### 5.6.2.2 Remote sensing

Existing remote sensors used to detect and map oil spills may be used to detect floating HNS or packaged goods. For HNS with other types of behaviour, remote sen-

sing still remains challenging. For instance the kinetics dissemination of a vapour cloud is too fast to be detected easily with satellite detection. However emerging technologies, such as autonomous sensors integrated on Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS), may be promising to improve the detection of HNS. The development of innovative and miniaturised sensors may offer the possibility to identify a wider range of HNS and, their integration on RPAS will improve the capacity to detect HNS, avoiding direct exposure to responders in the field, especially for explosive, flammable or toxic plumes. In the aquatic compartment, remote sensing may be possible with active sonar to detect sinker HNS or packages on the seabed, or some floating HNS.

#### ► [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)

#### ► [5.23 Substance marking](#)

#### ► [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)

### 5.6.2.3 Measurements and analyses

Both in situ and laboratory analysis, described hereafter, may sometime be used to obtain different level of information or for different purpose. For instance a rough or qualitative analysis performed in situ may be useful to get first operational information while further sampling and analysis at laboratory may appear necessary to obtain more accurate information. As much as possible duplication of efforts should be avoided and anticipated through preparedness (See [Chapter 4](#)).

- **In situ analysis**

In-situ analysis can be carried out provided that certain requirements can be met. The performance of the detector must be sufficient in relation to the expected measurement result (For instance limit of detection or accuracy) but it must also be able to operate under possibly harsh conditions and over a given period of time.

► [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

The use of portable or miniaturised detectors has been largely developed over recent decades and on-going improvements should be expected in the coming years, offering a greater response capacity for responders and more reactivity for the Incident Management Team.

Ensuring the health and safety of all responders during an incident should be the highest priority of the response. Incidents involving HNS can frequently involve substances in a gaseous state, increasing the risk when conducting search and rescue operations, entering confined spaces, or

working in the vicinity of the spill. Therefore, anyone responding to the incident, especially those first on the scene, should be adequately protected ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#). Portable gas monitors are one of the key equipment to assess the level of protection.

► [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

- **Laboratory analysis**

Sampling for future laboratory analysis may be required or desired for a variety of reasons, some of which are listed below:

- In situ analysis might not possible for technical reasons (e.g. lack of portable equipment for analysis, time limitations, risky or harsh conditions in the field);
- The chain of custody for liability investigations might require specific procedures excluding in situ analysis;
- The chemical of interest is unknown;

► [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

► [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

### 5.6.2.4 Implementation of monitoring

#### 5.6.2.4.1 Why monitor?

Monitoring should be implemented as soon as possible after notification and might potentially be continued throughout the emergency response phase and during post-spill monitoring. The following figure shows the reasons for monitoring during different phases of the incident management.

### RISK ASSESSMENT

- Define (and reassess) zoning
- Decide on evacuation or shelter-in-place
- Select PPE
- Prevent risks for responders
- Map concentration of pollutant
- Verify/compare with modelling outputs
- Communication

### RESPONSE

- Check safe conditions for responders
- Prioritize types of intervention
- Verify efficiency of response
- Determine penal liability
- Advise on end point
- Communication
- Waste disposal
- Marking of containers for tracking
- Drifter buoys to track floating spills

### POST SPILL

- Environmental monitoring
- Restoration
- Assess impacted area and activities
- Confirm presence/absence of pollutant
- Authorise (or not) closed location or activities
- Assess damages and compensation
- Communication

© Cedre

Figure 35: Objectives of monitoring for different phases of the response

#### 5.6.2.4.2 Who is responsible for monitoring?

The objectives of monitoring mentioned earlier must be prioritised and integrated in a coordinated monitoring programme to avoid duplication of work, as well as to avoid missing chances of important measurements. The strategy must be led by a Monitoring Coordinator and should be built in a collaborative effort between experts and with the advisory opinion of possible third parties. It must be accepted that the survey strategy may continue after the response phase and will cover long-term clean-up or environmental follow-up. The Environmental Monitoring Coordinator should continue their activity during the whole period, including post-spill. The objective is to gather information potentially from multiple sources or various locations over a period of time to obtain a better/more accurate overview of the situation.

To implement the monitoring strategy, different duties fall under the responsibility of the Environmental Monitoring Coordinator, among them:

- establish a plan for documentation of the work and introduce a “chain of custody”;
- make arrangements for appropriate monitoring if health risks are liable to occur;
- make sure that necessary measurements can be taken concerning the extent, severity and accuracy of both the spill and contaminated items as well as suspected sources;
- judge whether special examinations of the spill are needed to facilitate spill response measures;
- judge if short-term and/or long-term environmental impact may be expected. If so, contact the appropriate agencies;
- judge whether special examinations and analyses are needed when providing for general and specific needs for information;
- contact responsible bodies for transport and disposal. Check what special information is needed in this context and make arrangements for relevant analyses.

### 5.6.2.4.3 Where should monitoring be performed?

As explained in [Chapter 3](#), HNS can exhibit one or several behaviours that result in them distributing to different environmental compartments e.g. the atmosphere, water surface, water column, seabed or shoreline. In addition to the behaviour of the chemical and its toxicological data, the location of the incident and the corresponding ecosystem can specifically affect biota (flora or fauna).

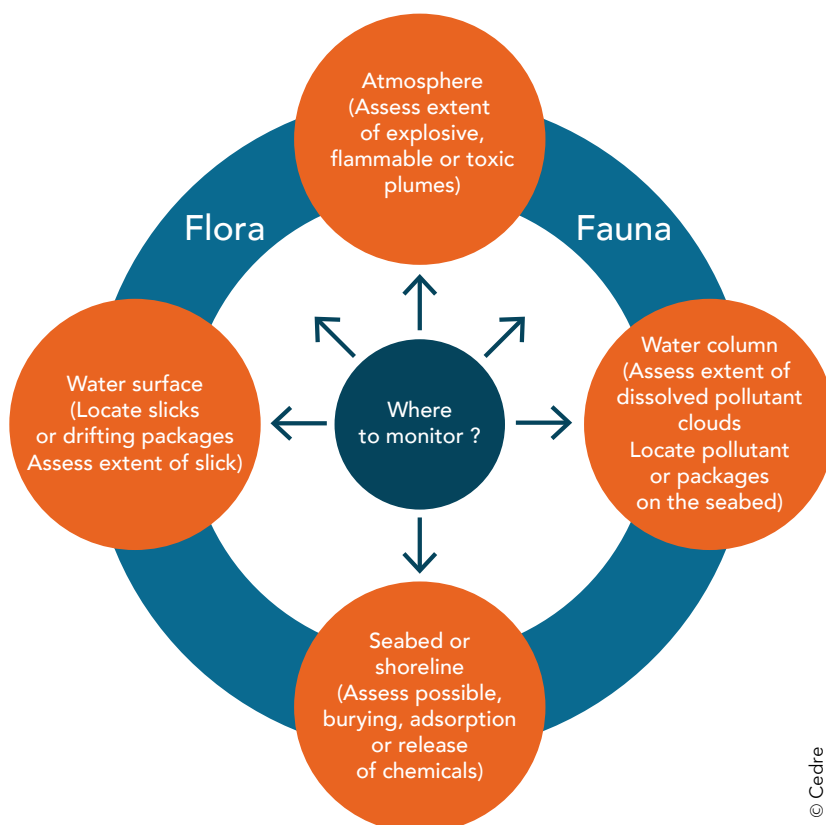
From the location of the incident, the short-term behaviour of the chemical (SEBC), the forecast modelling outputs or the expected fate, a sampling strategy may be established. It will detail the number and location of analyses to be performed for each parameter to monitor (chemical, temperature, etc.) making it possible

to compare values, interpret and achieve the set objectives. It allows the creation of iso-concentration curves (isoclines) that will indicate the fluctuation of a pollutant in space and time.

### 5.6.2.4.4 Preparation of a monitoring strategy

Depending on the objective and behaviour of the chemical, the proper method for sampling or analysing will need to be selected.

Monitoring can occur at different stages of the incident management, from the very beginning after the HNS spill up to Post-spill stage, and can be implemented under various ways. It is essential to select the type of measurement: what must be monitored with what type of detection device? The target product should be the



© Cedre

Figure 36: Environmental compartments and corresponding measurement objectives

chemical spilled or, when not possible or more relevant, any other chemical or biological indicators and reflecting the level of pollution. The analytical method used should reflect the presence of pollutant. A critical analysis must be done on the results to determine whether they accurately reflect reality. For example, interfering compounds or parameters may cause the output to vary. Field data can be collected either by in situ analysis or by sampling followed by analysis in the laboratory. During the response phase it is important, possibly urgent depending especially on the spilled substance, to perform measurements to assess the situation and decide on suitable counter-measures.

Beforehand, it is important to have identified, within the contingency plan or at least during the planning stage, procedures and resources able to perform analysis, for instance with sampling protocols, guidelines or expert input. Three main types of strategy, if possible combined, can be used to

establish an impact assessment following an HNS spill:

- comparison of post-incident data with pre-incident data;
- comparison of data from impacted sites with data from reference sites;
- analysis of post-incident data monitored over a period of time to describe the recovery process.

Once the monitoring strategy has been decided, sampling should be performed as soon as possible as preserving sample may be possible (for instance by freezing them) before determining a parameter to be measured at a later stage.

### Selection of type of detection

- ▶ [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)
- ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
- ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)
- ▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

## 5.6.3 Response techniques

When intervention is possible, different response techniques can be used depending on the behaviour(s) and the hazard(s) of the substances released. The range of counter pollution measures to be applied depends on the type and characteristics of the pollutant, the form in which it is transported, as well as the overall situation (vessel status, weather conditions, environmental sensitivities). Nevertheless, in all cases, their main goals are to minimise the risks created by the incident, to protect people, the environment and human activities, and to restore the affected zone to as close as possible to its pre-emergency conditions.

- ▶ [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

If the risk for operators is high, the option of leaving the pollutant in the environment must always be given consideration and, if safe, a monitoring plan could be put in place (See [5.6.2 Monitoring](#)).

- ▶ [5.36 Maintain in the environment and monitoring](#)

If intervention is considered feasible, response techniques could be divided in two categories:

- vessel-oriented actions, namely interventions on the stricken vessel;



- pollutant-oriented actions, control dispersion, spreading/diffusion and recovery of the pollutant.

### 5.6.3.1 Vessel-oriented actions

These are generally among the first actions to be considered. The suggested techniques can generally be applied regardless of the behaviour of the substances involved. The status of the ship, the hazards of the substance(s), the environmental and weather conditions and the availability of the means and the necessary equipment are key considerations in this phase.

- ▶ [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)
- ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
- ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)
- ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- ▶ [5.33 Wreck response](#)

### 5.6.3.2 Pollutant-oriented actions

**Techniques to control the pollutant**, its dispersion, spread and diffusion will depend on the location of the incident: open sea, harbour or coastal area. Controlled release tends to be applicable in the open sea, far from populated or sensitive areas, and can be applied regardless of the behaviour of the substance involved. Techniques for the reduction and control of vapours (water curtains and use of foams) can be applied both in port areas and in coastal areas, especially to protect the nearby population, as well as in the open sea, to allow intervention by the response team.

- ▶ [5.34 Using water curtain](#)
- ▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)
- ▶ [5.36 Maintain in the environment and monitoring](#)

**Response actions to contain and recover pollutants** spilled in marine environment are highly dependent on the behaviour and the hazards of the substance(s) involved. In general terms, containment and recovery are possible especially in the case of substances that float or sink as their main behaviour. In general terms, containment and recovery can be effective if the substance remains at sea for more than a few days, otherwise it is useless to plan such operations, considering the time needed to reach the area with the necessary equipment.

- ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- ▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- ▶ [5.39 HNS response on the seabed](#)
- ▶ [5.40 HNS response on the shore](#)
- ▶ [5.41 Packaged goods response](#)
- ▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)
- ▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)

Above all, response actions involving the recovery of products on board the ship or spilled at sea will determine the production of waste, whose management must be taken into consideration well before the response techniques are put in place. It is important that waste management is included in the contingency plan with consideration of all the phases of the waste cycle: recovery, storage, transport, treatment, and disposal of waste.

- ▶ [4.4 Waste management](#)

Intervention on marine wildlife should always be taken into consideration; marine wildlife can be affected by a spill of HNS. The intervention protocols are in many cases similar to those followed during an oil spill emergency

- ▶ [5.44 Wildlife response](#)



## 6.1 Documenting, recording and recovering costs incurred during a ship-source HNS incident

A marine spill involving HNS can cause significant loss or damage to a variety of organisations and individuals: HNS may cause harm to human health, environment, damage to property and lead to economic

loss. Despite the best efforts of those concerned, the clean-up can be protracted and costly. Those placed at a financial disadvantage as a result of an HNS spill may be eligible for compensation.

### 6.1.1 Legislation - Legal basis for compensation

#### International legislation

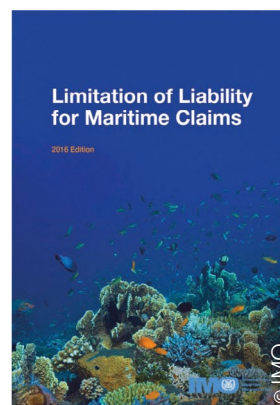
At this point in time, there is no international convention in force governing compensation from marine HNS spills (a gap that the HNS Convention, see below, aims to close). Therefore, in the case of an incident, compensation will be dependent upon national legislation but may be subject to limitation under the global limitation regime by virtue of LLMC. It is therefore essential that the national contingency plan clearly states the sources of compensation available and the legislation that would be applicable, known by all.

#### National legislation

Liability and compensation for loss or damage caused by hazardous and noxious substances transported by sea currently depends on national legislation, and applicable international conventions. As a result, liability and compensation vary widely.

This may mean that, in the absence of specific legislation or strict liability, potential claimants may be required to prove fault on the part of the shipowner and that com-

penensation will be limited to any damages recovered from the shipowner. The shipowner may be entitled to limit liability under applicable national or international regimes such as under the **Convention on Limitation of Liability for Maritime Claims (LLMC)** ([IMO, 1996](#)). The 1996 Protocol, as amended, is in force in 61 countries, with the earlier 1976 Convention solely in force in a further 20 countries.



LLMC Convention cover

The LLMC Conventions allows the shipowners or salvors of a sea-going ship to establish limitation for a wide range of maritime claims, with the exception of certain circumstances, including those that may arise out of an HNS incident, such as:

- claims for loss of life and personal injury;
  - claims for loss or damage to property;
  - claims in respect of the raising, removal, destruction or the rendering harmless of a ship which is sunk, wrecked, stranded or abandoned, including anything that is or has been on board such a ship;
  - claims in respect of the removal, destruction or the rendering harmless of the cargo of the ship (which could cover HNS cargo in bulk or packaged form);
  - claims for clean-up costs in respect of measures taken to avert or minimise loss and further loss caused by these measures.
- The Convention sets two separate limits for claims related to:
1. loss of life or personal injury
  2. other claims (e.g. property claims, economic loss)
- Liability is limited to an amount dependent on the size of the ship.

LLMC Protocol 1996 as amended	Shipowner's limit of liability (approximate US\$)	Liability limits for five vessel sizes (approx. US\$)
Property	The limit of liability for property claims i.e. excluding loss of life and personal injury, for ships not exceeding 2,000 gross tonnage is SDR 1.51 million SDR (\$2.1 million).	2,000GT = \$2.1 million
	For larger ships, the following additional amounts are used in calculating the limitation amount: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For each tonne from 2,001 to 30,000 tonnes, 604 SDR (\$845)</li> <li>• For each tonne from 30,001 to 70,000 tonnes, 453 SDR (\$630)</li> <li>• For each tonne in excess of 70,000 tonnes, 302 SDR (\$420).</li> </ul>	10,000GT = \$8.8 million
Loss of life/ Personal injury		50,000GT = \$38.4 million
		100,000GT = \$63.8 million
		200,000GT = \$106 million
	The separate limit of liability for loss of life or personal injury claims for ships not exceeding 2,000 gross tonnage is SDR 3,02 million (\$4.1 million).	2,000GT = \$4.1 million
Loss of life/ Personal injury	For larger ships, the following additional amounts are used in calculating the limitation amount: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For each tonne from 2,001 to 30,000 tonnes, 1,208 SDR (\$1,662)</li> <li>• For each tonne from 30,001 to 70,000 tonnes, 906 SDR (\$1,246)</li> <li>• For each tonne in excess of 70,000, 604 SDR (\$831)</li> </ul>	10,000GT = \$17.3 million
		50,000GT = \$75.5 million
		100,000GT = \$125.4 million
		200,000GT = \$291.6 million

Table 8: Shipowner's liability limits under the amendments to the LLMC 1996 Protocol (SDR: Special Drawing Rights. The daily conversion rates for Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) can be found on the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

In the event of an HNS incident, the applicable legislation will set out the provisions addressing liability and compensation. These may include information regarding the timeframe within which claims should be made. Should the shipowner be liable by law to provide compensation to those who suffered loss or damage as a result of the incident, third party claims will normally be covered by the P&I insurer of the ship.

## 6.1.2 Protection & Indemnity (P&I) Club/ The insurer

Claims for compensation should be made in the first instance to the shipowner or to the insurer of the vessel's third party liabilities, usually a Protection & Indemnity (P&I) Club. The shipowner's P&I Club will provide insurance cover for ship sourced pollution damage and will handle and assess any pollution damage claims accordingly, and up to an amount set by relevant international conventions (often with a direct liability on the insurer/P&I Club where this is the case) or by national legislation.

The 13 P&I Clubs that are members of the International Group of P&I Clubs (IG), between them, provide cover for approximately 90% of the world's ocean-going tonnage. These P&I Clubs provide cover on behalf of their shipowner and charterer members for a wide range of third party liabilities relating to the operation of ships, including:

- loss of life and personal injury to crew, passengers and others on board;
- cargo loss and damage;
- pollution by oil and other hazardous substances;
- wreck removal, collision and damage to property.

P&I Clubs also provide a wide range of services to their members on claims, legal issues and loss prevention, and often play a leading role in the management of casualties. P&I Clubs are non-profit mutual (i.e. cooperative) insurance associations enabling shipowners to share risk and the payment of claims.

A number of commercial vessels, many of which operate solely in domestic markets, are insured for third party liabilities by

other, usually smaller, P&I providers either on a mutual or fixed-premium basis. Military vessels as well as other government vessels, including warships and other vessels on military duty or charter, usually operate outside established P&I and other commercial insurance.



*Sinking of levoli Sun*

In the event of a large incident where the total cost of claims exceeds the compensation available from the shipowner, the settled claims may be pro-rated to the maximum amount available. Compensation to supplement money available from a vessel's insurer may be available from other sources, including international and domestic funds.

**Examples of HNS incidents where compensation was provided by the shipowner and P&I insurer:** *levoli Sun*, chemical tanker incident in France, 2000.

### 6.1.2.1 HNS Convention and its 2010 Protocol

At the time of writing, the HNS Convention (its 2010 Protocol) is not yet in force. When in force, the HNS Fund will be a potential source of additional compensation for the ratifying countries, in addition to potential money available from the shipowner's insurer ([IMO, 2010](#)).

The 2010 HNS Convention will cover damage caused by HNS within the Economic Exclusion Zone (EEZ) of a country in which the Convention is in force, as well as damage caused by HNS carried on board ships registered in, or entitled to fly the flag of, a signatory country outside the territory of any State (country). Compensation will be available for pollution damage and damage caused by other risks, e.g. fire and explosion, for loss of life or personal injury on board or outside the ship carrying HNS, damage to property outside the ship, damage caused by contamination of the environment, loss of income in fishing, tourism and other economic sectors, and the costs of preventive measures.

Where damage is caused by HNS in bulk, the shipowner will normally be able to limit their financial liability to an amount between 10 million and 100 million SDR (approximately US\$15 million to US\$150 million), depending on the gross tonnage of the ship. Where damage is caused by packaged HNS, the maximum liability for the shipowner is 115 million SDR (approximately US\$175 million), also dependent on the vessel’s gross tonnage. The HNS Fund will provide an additional tier of compensation up to a maximum of 250 million SDR (approximately US\$380 million), including any amount paid by the shipowner and their insurer.

Once in force, claims under the HNS Convention should be submitted within three years of the damage or ten years of the date of the incident, whichever is sooner.

### 6.1.2.2 European Union - Environmental Liability Directive

The [2004 Environmental Liability Directive \(ELD\)](#) establishes a framework of liability and compensation for environmental damage only (excluding personal injury, property damage or economic loss claims) caused by potentially polluting commercial operations within the Member States of the European Union and EEA (and as such, not exclusive to marine HNS incidents). The operator is liable for costs incurred either by the operator or by the competent authority within the Member State in preventing or remediating environmental damage. Remedying of environmental damage, in relation to water or protected species or natural habitats, is achieved through the restoration of the environment to its baseline condition by way of primary, complementary and compensatory remediation.

Implementation of the Directive was completed across the EU in 2010. The ELD has been amended three times subsequently to broaden the scope of strict liability and of damage to marine waters. The ELD does not apply to incidents covered by the international conventions where those Conventions are in force). Therefore, when the HNS Convention will enter in force, incidents subject to it will be expressly excluded from the scope of the ELD. However, in those Member States of the EU that are not signatory to a convention, or where a convention is not in force, the ELD may be applicable. The ELD does not prejudice the right of the operator to limit liability under the LLMC.

Examples of incident where it applied: none yet related to any maritime incident.

### 6.1.3 Type of claims

There are four main categories of claims in general arising from an HNS incident:

- **Clean-up and preventive measures**

Cost will be incurred as the result of the deployment of resources to prevent/minimise pollution damage, protect sensitive areas and carry out clean-up response. Activities such as aerial observation, at-sea response, and shoreline clean-up all fall under this category as well as the personnel engaged for carrying out this work.

- **Property damage**

Property damage may arise for cleaning, repairing or replacing items damaged by the chemicals or as a result of clean-up activities (e.g. damage to roads used for access by workers).

- **Economic losses (pure economic losses, consequential economic loss)**

A spill may impact companies, individuals or organisations in a different way: either pure economic loss when no damage to the property has occurred (e.g. beach access blocked by response activities, business interruption) or consequential economic loss when the spill has directly damaged assets (e.g. fishing nets).

- **Environmental monitoring, damage and restoration**

These claims are related to monitoring, impact assessment studies and possibly restoration studies.



*Fishing nets*

### 6.1.4 The claims process

Anyone who has suffered a loss or damage as a result of an incident, provided a link of causation can be established, is entitled to submit a claim. Claimants can file either an individual claim or submit it as a group (group of municipalities or consolidated government claims) to the relevant paying parties. Ultimately, it is the responsibility of the claimants to prove their loss.

Detailed information on the preparation and submission of claims in general can be found in a number of claim manuals (e.g. [EMSA 2019](#), MCA). Whilst the IOPC Funds' claims manuals ([IOPC Funds, 2019](#)) are specifically tailored for oil pollution damage resulting from spills of persistent oil from tankers, they provide helpful guidance for other incidents outside of their

scope (IOPC Funds, 2019). Good practice recommendations can be found in the sheet ► [6.1 Claims process](#). The entity paying compensation may send a representative on site and may appoint experts to provide advice on claim submission to those involved in the incident. If the incident is likely to generate a large number of claims, the insurers are likely to set up a local claim office to help, collect and guide the submission of the claims.

Before and during an incident, key steps should be followed to ensure all necessary documentation for recovering costs is recorded and can be submitted promptly ([ITOPF, 2014](#)).

When drafting and updating the national contingency plan, clear guidance should be included on cost recovery, the importance of on-going recording of costs incurred and evidencing such, and the department in charge of this aspect.

During an incident, it is recommended to keep and document all records of activities, damage and actions undertaken. Together with early engagement with the compensating body, these are key to ensure a smooth claim submission process and a common understanding by both parties of the issues that would naturally arise during an incident.

The claim submission and assessment are an iterative process between the parties until a suitable settlement can be reached.

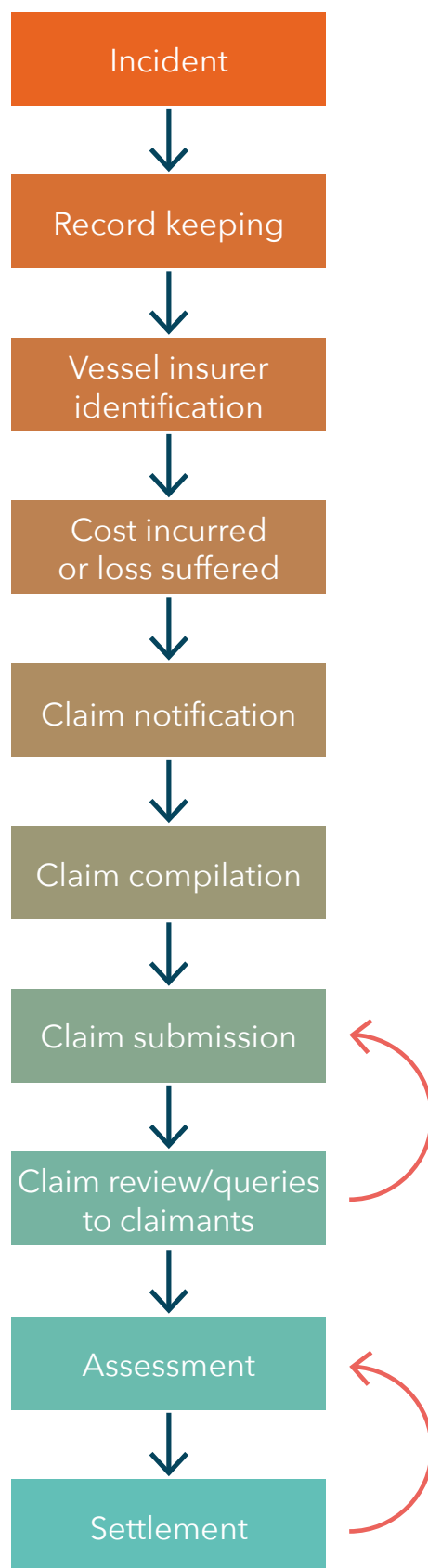


Figure 37: From incident to settlement: the claim process



## 6.1.5 Summary

- All costs should be fully identified, recorded and supported at the time they are incurred as ultimately, it is the responsibility of the claimants to prove their loss.
- The sources of compensation should be identified and engagement with their representatives should be made at an early stage.
- Understanding the types of costs that are admissible under the applicable regimes is key to the submission of claims.
- Early engagement with the compensating body will facilitate the assessment and is likely to speed up the settlement process.
- The compilation of the claim and its submission to the paying party may have to be done quickly.
- The process leading to settlement is iterative and can be lengthy.

## 6.2 Post-spill monitoring

Post-spill monitoring is a very useful activity, in order to evaluate the:

- environmental consequences of an HNS spill and the extension of the effects both in space and in time;
- natural recovery of the environment involved as well as the effectiveness of any restoration and recovery activities and assess when these activities are considered to be complete.

### ► 6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery

This is a very complex matter, therefore it could be considered in a post-spill monitoring guide included in the contingency plan to define the objectives to be achieved and strategies for sampling, transport and analysis of sediment samples, water and marine organisms ([IMO and UNEP, 2009](#); [Kirby and Law, 2010](#); [Kirby et al., 2018](#); [Kirby, Gioia, Law, 2014](#); [Neuparth et al., 2012](#)).

It is especially necessary in case of spills of significant quantities of pollutants and in the case of permanent substances in the marine environment and/or products with long-term effects (e.g. mutagenicity and carcinogenicity effects).

To perform good post-spill monitoring, the quality of data acquired during the emergency phase is important and especially useful for understanding the behaviour of substances involved and their final fate in the marine environment. This allows the biota most involved (seafloor, shoreline, water column ecosystems) to be identified and investigations to focus on these. For this reason, field activities must be preceded by a detailed post-spill monitoring plan.

Monitoring is usually carried out by comparing data obtained with baseline data, when available, or with data measured at a reference site, chosen with environmental and morphological characteristics similar



to those of the affected area but certainly not affected by spilled pollutants.

Choosing a reference site is a challenging process due to the difficulties in identifying an area with characteristics very similar to those of impacted one, where there are no other possible impacts that alter its characteristics. Statistical comparison of results obtained in terms of chemical, biological, ecotoxicological and ecological status analyses leads to an understanding of the extent of negative effects on the affected area.

The monitoring strategy must prioritise surveys on matrices that are representative of the environment that is intended to be assessed. For this reason, analyses of marine sediments are a priority with respect to water and air, which will move on, driven by sea currents and winds. The choice of organisms to be sampled must also take the same approach: sampling of specimens that live in close contact with the bottom (sedentary species with a small home range) compared to species that have more erratic behaviour (e.g. pelagic fish).

Post-spill monitoring uses a multidisciplinary approach to acquire evidence; common elements monitored to assess impact could include ecological community structure (abundance, diversity, etc.), sub-lethal biomarkers of effect in a range of species (e.g. enzyme levels, reproductive and behavioural parameters), contamination and/or tainting in commercial species, ecotoxicological assessments of contaminated water/sediment and recovery and recruitment measurements in the affected area. Indicators for ecological and chemical status are currently being developed

as part of the European Water and Marine Strategy Framework Directives and it would also make sense for those conducting post-incident impact assessments to take account of them.

The investigations that could be taken into consideration during post-spill monitoring include:

- chemical analysis of samples, mainly sediment and possibly air and water;
- biological assays on sediment and water samples;
- ecotoxicology of specimens of sedentary marine organisms;
- assessment of the ecological status of characteristic populations of the area.

Equipment useful for sampling sediment, water and biota is reported in the fact sheet

► [\*\*6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery\*\*](#)

## Chemical analyses

As previously mentioned, chemical analyses are mainly conducted on sediments which represent the sector of the marine environment indicating long-term pollution. Investigations that can be conducted are both generic and specific to the pollutants involved: particle size, pH and Eh, Total Organic Carbon (TOC), concentrations of pollutant(s) and their degradation products.

Granulometry (particle size) is an important value to know, because smaller particles are more able to "retain" pollutants, therefore fine-grain sediment is a better matrix in which to search for the presence of spilled substances.

Total Organic Carbon indicates the quantity of the organic component capable of "retaining" lipophilic and hydrophobic pollutants.

As an alternative to sediment and water analyses, the latest scientific research suggests the use of passive sampler devices, capsule-shaped instruments to be placed in the sea, containing a resin, specific to each category of substance, capable of concentrating pollutants present in the water column or in sediment.

### Biological assays

A biological assay (or bioassay) is an analytical method to determine the concentration or potency of a substance by its effect on living animals (in vivo) or tissue/cell culture systems (in vitro) ([Cunha et al., 2017](#)). In practical terms, the water or sediment sample is placed in contact with living marine organisms or with cells or tissues and specific variations are observed such as: the presence of the contaminant in the tissues; alteration of enzymatic activity, change in mortality rate, change in larval development, etc. Comparison with results obtained with similar samples taken in the reference area provides indications of effects related to the presence of pollutant(s).

Also in this case, use of sediment matrix or the so-called interstitial water (water that is between sediment grains) is preferable. For the purposes of example only, some examples of possible bioassays are:

- a set of three biological tests conducted on sediment as it is or on the interstitial water by means of species representing three trophic levels: *Vibrio fischeri* bacterium (Microtox®) (variation of bioluminescence); alga *Dunaliella tertiolecta* (its development); crustacean *Tigriopus fulvus* (its larval development). The application of a set of tests provides an indication of the existence of acute pollution at different levels of the food web.

- spermioxicity and larval development test on specimens of *Paracentrotus lividus* (sea urchin). The test is performed on the interstitial water and also in this case it provides an indication of the existence of acute pollution.
- Bioaccumulation on annelid *Hediste diversicolor*; the test is carried out by placing specimens of the worm in the sediment for about 10, 15 days. The results provide an indication of the accumulation of chemicals.

### Ecotoxicology

Many analyses conducted with bioassays can be applied to specimens of marine organisms taken from the affected and reference areas. In this case, researchers are applying ecotoxicology. As mentioned above, the use of sedentary species is important because their health status can be an indicator of the state of the environment studied. Examples of sedentary organisms: fish such as rockfish, scorpion fish, conger eel or moray eel; sea urchin, mussels.

Below are some examples of ecotoxicological analyses:

- bioaccumulation of pollutant and its degradation products in target tissues;
- analysis of cellular damage, such as: lysosomal stability; lipid peroxidation; typical biomarkers of detoxification and oxidative stress processes (enzymatic alterations); histopathology;
- spermioxicity and larval development;
- Health Assessment Index (HAI), macroscopic evaluation of the state of the sampled organisms and their internal tissues.

## Assessment of impacted area's ecological status

Finally, it is possible to evaluate effects at ecosystem level by carrying out an assessment of the ecological status of some characteristic biocoenoses (living communities) present in the area. Some characteristic parameters of each biocoenosis are analysed, which are based above all on the abundance and diversity of species, whose values are used to establish specific indices that help to define the ecological status which is usually expressed with qualitative evaluations such as: high, good, sufficient, insufficient, poor.

Assessment of the ecological status can be conducted on the water column, on typical populations of the seabed or on the shore.

In the Mediterranean Sea, for example, the ecological status of coastal areas can be assessed by evaluating the status of the populations of *Posidonia oceanica*, an endemic phanerogam (typical of the Mediterranean basin) which forms meadows at depths between 5 and 50 metres. At the international level, several specific indices have been defined for these meadows that are used to provide a judgment of its ecological status (high, good, sufficient, insufficient, poor). If a *Posidonia* meadow has been damaged by an HNS spill, once the source of damage has been eliminated, it is possible to evaluate its ecological status, compare it with that of the reference area and evaluate over time when its natural recovery is complete. ► [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

## 6.3 Incident review

Every crisis management and incident response, independently of its size or nature, will be exposed to scrutiny. Such scrutiny can be helpful to learn lessons from past incidents and to improve the response for future operations.

The main objectives of incident review are to:

- draw lessons that are primarily of benefit to local stakeholders;
- keep track of events;
- identify avenues for progress;
- strengthening communication and co-ordination between different stakeholders during the response

For this purpose, the incident review can be substantiated through the following items, depending on the size of the incident: statistics, briefing note/report or

even description and analysis of events for better understanding.

Most of all, incident reviews as well as lessons learned must be used to raise awareness and to update the contingency plan ([Chapter 4](#)). The guidelines or policy to conduct incident review should be written, or at least referred to, in it. Among other relevant information, the triggering criteria for conducting, or not conducting, an incident review should be included. The criteria can be based on the level of current affair disruption, the learning potential and the main evolution of the response and/or crisis management.

Incident review is a two-step process, composed of an informal evaluation followed by a formal review, both described in the following table:

Type of evaluation	Informal evaluation	Formal review
<b>When should it be held?</b>	Immediately after an incident when emergency personnel and units are still on the scene (hot wash up).	No later than a few months after the end of the incident.
<b>What should be assessed?</b>	<p>All aspects of spill management should be covered (techniques, decision-making process, internal/external communication, etc.).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For small incidents: how well specific tactics worked and what changes might induce better results.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Detailed analysis and review of large-scale and other complex or tactically challenging operations.</li> <li>- Every aspect of the incident is carefully reviewed (including compliance with standard operating procedures (SOPs)) and analysed to identify root causes for problems.</li> </ul>
<b>Who should be involved?</b>	<p>Tactical and response team who conducted the response on scene and within the crisis management team.</p> <p>A dedicated trained member of the crisis management team will gather all information and feelings about how the incident was managed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Representative/head of responders, Government /contractors/head of departments/NGOs/shipowners. Some contributions might be preferred indirectly (e.g. for shipowners).</li> </ul>
<b>How should it be assessed?</b>	<p>In all cases a project manager should be appointed to conduct the incident review and keep this responsibility up until the delivery of the final incident report.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Depending on the incident this can be done orally or possibly through a short questionnaire.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Detailed questionnaire specific to the incident</li> </ul>
<b>Advantages</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gather all impressions and facts, reducing the risks of forgetting,</li> <li>- Actions taken are still fresh in people's minds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sufficient time is allocated to go into specific details of the response,</li> <li>- Possibility to make recommendations or changes to the SOPs in the contingency plan</li> </ul>
<b>Limitations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ensure that informal evaluation will not publicly embarrass those responsible for any mistakes,</li> <li>- Possibly, lack of time allocated to complete the review.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Not all incidents have the same level of importance or frequency. For this reason the level of evaluation for incident review must be adjusted.</li> </ul>

Table 9: Main characteristics of informal evaluation and formal review to establish incident reviews

The project manager must have a reliable structural organisation, communication and trained people. Performing incident review requires honest dialogue between all stakeholders (in charge, counteractant, responders, etc.), and discussions to favour disagreement over disrespect.

Everyone involved in the management of the incident, regardless of their hierarchical level or status, should be involved in the review.

The timeline to conduct an incident review is summed up in the following figure:



Figure 38: Main steps to conduct the incident review process

Ideally, this process is led by a project manager (usually the operations manager and/or an external moderator), if possible experienced in the field of incident management. Their role is to:

- ensure proper feedback from the incident and the related documentary monitoring;
- maintain a network of correspondents, sources of feedback information;
- identify, according to the local context, the structures that should participate or would bring added value to the feedback;
- improve the procedures or channels for collecting feedback;
- ensure training is provided to those in charge of gathering feedback;
- choose a trained person to question incident management personnel.

The aim of the process is to produce a management-approved action plan to resolve the issues raised in the lessons learned portion of the critique.

The After Action Report fulfils the needs of the following critical functions:

- source of documentation for response activities;
- identification of failures and successes during emergency operations;
- analysis of the effectiveness of the participating components;
- description and definition of lessons learned;
- provision of a plan of action for implementing prevention, improvements and closing gaps;
- recommendations to be implemented in the contingency plan.

Case studies are of high importance as they can be useful for decision-makers to find out which strategies, tactics or techniques were useful and efficient, and which ones were not, for similar cases or in similar conditions. Some databases exist and are regularly updated and the MIDSIS-TROCS tool also contains summarised information on past incidents for many chemicals.

As examples, the following case studies are presented in this manual for different types of transport or behaviour:

Type of transport/behaviour	Name of incident
Bulk/Evaporator	<a href="#"><u>7.1 Bow Eagle</u></a>
Bulk/Dissolver	<a href="#"><u>7.2 Ece</u></a>
Bulk/Floater	<a href="#"><u>7.3 Aleyna Mercan</u></a>
Bulk/Sinker	<a href="#"><u>7.4 Eurocargo Venezia</u></a>
Packaged goods/-	<a href="#"><u>7.5 MSC Flaminia</u></a>

8

FACT SHEETS



## List of fact sheets

### IMO conventions, protocols and codes

[2.1 GESAMP hazard profiles](#)

### HNS behaviours and hazards

[3.1 Safety data sheet content](#)

[3.2 GHS vs UN TDG](#)

### Contingency planning

[4.1 External communication](#)

[4.2 Press conferences](#)

[4.3 Internal communication](#)

[4.4 Waste management](#)

[4.5 Response vessels](#)

[4.6 Acquisition and maintenance](#)

### Response

[5.1 Incident notification](#)

[5.2 Incident data gathering](#)

[5.3 Information resources](#)

[5.4 Packaged goods identification](#)

[5.5 Situation assessment](#)

[5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)

[5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)

[5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)

[5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)

[5.10 LNG](#)

[5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

[5.12 Non dangerous goods cargo](#)

[5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)

[5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#)

[5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)

[5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers](#)

[5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)

[5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)

[5.19 Safety zones](#)

[5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

[5.21 Decontamination](#)

[5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)

[5.23 Substance marking](#)

INTRODUCTION	
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	<a href="#">5.24 Remotely operated vehicles</a>
	<a href="#">5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders</a>
	<a href="#">5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols</a>
	<a href="#">5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods</a>
	<a href="#">5.28 Emergency boarding</a>
	<a href="#">5.29 Emergency towing</a>
	<a href="#">5.30 Places of refuge</a>
	<a href="#">5.31 Cargo transfer</a>
	<a href="#">5.32 Sealing and plugging</a>
	<a href="#">5.33 Wreck response</a>
	<a href="#">5.34 Using water curtains</a>
	<a href="#">5.35 Using foam</a>
	<a href="#">5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring</a>
	<a href="#">5.37 Using sorbents</a>
	<a href="#">5.38 HNS response in the water column</a>
	<a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a>
	<a href="#">5.40 HNS response on the shore</a>
	<a href="#">5.41 Packaged goods response</a>
	<a href="#">5.42 Containment techniques: Booms</a>
	<a href="#">5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers</a>
	<a href="#">5.44 Wildlife response</a>
	<b>Post-spill management</b>
	<a href="#">6.1 Claims process</a>
	<a href="#">6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery</a>
CASE STUDIES	
FACT SHEETS	

## GESAMP hazard profiles

The Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection (GESAMP) is an advisory body, established in 1969, that advises United Nations (UN) bodies on the scientific aspects of marine environmental protection.

GESAMP evaluates Environmental Hazards of Harmful Substances (EHS) and aims to:

- provide human health and safety criteria to assist in the assignment of transport requirements for each substance, in accordance with the IBC Code;
- contribute to protecting the marine environment from the impacts of operational discharges or accidental spills from ships;
- establish hazard end-points which assist IMO in regulating the transport of bulk chemical cargoes.

To achieve this, each substance listed in the IBC Code has a “Hazard Profile” addressing 14 human health or environmental effects (Table 10). The GESAMP hazard evaluation procedure was specifically developed for the maritime transport of bulk liquid chemicals, but it is in line with the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS).

Hazard criterion		Comment
A- Bioaccumulation and Biodegradation		
A1	Bioaccumulation	Measures the tendency of a substance to bioaccumulate in aquatic organisms.
A2	Biodegradation	Used to identify substances with biodegradation characteristics (readily biodegradable (“RN”) and not readily biodegradable (“NR”))
B- Aquatic toxicity		
B1	Acute aquatic toxicity	Toxicity to fish, crustaceans and microalgae, generally measured in appropriate laboratory tests.
B2	Chronic aquatic toxicity	Reliable data on chronic aquatic toxicity, based on fish, crustaceans and microalgae.
C- Acute mammalian toxicity		
Distinguishes lethal toxicity as a result of exposure through the following routes:		
C1	Oral toxicity	Measured in appropriate tests with laboratory animals, based on human experience or on other reliable evidence.
C2	Dermal toxicity (skin contact)	
C3	Inhalation toxicity	
D- Irritation, corrosion and long-term mammalian health effects		
Distinguishes toxicity as a result of the following:		
D1	Skin irritation/corrosion	Measured in appropriate tests with laboratory animals, based on human experience or on other reliable evidence
D2	Eye irritation	
D3	Long-term health effects	Carcinogenicity (C), Mutagenicity (M), Reprotoxicity (R), Skin Sensitization to skin (Ss)/Respiratory Sensitization system (Sr) , Aspiration hazard (A), Specific Target Organ Toxicity (T), Neurotoxicity (N) and Immunotoxicity (I).

E- Interference with other uses of the sea		
E1	Flammability	Rated according to a measured flash point with subsequent risk of flammability.
E2	Behaviour of chemicals in the marine environment and physical effects on wildlife and on benthic habitats	Behaviour in seawater, i.e. the tendency to form slicks or blanket the seabed, evaluated on the basis of solubility, melting point, vapour pressure, specific gravity and viscosity.

Table 10: Hazard criteria/End-points used in the GESAMP Hazard Evaluation Procedure (Source: [IMO, 2020](#))

Each substance's properties are listed on quantitative rating scales per category and often displayed in a single figure. The scales range from 0 ("practically non-hazardous" or "negligible hazard") to a maximum of 3 to 6, indicating an increasingly severe hazard.

The "GESAMP Composite List" ([GESAMP, 2019](#)) is issued annually. All substances are listed alphabetically by their assigned EHS name (and number) in concordance with the IBC Code. A Transport Reference Name and Number (TRN) are also given, as well as a CAS Number, if available. Details on rating criteria and information required to decipher abbreviations found in the GESAMP Composite List can be found in the "GESAMP Hazard Evaluation Procedure for Chemicals carried by Ships" (GESAMP, 2020).

EHS Name TRN Name	EHS TRN	A1a	A1b	A1	A2	B1	B2	C1	C2	C3	D1	D2	D3	E1	E2	E3
Hydrochloric acid	864	Inorg	O	O	Inorg	1	NI	1	1	3	3C	3			DE	3

A1	A2	B1	B2	C1	C2	C3	D1	D2	D3	E1	E2	E3
O	N	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	C	O	Fp	O
1	NR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	M	1	Fp	1
2	inorganic	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	R	2	S	2
3		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	Ss	3	G	3
4		4	4	4	4	4			Sr	4	E	
5		5							A		D	
	6								T			
									N			

Figure 39: Illustration of a GESAMP hazard profile for hydrochloric acid (CAS Number 7647-01-0)

Hydrochloric acid (CAS Number 7647-01-0) is an inorganic substance (A2), which is likely to dissolve and evaporate in seawater (E2 = D and E). It does not bioaccumulate (A1 = 0) and has "practically no acute aquatic toxicity" (B1 = 1), therefore there is no information listed on chronic aquatic toxicity (B2 = NI). Hydrochloric acid has slight oral (C1 = 1) and dermal (C2 = 1) toxicity but moderately high inhalation toxicity (C3 = 3). It causes skin corrosion (D1 = 3C ("full-thickness skin necrosis following exposure up to 3 min")) and is severely irritating to the eyes with irreversible corneal injury (D2 = 3). Hydrochloric acid has a high potential to interfere with coastal amenities (E3 = 3).

## Safety data sheet content

A Safety Data Sheet (SDS) is a compulsory document issued by the chemical supplier which provides information on chemical products that ensure their safe supply, handling and use. SDS is required to follow a 16-section format and includes information such as the properties of each chemical; the physical toxicity and ecotoxicity, hazards; protective measures; and safety precautions for handling, storing, and transporting the chemical.

This document facilitates the risk assessment for the use of the substance.

Section	Title	Description
Section 1	Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company/undertaking	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GHS Product Identifier</li> <li>2. Other means of identification</li> <li>3. Recommended use of the chemical and restrictions on use</li> <li>4. Supplier's details (name, address, phone number, etc.)</li> <li>5. Emergency phone number</li> </ol>
Section 2	Hazard identification	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GHS classification of the substance/mixture and any national or regional information</li> <li>2. GHS label elements, including precautionary statements. Hazard symbols may be provided as a graphical reproduction of the symbols in black and white or the name of the symbol (e.g. "flame", "skull and crossbones")</li> <li>3. Other hazards which do not result in classification (e.g. "dust explosion hazard") or are not covered by the GHS</li> </ol>
Section 3	Composition/information on ingredients	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Substance</li> <li>2. Chemical identity</li> <li>3. Common name, synonyms, etc.</li> <li>4. CAS number, EC number, and other unique identifiers</li> <li>5. Impurities and stabilising additives which are themselves classified and which contribute to the classification of a substance</li> <li>6. Mixture</li> <li>7. The chemical identity and concentration or concentration ranges of all ingredients which are hazardous within the meaning of the GHS and are present above their cut-off levels.</li> <li>8. Cut-off level for reproductive toxicity, carcinogenicity, and category 1 mutagenicity is <math>\geq 0.1\%</math></li> <li>9. Cut-off level for all other hazard classes is <math>\geq 1\%</math></li> </ol>
Section 4	First aid measures	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Description of necessary measures, subdivided according to the different routes of exposure (i.e. inhalation, skin and eye contact, and ingestion)</li> <li>2. Most important symptoms/effects, acute and delayed</li> <li>3. Indication of immediate medical attention and special treatment needed, if necessary</li> </ol>
Section 5	Fire fighting measures	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Suitable (and unsuitable) extinguishing media</li> <li>2. Specific hazards arising from the chemical (e.g. nature of any hazardous combustion products)</li> <li>3. Special protective equipment and precautions for fire-fighters</li> </ol>
Section 6	Accident Release measures	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Personal precautions, protective equipment, and emergency procedures</li> <li>2. Environmental precautions</li> <li>3. Methods and materials for containment and cleaning up</li> </ol>

Section 7	Handling and storage	1. Precautions for safe handling 2. Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities
Section 8	Exposure controls/ personal protection	1. Control parameters (e.g. occupational exposure limit values or biological limit values) 2. Appropriate engineering controls 3. Individual protection measures, such as personal protective equipment
Section 9	Physical and chemical properties	1. Appearance (physical state, color, etc) 2. Odor 3. Odor threshold 4. pH 5. Melting point/freezing point 6. Initial boiling point and boiling range 7. Flash point 8. Evaporation rate 9. Flammability (solid, gas) 10. Upper/lower flammability or explosive limits 11. Vapor pressure 12. Vapor density 13. Relative density 14. Solubility 15. Partition coefficient: n-octanol/water 16. Auto-ignition temperature 17. Decomposition temperature
Section 10	Stability and Reactivity	1. Chemical stability 2. Possibility of hazardous reactions 3. Conditions to avoid (e.g. static discharge, shock, or vibration) 4. Incompatible materials 5. Hazardous decomposition products
Section 11	Toxicological information	1. Chemical stability 2. Possibility of hazardous reactions 3. Conditions to avoid (e.g. static discharge, shock, or vibration) 4. Incompatible materials 5. Hazardous decomposition products
Section 12	Ecological information	1. Ecotoxicity (aquatic and terrestrial, where available) 2. Persistence and degradability 3. Bioaccumulative potential 4. Mobility in the soil 5. Other adverse effects
Section 13	Disposal considerations	Description of waste residues and information on their safe handling and methods of disposal, including the disposal of any contaminated packaging
Section 14	Transport Information	1. UN number 2. UN proper shipping name 3. Transport hazard class(es) 4. Packing group, if applicable 5. Environmental hazards (e.g. marine pollutant (yes/no)) 6. Transport in bulk 7. Special precautions which a user needs to be aware of, or needs to comply with, in connection with the transport or conveyance within or outside their premises
Section 15	Regulatory information	Safety, health, and environmental regulations specific for the product in question
Section 16	Other information	including information on preparation and revision of the SDS

Table 11: Risk assessment for the use of the substance

## GHS vs UN TDG

The Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) and the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods - Model Regulations (TDG) are the most important guidance documents on chemical hazard communication. Neither document is legally binding in any country.

The UN GHS Purple Book is a guidance document on the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals. It defines physical, health and environmental hazards of chemicals, harmonises classification criteria and standardises the content and format of chemical labels and Safety Data Sheets.



Figure 40: GHS pictograms

The UN Orange Book is the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods - Model Regulations, a guidance document developed to standardise dangerous goods transport regulations. It forms the basis for most dangerous goods regulations such as the IMDG Code and IATA.

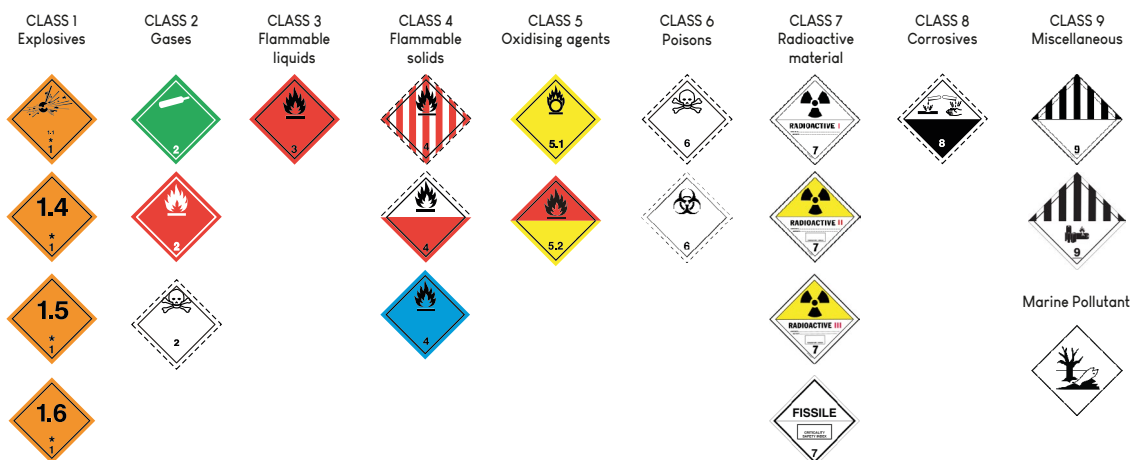


Figure 41: Classification of dangerous goods according to UN Recommendation



Hazardous chemicals vs dangerous goods

- **Hazardous chemicals** are chemicals meeting GHS classification criteria (GHS);
- **Dangerous goods** are chemicals and articles on the Dangerous Goods List or meeting dangerous goods classification criteria (TDG).

Most chemicals that are listed as dangerous goods are usually GHS-classified (and therefore hazardous chemicals) but not all dangerous goods are chemicals or GHS-classified (such as batteries or airbags).

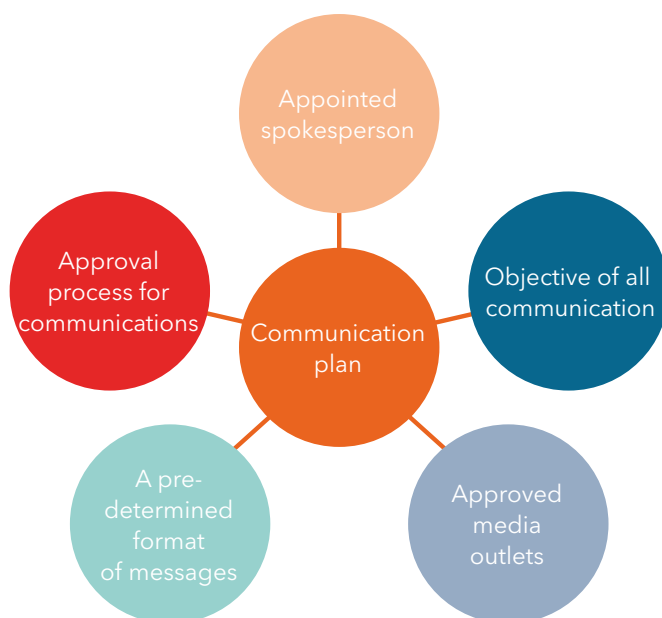
	Transport of Dangerous Goods Model Regulation	Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals
Alternative name	UN Orange Book	UN Purple Book
Purpose	Safe transport	Communicate chemical hazards to workers or recipients (occupational health and safety)
Scope	Dangerous, hazardous, and harmful substances, materials and articles	Chemical substances and mixtures
Classes	9 hazard classes	27 hazard classes
Hazard communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Hazard labels</li><li>• Markings</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pictograms</li><li>• Signal words</li><li>• Hazard and precautionary statements</li></ul>
Multi-layer packaging labelling placement	Outer package/ cargo transport unit	Inner package
Documentation	Dangerous Goods Manifest/ Declaration, Safety Data Sheet	Safety Data Sheet

Table 12: Hazardous chemicals vs dangerous goods

## External communication

Information management is crucial to keep all external stakeholders and the general public informed and updated on the progress of the response and related matters. The communications team should be aware that different types of media will convey messages to different audiences. It is important to review the type of media utilised in order to ensure the best outreach for the target audience for every communication. This can include website updates, official press release statements and social media status updates, including photos.

Having an appropriate communication plan prior to an event improves the dissemination and quality of the response by the communication team. It is essential to have a set of engagement rules and pre-prepared statement templates. Therefore, the contingency plan should include a list of external outlets with which to communicate, such as local government, journalists, environmental groups, etc. This list should be kept updated by the communications team. Having a reliable online presence on social media prior to a crisis can help successfully share information during an event.



© ITOPE

Figure 42: Communication plan

## Important rules to note:



### Appoint spokesperson

A communication plan should appoint a single person to be the spokesperson during a response. This person should ideally undergo media training prior to an incident and be experienced in public speaking.

All official enquiries should be directed to the spokesperson.



### Communicate early and often

Rumours or fake news can spread fast in the absence of readily available, accurate information. Therefore, communicating early on in a response can reduce the spread of false information. Keeping all external stakeholders and the general public updated on the progress of the response will affect how response efforts are perceived.



### Keep it concise

Information must be concise. This is particularly important in the age of social media where short snapshots of information are favoured. Indeed, most social media platforms encourage succinctness, limiting the lengths of statements or allowing only short videos. The key points of the message should be conveyed in easy to understand, non-specialist language as efficiently as possible.



### Stick to the facts

Only true and verified information should be shared. However, it is important to keep in mind that whenever limited information is available, communication might still be necessary, to inform the public of the actions taken so far. Partial or incomplete information from verified sources can sometimes be preferable to no information at all. However, unverified information should never be released.

Figure 43: Key issues relating to external communication - © ITOFF

## ► 4.2 Press conferences

### The relationship between the media and the response effort

Different types of media, and their various sources, can influence numerous aspects of a response. Irrespective of whether a well-defined or poor media strategy was in place, media can have a huge impact throughout the incident, influencing many facets of a response. At the beginning of a response, the impact is more direct and immediate on strategy and operational aspects and the media has a duty to communicate facts and highlight societal issues. Furthermore, increased accountability of the stakeholders involved in the response will have a major positive impact on the effectiveness of the response. As the response moves into the project management phase, the media interest usually starts to decrease. However, reporting of the potentially negative impacts of a spill on human health, the environment and socio-economic resources means that it is often too late to counteract certain perceptions of damage which may lead to non-genuine claims.

This balance is difficult to achieve, and the communications team needs to be well trained to address these types of issues when they arise.

## Press conferences

### Drafting a press release and organising a press conference

Aim of organising a press conference: deliver a clear and managed message to a target audience.

#### Press statement

A press release statement is a tool that must be included in a contingency plan; it allows a pre-determined, concise message to be delivered to a wide range of media outlets to quickly and efficiently disseminate information. As with all external communication, any press statement should be approved by the On-Scene Commander (OSC) and the communications team.

#### ► [4.1 External communication](#)

#### Things to consider when drafting a press statement:

- answer the questions relating to the event: Who? What? Where? How?
- be concise, stick to the facts;
- use simple, straight-forward and non-specialist language;
- use a tone that reassures the end-user;
- provide contact details for all media and public enquires to allow your organisation to manage the incoming information efficiently.

Don't forget: the time, date and reference number of the statement release

### Press conferences

Press conferences should be organised by the communications team with the approval of the OSC.

- Media outlets need to be invited and a presentation or statement should be prepared ahead of time to provide an update on the situation and as many facts as is appropriate to give a clear understanding of the situation.
- A spokesperson, who has adequate media training, should be appointed to deliver the press conference. However, questions may arise that are best answered by experts/specialists, who should therefore be part of the speaker panel. If this is the case, a moderator for the panel should be appointed.
- As with all external communication, all parties must be briefed on the key points and on the facts that have been checked to be released to external parties.

## FACT SHEET 4.2

## Press conferences

- Keep the communication channels open with the public and the media but direct them through your approved channels to ensure your organisation has as much control as possible to sort and prioritise queries.
- Try to provide regular press conferences to give updates throughout the response and provide a platform for the public and the media to ask questions.

► **4.1 External communication**

### Things to consider when planning a press conference:

- make a clear and planned opening statement summarising the key facts;
- be clear and concise;
- direct any questions requiring expert knowledge to the appropriate person on the panel;
- allow a fixed number of questions or set a specific time frame for questions (e.g. 5 questions/20 min);
- prepare for challenging questions from the media, and keep answers factual;
- anticipate questions and prepare answers;
- do not speculate, or answer questions outside your competence;
- limit the whole conference to an hour/hour and a half at the most to ensure key messages are not lost.

### Questions to consider before the conference:

What happened?	Has anyone been injured?	What caused the incident?	Who is responsible for the incident?
What has been affected?	Who is going to pay for the response?	What is being done to solve the situation?	What are the risks for the local population?
What are the risks for the environment/socio-economic factors?	What are the long-term risks of the substance spilled?	Could the accident have been avoided?	Who is involved?

### Social media

Social media can intensify the pressure for official outlets to provide information and to keep up with information shared online. It is important to be proactive in the world of social media and act as a reliable and consistent source of information during an event. In relation to press conferences, the communications team should use social media to advertise the details of the press conference and distribute highlights from the press conference in a clear and concise manner. This will encourage the public to seek information from official rather than alternative sources.

## Internal communication

During the emergency phase of a crisis, internal and external communication can be very challenging. Below are some common issues that arise, and ways to reduce their impacts on internal communication.

### Lack of awareness of responsibilities

Having a developed and up-to-date communication plan prior to any crisis is essential to ensure roles and responsibilities are already defined. Each assigned team member should be aware of their role and have received adequate training prior to an event to allow them to fulfil the role competently.

### Overwhelming incoming requests for information

Having a dedicated communication team is essential to prioritise key information received from various stakeholders. Information should be delivered to all parties simultaneously in a controlled manner, and not delivered piecemeal with each request.

### Getting information to where it needs to go

A clear communication path is required to allow information to be delivered where needed across all internal teams efficiently.

The communication plan should outline how updates and essential information is delivered to different teams so that a clear path of internal information transfer is outlined.

### Lack of meetings/openness with information

Regular and consistent updates across the internal team is crucial to ensure the response is well coordinated and informed. Meetings and briefings provide good opportunities for the communication team to deliver key messages which ensure a high level of understanding across the team. Liaison officers might ensure that rapidly changing developments are communicated effectively.

Figure 44: Main issues relating to internal communication

## On-site communication

The transmission of information between responders and transmission to the On-Scene Commander (OSC) must be considered and prepared. Communication plays a key role in safety issues in the field throughout the various steps of the response.

Indeed, clear transmission of information is required, especially in the case of HNS for which a single letter in the name of a chemical can change everything. The use of the international alphabet for transmission of key words is recommended as well as asking the receptor to repeat information to ensure it has been received correctly.

During the response, responders should be able to communicate with team members. This might be possible for instance with type 1A suits equipped with bluetooth communication or by using agreed hand signals.



On site communication, SCOPE exercise 2017

## Incident management team communication

The Incident Commander is responsible for implementing a communication plan that keeps all stakeholders informed. All information needs to be prioritised and filtered across the response team by a team dedicated to communication, ensuring that adapted, standardised and factual information is provided to all relevant parties in a timely and clearly transmitted manner. This communication can use a variety of means and tools including Very High Frequency (VHF) radios, emails, phone calls, text messages or any other applicable methods. It also includes Pollution Reports (POLREPs) to convey updates about the observed pollution.

### ► 5.1 Incident notification

These procedures need to be appropriate for team members in an office setting, as well as for those in the field on aircrafts, vessels or in remote locations. Therefore, suitable methods may be team-specific.

Internal communication will aim at:

- **informing** all stakeholders of the current situation and the process for communication channels;
- **outlining** the roles and responsibilities of each team within the response, and what is expected of them;
- **advising** by providing reliable advice on how to act in different situations regarding communications.

## Communication plan

Information can be overwhelming for decision-makers during a crisis; a clear approach is required to allow information to be sifted through, organised and responded to in an appropriate and timely manner. For a communication plan to aid effective control of the information flow, it needs to include:



# Waste management

## Objective

The waste management strategy must be established at the start of the response. The key objectives of all provisions relating to hazardous waste management are the protection of human health and the environment against harmful effects throughout the different stages of waste management:

- recovery;
- storage;
- transport;
- treatment;
- upgrade or waste disposal.

## Applicability

Waste can be generated during recovery, dredging or decontamination operations. The HNS spill itself can kill/contaminate flora and fauna and generate –sometimes huge– volumes of contaminated biological waste (animal carcasses, dead algae...).

Response strategy	Type of waste generated
Pumping, skimming and dynamic recovery	Recovered HNS Contaminated water Water-in-HNS or HNS-in-water emulsion Contaminated flotsam
Recovery with sorbents	Contaminated sorbents
Containment and recovery on the seabed	Recovered HNS Contaminated sediments
Decontamination of personnel and equipment	Contaminated water Contaminated material/PPEs Equipment that is difficult to decontaminate
Fire fighting	Fire-extinguishing water Cargo residues Burned-out containers
Recovery of damaged containers/tanks of HNS	Debris Hazardous and non-hazardous cargoes Improperly packaged HNS
Manual or mechanical recovery on the shoreline	Improperly packaged HNS Contaminated sediments Contaminated debris Contaminated sorbents Contaminated water Recovered HNS mixed with sediments

Table 13: Types of waste that may be generated in the case of a maritime HNS spill

## Recovery/storage

Waste minimisation must be a permanent objective during response operations.

Waste segregation must also be emphasised as early as possible on the response sites. If waste is contaminated with one chemical/product, refer to Section 7 (Handling and storage) of the ► [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#). In the case of a mixture of chemicals, expertise from industrial hazardous waste specialists is required.

Contaminated materials may be sorted into the following categories:

- liquid;
- solid;
- non-biodegradable (contaminated plastics, contaminated clean-up equipment...);
- biodegradable (contaminated seaweed, fauna).

In terms of waste storage, different options can be used depending on the location, the volumes of waste to be recovered, the chemical properties, the state of the waste (liquid, solid) and the hazard level.



Storage capacities on the deck

When planning at-sea recovery, it is important to consider the waste storage capacity of the vessels used. If required, auxiliary tanks or containers can be installed on deck. In other cases, floating storage tanks can be towed.

### ► [4.5 Response vessels](#)

Waste is then transferred to shore, to treatment units or to temporary land-based storage sites.

On the shoreline, temporary storage sites are also required in the vicinity of the clean-up worksites, for the immediate deposit of the generated/collected waste before their transfer to a treatment unit or an intermediate storage site. These sites should be equipped to contain leaks and rainwater.

Established at the start of the response, temporary storage sites should be accessible by road and should also be located as far as possible from homes, environmentally sensitive areas and watercourses.

Regardless of the type of storage considered, equipment should be:

- resistant;
- composed of materials compatible with the chemicals recovered;
- impermeable and equipped with a closing device;
- equipped with a level monitoring device (or sufficiently transparent to allow visual monitoring) in order to prevent overflow and anticipate the replacement of the container;
- equipped with a base valve for decanting;
- stowable, crane-liftable and transferable.

## Transport

In terms of waste transport, it is necessary to:

- take into account the characteristics and hazard level of the waste;
- ensure compliance with transportation of hazardous goods and waste legislation (ADR by road, RID by train, etc.);
- award contracts to companies that are registered waste carriers and that have appropriate equipment and trained drivers.

## Waste treatment and disposal

Treatment and disposal processes include methods by which chemicals and chemical-contaminated waste are valorised, eliminated or disposed of. Such methods are normally applied after the response phase. These techniques are performed at specifically licensed facilities after transportation of the hazardous materials.

The main waste treatment options are outlined below:

### Industrial use:

- If the cargo recovered during response is unspoiled, it can be transported to the industrial firms concerned for normal use, after having undergone the relevant legal procedures.

### Re-use/waste upgrading:

- The possibilities of upgrading waste will depend on three factors: the type of waste, the degree of pollution and the existence of suitable upgrading solutions. Several options exist, such as distillation and refining for solvents, energy production for certain flammable wastes and recovery for metals.

### Biological treatment:

- It is possible to use micro-organisms that are able to break down certain chemical products such as chlorinated compounds or nitro compounds, alcohols or organic acids.

**Thermal treatment:**

- collected waste can be sent to special industrial waste incineration plants. In addition to energy recovery, this option has two further advantages: it decreases the volume of waste and reduces the hazardous nature of the substances involved;
- the atmospheric and aqueous discharges generated by this activity undergo different treatments and are strictly controlled before being released into the environment. Meanwhile, incineration residues, such as mud and clinker, are sent to specialised landfill sites.

**Physico-chemical treatment:**

- some waste is neutralised by stabilisation. An initial solution involves incorporating it with a mineral substance such as lime, cement, clay or activated carbon. Through this process, the waste forms clusters of varying sizes. This type of treatment is cost-effective but has the drawback of increasing the volume of waste;
- there exists an alternative, known as vitrification, whereby the waste is melted at a high temperature (between 1,200°C and 4,000°C according to the process) to form a glass matrix. It is then moulded into ingots or granules. This technique requires investments in substantial equipment and involves non-negligible energy consumption. It does however considerably reduce the volume of waste. Stabilised waste can in some cases be buried.

**Burial:**

- at appropriate storage centres (landfills). Waste burial is subject to increasingly tight regulations.

## Response vessels

### Objective

Advice on main capabilities and characteristics of response vessels to be sent to the incident area, taking into account the purposes they must fulfil in the area of the accident (monitoring, search and rescue, clean up).

### Generality

The response vessel typology to use for responding to an HNS spill should be chosen carefully, and in accordance with the strategies detailed in the contingency plan; depending on political willingness, it is important to bear in mind that these dedicated vessel are quite expensive both in construction and maintenance but have high value in an HNS incident.

Many aspects need to be considered, including:

- sea state in which the vessel can navigate; therefore, if use is foreseen in open sea or in harbours;
- minimum depth for navigation (draught) (shallow or deep waters);
- minimum crew required;
- width of freeboard where required to work;
- mobilisation time and availability of vessel to arrive in involved area;
- response activities that the vessel must carry out, especially:
  - search and rescue,
  - detection & monitoring,
  - towage,
  - containment & recovery;
- consequently, equipment needed on board.

Due to the high costs of HNS response vessels, they are generally multipurpose.

### Characteristics of a response vessel

If a vessel is to navigate in areas with a potentially toxic and dangerous atmosphere, its superstructure must be air-tight and at positive pressure and, most of all, clean air must be provided with filtering systems to accommodate the ship's crew during operations.

Different kinds of vessel with different designs could be used:

- **tug boats:** bollard pull is the most important measure; size and power must be sufficient for towage. There are harbour and ocean-going tugs, respectively used to tow a vessel out of a harbour or to tow it to a sheltered area ► [5.30 Places of refuge](#). A specific example of a tug boat is the Emergency Tow Vessel (ETV), a multi-purpose boat used by state authorities to tow disabled vessels on high seas;
  - [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
- **purpose built at-sea response vessels** (with sweeping arms, dispersant spray arms, skimmers, pumps, storage tanks, etc.): some such vessels have a substantial towing capacity;
- **offshore supply vessels:** a ship specially designed to supply offshore activities (mainly oil and gas platforms);
- **vessels of opportunity (VOO):** boats usually used for other purposes (fishing, charter, etc.) utilised during an oil or HNS emergency. In general terms VOOs are defined as "Any vessel in the vicinity of the casualty vessel which may be able to provide assistance but is not formally part of the responsible authorities official response plan".



*Purpose built at-sea response vessels with oil and HNS response capabilities*



*Oil tanker equipped by EMSA with oil response equipment*

The characteristics of a HNS response vessel will depend on the activities that it must carry out. Vessels might need to be equipped to:

- provide medical care;
- detect and monitor pollutants, see [Chapter 5.6.2](#);
- fight various types of fires (water/mist/foam);
  - [5.34 Using water curtain](#)
  - [5.35 Using Foam](#)
- contain and recover floating pollutants using booms and skimmers and suitable storage tanks, possibly with a heating (or cooling) system;
  - [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)
  - [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)
  - [5.37 Using sorbents](#)

- recover containers and other goods lost at sea (using cranes, cradles, etc.) and provide sufficient deck storage capacity for such debris.  
▶ [5.41 Packaged goods response](#)
- perform underwater operations using divers or ROV in case of sunken chemicals or containers  
▶ [5.39 HNS response on the seabed](#)
- decontaminate personnel and equipment at the end of operations  
▶ [5.21 Decontamination](#)
- store large amounts of solid/liquid waste from clean-up operations and decontamination  
▶ [4.4 Waste management](#)
- launch small craft to transfer personnel from/to the casualty

EMSA (European Maritime Safety Agency) conducted a study aimed to propose vessel design and equipment requirements to operate in a range of scenarios in order to provide a safe platform for responders and any crew from the vessel involved in an HNS incident. Study proposes criteria for adaptation of different ship typologies in case of an HNS incident.

The level of design requirements needed for the vessels responding to HNS incidents in a safe manner is established on the basis of the potential hazards of the chemical substances and the consequent scenario as well as safety zones in which vessel is to navigate (H= High risk; M= Medium risk; L= Low risk) ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#). The hazards taken into consideration are:

- flammable/explosive leak;
- fire;
- health hazard/toxic;
- cryogenic/gas under pressure;
- corrosive

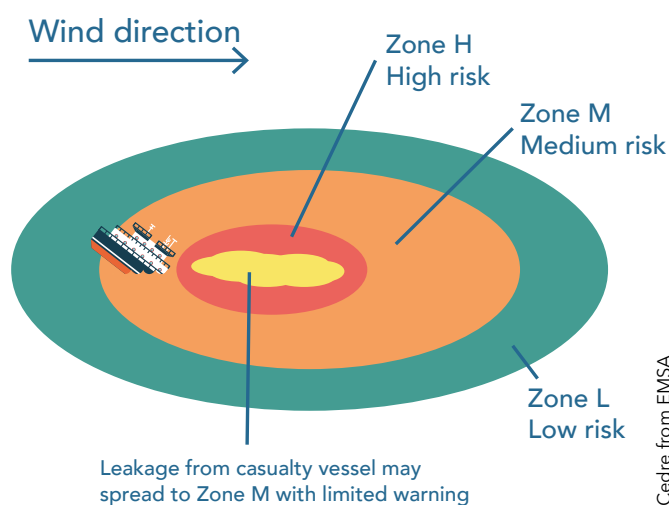


Figure 45: Zoning of incident area

© Cedre from EMSA



Vessel response			Zone applicability
Type	Description	Requirements	
1	Vessel to approach (not to enter zone M or H). Main functions are: monitoring of situation and on-site control	Vessel will not require protective or specialist equipment, remaining at a safe distance from the hazards	L (low risk)
2	Vessel to approach (not to enter zone H) and deliver and recover response teams and rescue crew members by deployment of boats into zone M	Vessel will need to have some level of decontamination and medical facilities	L&M (low/medium risk)
3	Vessel to enter in hazardous environments, deliver response teams and rescue crew members	Vessel will have limited additional protection to allow it to operate in zone M and in exceptional circumstances also in zone H	M & limited H (Medium/high risk)
4	Vessel to enter in hazardous environment, deliver response teams and rescue crew members and recover hazardous substances	Vessel will have highest level of protection to operate for long periods in the high risk zone H. It should be specifically designed for this role	H (high risk)

Table 14: Vessel response according to zone mapping (source [EMSA, 2012](#))

# Acquisition and maintenance

## Objective

To provide guidance on the acquisition and maintenance of pollution response equipment

## Determining the risks for which equipment is purchased

Any procurement process for pollution control equipment must begin with the identification of the specific pollution risks: what type of pollution is likely to occur? Where are the potential pollution hotspots and what circumstances might lead to such pollution incidents? This type of risk assessment forms the basis of an HNS contingency plan. The pollution response equipment purchased should be part of the mitigation measures addressing the identified risk.

When choosing pollution response equipment, it is important to ensure that the equipment is suitable for the anticipated environmental conditions, meets chemical compatibility criteria and fulfils the specific conditions of use (for instance explosive atmosphere). It is interesting to look into past experience on the use of specific equipment intended to be purchased and to check whether tests conducted by the manufacturer were performed under near-real conditions.

## Conditions of use

When choosing equipment, in general terms, it must be suitable for use in the specific conditions reported in the contingency plan. It is then important to evaluate where the equipment could be employed:

- **exposed areas** (open ocean): heavy-duty equipment suitable for rough weather conditions (swell, wind) and capable of collecting and storing large quantities of pollutant;
- **sheltered areas** (coastal, harbour): intermediate-sized equipment;
- **shoreline**: portable equipment.

## Adaptation to the type of pollution

- **fire/explosion hazard**: if the flash point of the product is close to ambient temperature, it is advisable to use equipment that does not cause the substance to ignite (ATEX or Ex-proof certification);
- **compatibility of materials**: the pollution response equipment must be compatible with the spilled/recovered substances;
- **behaviour of the pollutant**: the equipment must be suited to the expected behaviour of the pollutant:
  - gas or evaporator: vapour reduction equipment;
    - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
    - ▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)

- floater: containment, skimming, transfer, storage equipment;
  - ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
  - ▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)
  - ▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)
- dissolver: pumping of the water body and in situ treatment unit or equipment (in very confined environment);
  - ▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- sinker: containment on the bottom, pumping on the bottom;
  - ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
  - ▶ [5.33 Wreck response](#)
  - ▶ [5.39 HNS response on the seabed](#)
- **sampling and detectors:** choose on the basis of chemical and physical properties of pollutants and depending on environmental matrices to be collected.
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first response](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

## Indirect costs

In addition to the purchase cost of equipment, the following indirect costs must be considered:

- use of the equipment: complete list of all the necessary tools (e.g. crane to place it in the water; system for its towage, etc.);
- training of personnel to ensure the safe and effective use of the equipment;
- regular operational maintenance (qualified personnel, consumable and replacement parts, preventive/corrective maintenance, etc.);
- appropriate storage facility;
- shipment to and deployment of the equipment on site (during an incident or for exercises);
- disposal of contaminated materials ▶ [4.4 Waste management](#).

## Sharing of equipment

Given the high direct and indirect costs of pollution response equipment, sharing of assets might be considered via an agreement for rapid provision of all or part of the necessary equipment by a storage cooperative, response company or equipment storage centre.

When stockpiles are placed in strategic locations accessible by multiple regions/countries it is important to ensure, for their common use, that:

- regional/bilateral/multilateral agreements are in place;
- transfer/shipping of equipment is pre-arranged (customs clearance, etc.);
- equipment is maintained and personnel are trained.

## Equipment maintenance

Equipment to respond to an HNS spill is very delicate and expensive and, when required, it must be ready for use. Equipment maintenance is often overlooked but plays a fundamental role for two reasons:

- it guarantees operational readiness for the rare occasions on which it is required;
- it ensures economic savings by extending the lifetime of expensive equipment.

The use of such equipment can be sporadic and it can remain stored in the warehouse for long periods of time. Therefore, it is recommended to plan regular operational maintenance, conducted by qualified personnel, which also includes the implementation of tests. Equipment should be stored in suitable places, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

It is important to keep the response equipment maintenance log up-to-date. This log should include information on the use of the equipment (reason, dates, number of hours of use, etc.), and its maintenance (dates of maintenance actions, references of parts replaced, etc.).

## Incident notification

### Ship reporting systems and requirements (vessel to nearest coastal state)

Under MARPOL 73/78 as amended, it is the master's (or shipowner's) duty to report incidents involving a discharge or probable discharge of oil and/or HNS to the nearest coastal state. Incident reports can also be produced by responding or passing vessels. The standard reporting format is described in IMO Resolution A.851(20) (1997), as amended by Resolution MEPC.138(53) (2005), which differentiates between:

- Harmful Substances report (HS) for spills of oil and noxious liquid substances in bulk
- Packaged dangerous goods report (DG)
- Marine Pollutants report (MP)

Such reports should include information about the vessel (name, location, etc.) but also the type of oil or correct technical name of HNS on board/discharged/lost, UN number/IMO hazard classes, pollution category, type of packages, names of manufacturers where known, quantity on board/lost, whether substances are floating or have sunk, cause of loss, estimation of the surface area of the spill, name and number of the ship's owner and representative, measures taken so far.

### International reporting between coastal states

Pre-agreed emergency communication channels (such as SafeSeaNet and CECIS Marine Pollution in Europe) might be used between Contracting Parties to alert –and request assistance from– other countries when a maritime pollution incident has occurred or when a threat of such is present (also see REMPEC (2018)). The standard POLREP used for this purpose is divided into three parts:

- **Part I or POLWARN** (POLlution WARning): gives first information or warning of the pollution or the threat;
- **Part II or POLINF** (POLlution INFormation): gives detailed supplementary information as well as situation reports;
- **Part III or POLFAC** (POLlution FACilities): is used for requesting assistance from other Contracting Parties and for defining operational matters related to the assistance.

### Pollution observation report

If a pollution report does not originate from the polluting vessel, but for instance from a surveillance aircraft, the message format will comply with the country's national or regional reporting standard for aerial surveillance (such as [Bonn Agreement \(2017\)](#) for oil). Such observation reports are unlikely to include exact information on the type and volume of the substance(s) spilled (e.g. UN number) and/or the vessel/cargo owner. Further investigation is therefore required to complete a ► [5.5 Situation assessment](#). Pollution observation reports play an important role in gathering photographic evidence (if possible) of the pollution and obtaining a better understanding of the fate/behaviour, extent and trajectory of a pollutant; therefore, it is crucial that aerial surveillance is conducted by trained and experienced observers.

## Incident data gathering

It is essential that the following information be obtained as soon as possible in order to assess the situation.

Information		Source
BASIC INFORMATION		
✓	Name of vessel, IMO Number, MMSI (Maritime Mobile Service Identity), GT (Gross Tonnage), DWT (Dead Weight Tonnage), vessel owner	Ship Captain, Coast Guard, Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre (MRCC), Navy, Salvors, Harbour master's office
✓	Date and time of incident (LT/UTC)	
✓	Position (latitude/longitude)	
✓	Number of crew (including health status)	
✓	Cause of the incident (e.g. collisions, grounding, explosion, fire, etc.)	
✓	Nature of damage	
✓	Status of vessel and response operations as well as actions taken so far	
✓	Cargo on board and description of pollution or dangerous cargo lost overboard/spilled	
CARGO - HNS		
✓	Cargo Certificate/Shipper's Declaration/Dangerous Goods Declaration, SDS ▶ <b>3.1 Safety data sheet content</b>	Ship owner, cargo owner, P&I Club and correspondents, manufacturer, port authorities from last port of call
✓	UN or CAS number, state of chemicals: solid, liquid, gas, bulk, packaged	
BUNKERS		
✓	Bunkering Certificate	Ship owner, cargo owner, P&I Club and correspondents, manufacturer
✓	Main characteristics: density, viscosity, pour point, distillation characteristics, wax & asphaltene content and volume	
✓	Distribution of cargo/bunkers/location relative to damage using the ship's General Arrangement Plan	
POLLUTION OBSERVATION REPORT		
✓	Pollution observation: pollution incident report by the vessel, pollution observation report by authorities/general public	▶ <b>5.1 Incident notification</b>

Table 15: Information gathering

During an HNS incident it is crucial to obtain verified details about the spilled substance's correct name and its properties. Shipping documents such as Cargo Certificate/Shipper's Declaration/Bill of Lading/Dangerous Goods Declaration and the appropriate SDS are the best initial sources of information for substance-specific information. However, other resources might be needed to supplement the official documents available ► [5.3 Information resources](#). This type of documents is available from the ship/ship owner/cargo vary and might be dependent on the legal documentation requirements associated with the cargo itself and its mode of transport.

One crucial piece of information to find is the manufacturer’s contact details, which might be needed to obtain the most recent and up-to-date SDS (or other substance-specific information).

The information available for a cargo is dependent on the type of vessel they are transported in ([Chapter 2](#)). Figure 46 below specifically highlights the sources for each key piece of information for each vessel type.

	Containerised Cargo	Tanker	Bulk Carrier	
Key information				Source
Exact Cargo Name	Bill of Lading	Bill of Lading	Bill of Lading	Shipper/Consignee
Exact Cargo Properties	Safety Data Sheet	Safety Data Sheet	Safety Data Sheet	Manufacturer
Summary	Dangerous Goods Declaration/ Cargo Manifest	Cargo Certificate/ Certificate of Origin	Shipper’s Declaration	Shipper/Consignee
Location on board	Stowage Plan	Tank Arrangement Plan	Cargo Stowage Plan	Ship

© ITOFF

Figure 46: Summary of applicable sources of information available by cargo type

The **Bill of Lading** is a legal document acting as proof of receipt for the cargo on board, proof of transport agreement and title of ownership. It is issued by the carrier to the shipper and specifies the **original and specific cargo name**, type, quantity, and destination of the goods being transported.



## Information resources

Shipping documents such as the Cargo Certificate/Shipper's Declaration/Dangerous Goods Declaration and the appropriate SDS and IMO code are the best initial sources to obtain substance-specific information. However, other resources might be needed to supplement the official documents available. Some information resources are listed below.

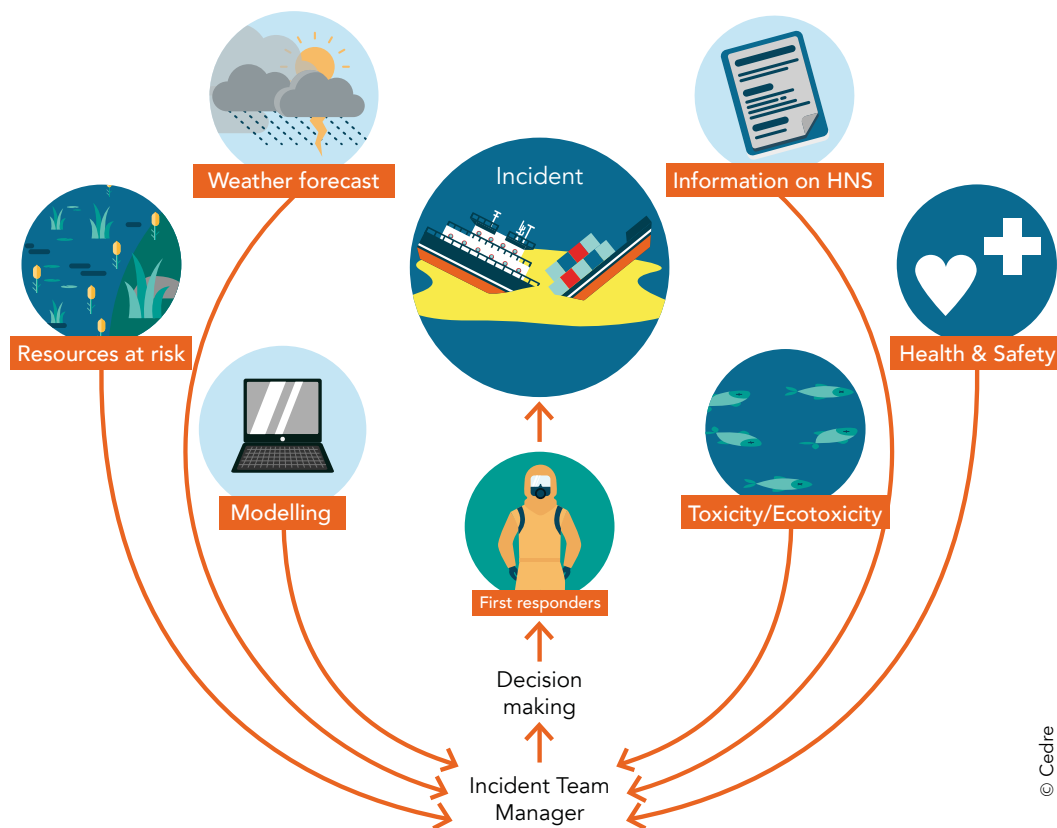


Figure 47: Information resources

### Detailed information on HNS

- eChemPortal provides information on the properties of chemicals, biocides and pesticides including links to information prepared for government chemical programmes at national, regional, and international levels (including [ECHA, 2020](#)) ([OECD, 2020](#));
- HNS-MS is a web-based decision support tool, composed of an HNS database, vulnerability maps and a 3D model to forecast the drift, fate and behaviour of acute marine pollution by HNS ([DG ECHO, 2017](#));
- MARine Chemical Information Sheets (MAR-CIS) provide substance-specific and maritime-relevant information on chemicals, aimed at assisting the competent authorities during the initial stage of the response to maritime incidents involving such substances. They are available to EU Member States via log-in;

- Chemical Reactivity Worksheet (CRW) is software by EPA and NOAA that indicates the possible hazards due to mixtures of chemicals ([CCPS, 2019](#)).

### Web-based response guides

- MIDSIS TROCS developed by [REMPEC \(2020\)](#);
- CAMEO Chemicals developed by [NOAA \(2018\)](#).

### Modelling ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

- CHEMMAP: fate and behaviour modelling (aquatic and atmospheric) ([RPS, 2020](#));
- ALOHA: atmospheric dispersion model by [NOAA \(2020\)](#).

### Occupational health and safety ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

- International Chemical Safety Cards (ICSCs) provide essential safety and health information on chemicals (ILO, 2020);
- GESTIS is the Information system on hazardous substances of the German Social Accident Insurance with a strong focus on Personal protective equipment (IFA, 2020).

### Toxicity/ecotoxicology ► [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)

- GESAMP provides a composite list of hazard profiles for substances transported in bulk by sea in accordance with MARPOL Annex II;
- PubChem is a large collection of freely accessible chemical information including chemical and physical properties, toxicity and ecotoxicity, health and safety, patents and further literature citations (NIH, 2020);
- CAFE (the Chemical Aquatic Fate and Effects database) summarises information on the fate and effects of chemicals, oils, and dispersants and aims to assist in assessing environmental impacts on aquatic species (developed by NOAA);
- Cedre Chemical Response Guides ([Cedre, 2020](#)).

### First responders

- Fire brigade, Civil Protection;
- The CEFIC Emergency Response Intervention Cards (ERICards or ERIC's) provide guidance on initial actions for fire crews when they first arrive at the scene of a chemical transport accident without having appropriate and reliable product-specific emergency information at hand ([CEFIC, 2020](#));
- PHMSA's Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG) provides first responders with a go-to manual to help deal with hazmat transportation accidents during the critical first 30 minutes ([USDOT, 2020](#)).

## Resources at risk

- Contingency plans, ESI maps;
- Environmental resources:
  - Conservation tools such as:
    - ▣ Protected Planet, an up-to-date and complete source of information on protected areas, updated monthly. It is managed by the United Nations Environment World Conservation Monitoring Centre with support from IUCN and its World Commission on Protected Areas ([Protected Planet, 2020](#)).
    - ▣ IUCN Red List of Threatened Species ([IUCN Red List, 2020a](#))
    - ▣ IUCN Red List of Ecosystems ([IUCN Red List of Ecosystems, 2020b](#))
  - Digital Observatory for Protected Areas, which can be used to assess, monitor, report and possibly forecast the state of and the pressure on protected areas at multiple scales ([Joint Research Center, 2020](#));
- Socio-economic resources (aquaculture, amenities, etc.).

## Weather forecast

- National meteorological services, national hydrographic office;
- Current and predicted weather and sea conditions, wind speed and direction, water and air temperature.

## International assistance

- Requests for assistance via HELCOM, REMPEC, Bonn Agreement and CECIS Marine Pollution;
- EMSA (activated by member state's maritime administrations)
  - MAR-ICE Network (providing remote as well as on-site advice for member states in case of a chemical spill);
- IMO "Guidelines on International Offers of Assistance in Response to a Marine Oil Pollution Incident". Developed for incidents that exceed a country's capacity for oil spill response and may be used as a non-binding supplement to existing bilateral and multilateral agreements for support ([IMO, 2016](#));
- Mediterranean Guide on Cooperation and Mutual Assistance in Responding to Marine Pollution Incidents ([REMPEC, 2018](#));

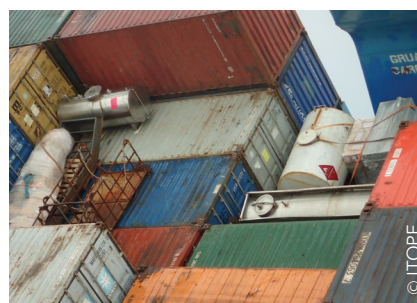
## Packaged goods identification

Packaged goods may be accidentally lost overboard, jettisoned in an emergency situation or contained in sunken or grounded vessels. They may be carried over considerable distances by the effects of currents, wind, or tides.

To aid the identification of hazards, all dangerous goods packages and their cargo transport unit must be appropriately marked (Proper Shipping Name, UN number and MP mark) and labelled (primary and secondary hazard labels) before transport (as per IMDG Code ([Chapter 2](#))). However, when packages remain in the marine environment for a certain time, their markings and labels may no longer be legible (e.g. covered by marine flora and fauna, partial destruction of label, ink washed off).



*Dangerous goods containers washed up on the shore following a shipping incident*

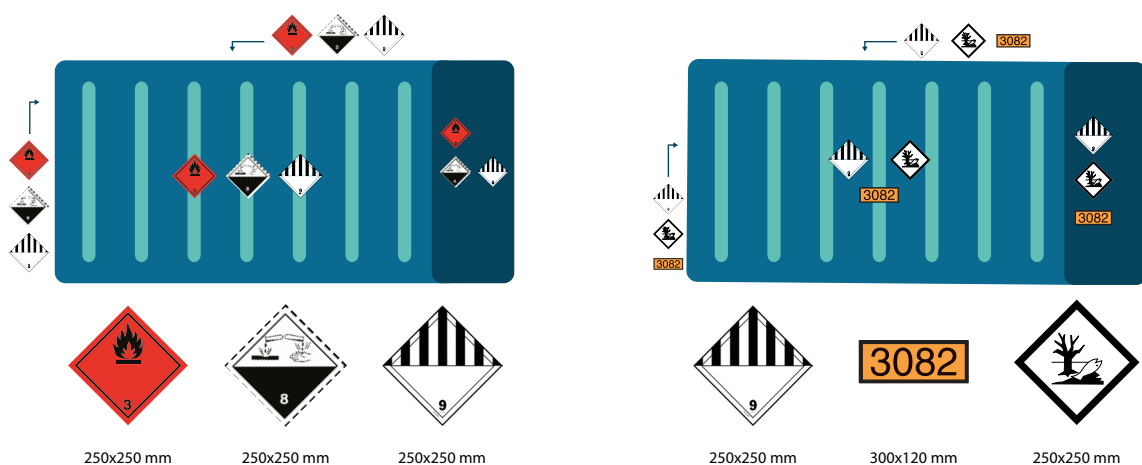


*Dangerous goods containers on board*

### Freight container identification

While the most common types of freight containers are 20-foot or 40-foot dry storage containers, there are also flat rack (open sides and top), open top, refrigerated, tank and many other types of containers. As per the IMDG Code, all containers carrying dangerous goods must display the following (see example in Figure 48):

- main and subsidiary hazard placards (250 x 250 mm) of all dangerous goods inside the container;
- UN number if the DG are in excess of 4,000 kg gross mass (either separate placard of 300 x 120 mm or jointly with the main hazard placard).



*Figure 48: Container carrying DG of different UN numbers or one DG with a subsidiary risk (left); Container carrying DG of UN3082 in excess of 4,000 kg gross mass (right)*

## Package identification

Inside a container, the cargo may be shipped "loose" (such as fish, paper rolls, cars, etc.) or in various receptacles (Table 16).







Type	Material	Picture
Drums	Steel, aluminium, plywood, fibre, plastics, other metal	
Jerricans	Steel, aluminium, plastics	
Boxes	Steel, aluminium, natural wood, plywood, reconstituted wood, fibreboard, plastics, other metal	
Bags	Woven plastics, plastic film, textile, paper	
Composite packaging	Plastic/glass/porcelain/stoneware receptacle in drum/box/other packaging	
Intermediate Bulk Containers (IBC)	Metal (steel, aluminium, other), flexible material (plastics, textile, paper, rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard), wooden (natural, plywood, reconstituted wood)	

Table 16: Packaging types and materials as per IMDG Code Chapter 6

All packages or outer packages (if composite packaging) should display the following (Figure 49):

- Main and subsidiary hazard label ([Chapter 2.3.4](#));
- PSN and UN number ([Chapter 2](#));
- UN packing markings (see below);
- Orientational label (optional).

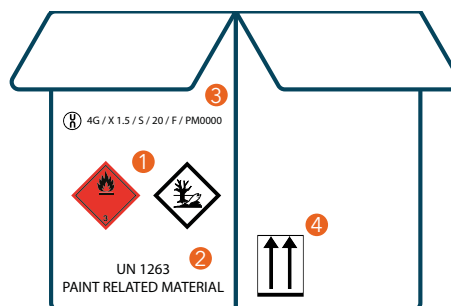


Figure 49: Example of box identification

Content: UN 1263, Paint; Hazards: Flammable liquid, marine pollutant; Packaging: UN certified fibreboard box, tested for PG X, maximum gross weight 15 kg, manufactured by PM0000 in the Netherlands in 2020



All package markings should be readily visible and legible, displayed on a background of contrasting colour on the external surface of the package and should not be located with other package markings that could substantially reduce their effectiveness. Also, the information should be identifiable on packages surviving at least three months' immersion in the sea.

## UN packaging markings

The packing specifications of the outer package are standardised (included in the IMDG code, Vol. 1 Chapter: Construction and testing of packagings). Package markings only describe the specifications of the package itself, rather than what it carries; therefore, a package certified to carry dangerous goods of the highest degree of hazard might be carrying innocuous substances.

1. The **United Nations symbol** indicates that the packaging has been tested and certified according to the UN standard.
2. The **Packing Identification Code** specifies the type of container, the material used and packaging head or material wall type.
3. The **letters X** (Packing Group I – highest degree of danger), **Y** (Packing Group II – medium degree of danger) or **Z** (Packing Group III – lowest degree of danger) indicate for which packing group the package was tested.
4. The **gross mass for solids** indicates the maximum gross mass in kg that the package is allowed to carry (packing including content). The **specific gravity for liquids** indicates the maximum specific gravity allowable for that package.
5. **For solids "S"**; for liquids the marking indicates the **maximum hydrostatic pressure** the container was tested at in kPa.
6. Two last digits of the **year of manufacture**.
7. **Abbreviation of the manufacturing country**.
8. **Code, name and address or symbol** identifying the approval agency or the manufacturer.

However, operationally, during the response, seeing the parcel/package/box is often more useful than knowing what all the codes stand for.

## SOLIDS

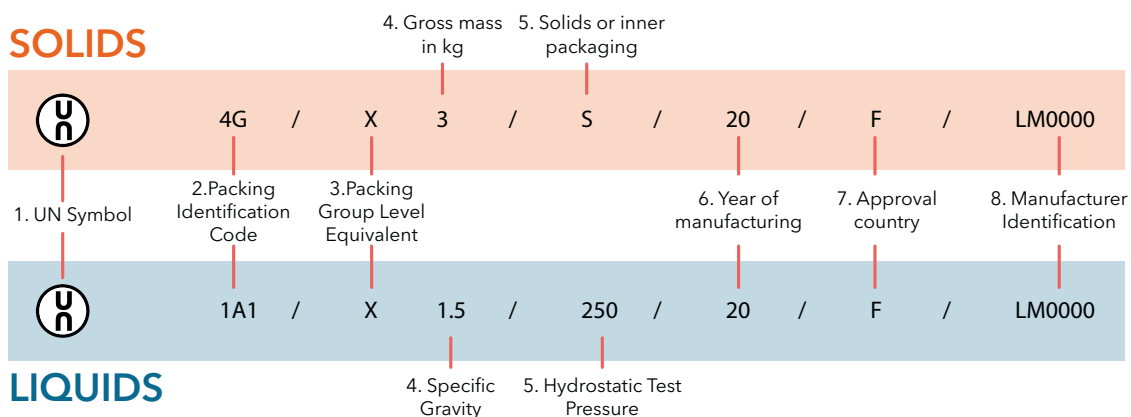


Figure 50: UN package identification for liquids and solids

Example for solids: UN certified fibreboard box capable of carrying solid goods of Packing Group I (highest degree of danger) with a gross mass maximum weight of 3 kg. The box was manufactured by LM0000 in France in 2020.

Example for liquids: UN certified steel drum with non-removable head capable of carrying liquids of Packing Group I (highest degree of danger) with a maximum specific gravity of 1.5. The maximum hydrostatic pressure the drum was tested at is 250 kPa. The drum was manufactured by LM0000 in France in 2020.



# Situation assessment

## Objective

Following the reporting of an incident, situation assessment is the starting point of the decision-making process and should help to define the strategy for protecting the population, environment and/or amenities. Therefore, the situation assessment should take into account existing or potential risks, directly related to the conditions of the accident. When the strategy is defined, it can be translated into tactics and techniques to be deployed in the field. This is an on-going process that should be regularly updated.

## Applicability

Situation assessment is required for any intervention. Depending on the size and conditions of the incident, the risk assessment may be different and the risk assessment procedures should be detailed in the contingency plan (see [Chapter 4](#)):

- for a small leakage, proficient personnel trained in chemical hazards can assess the situation and, on the basis of procedures indicated in the emergency plan, can implement first measures to stop or mitigate the HNS release.
- for more complex situations involving HNS, such as a large spill, a high potential impact, a high level of hazard, difficult salvage or response operations, a more robust assessment of the situation is required before response implementation. In this case, the situation assessment is performed according to the planning section of the structural organisation.

## Method description

The situation assessment process uses information gathered on the incident ► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#), especially to identify hazards related to the HNS involved. Thanks to information included in the contingency plan (see [Chapter 4](#)), collected during the preparatory phase, it can be cross-linked with identified hazards to estimate risk and vulnerability.



Risk can be estimated by combining the probability of a hazard occurrence and the potential scale of consequences such as injury, damage or loss (socio-economic, environmental, etc.).

The risk assessment approach in case of an incident is different from that during the preparatory phase to develop contingency planning. In the first case, specific information related to hazards should be collected (► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)) on the HNS involved and the exact conditions of the incident. The risks and their probability of occurrence are assessed to anticipate the potential worsening of the situation. In the second case, risks and their probabilities are based on statistics for vessel traffic, HNS transported, as well as frequency and type of past incidents in the area considered.



From the probability of risk occurrence, potential **consequences can be evaluated** and will correspond to worsening conditions. For example in the case of an explosive or flammable chemical, the risk of the vapour cloud igniting should be assessed.

## Situation assessment



Figure 51: The 3 main steps in the situation assessment

Possible impact on:	Hazard identification	Estimation of risk and vulnerability. Need to refer to similar past incidents (similar conditions or hazards)	Evaluation of consequences
Humans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Physical hazards of HNS: danger class(es), sub class(es) of danger</li> <li>- Toxicological levels</li> <li>- Hazards related to the vessel</li> <li>- Environmental conditions</li> </ul>	Probability of population being exposed to HNS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of proven or potentially injured people</li> <li>- Health impact on population, responders</li> </ul>
Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Consider hazards of HNS on for the environment</li> <li>- Ecotoxicological effects</li> <li>- Environmental conditions</li> </ul>	Probability of the pollutant reaching environmentally sensitive areas identified in the contingency plan	Proven or potential impacts on the environment (value, structure, function or ecosystem)
Socio-economic activities and amenities	Hazards for areas or entities, for instance: aquaculture, water intakes, tourism, etc.	Probability of the pollutant to reaching socio-economically sensitive areas identified in the contingency plan	Losses: proven or potential costs, loss of activity, etc.

Table 17: Description of the three main steps of situation assessment

As far as possible, relevant data to assess hazards, risk/vulnerability, as well as consequences, should be quantitative. All these data can subsequently be gathered in a table, dated and recorded for further archiving.

To anticipate possible changes in the situation, some input data should be considered as they worsen or become increasingly favourable. These can be for instance:

- environmental conditions (change of weather, tide, etc.);
- sensitive period (forthcoming peak period, for instance during holidays, political elections, etc.) or location (remote area, difficult access, etc.).



### Special care for incidents involving containers

Searching for information in cargo manifest is drastically time-consuming when faced with several hundreds or even thousands of containers. This task should be performed through a collaborative effort and by people familiar with (or at least with sufficient knowledge of) the use of the IMDG Ccode and information resources related to containers.

Tips: use a spread sheet obtained from an expert organisation to identify containers, danger classes, UN number, etc. It is useful to rank and highlight more problematic containers. If the situation were to evolve, this would allow the response team to modify the ranking (for instance initial ranking for a vessel on fire will be modified in case of shipwreck).

### Required personnel/equipment

Personnel involved in the Incident Team should include:

- experts in different fields involved: naval officer, chemical engineer, environmental engineer (biologist, ecologist, etc.);
- local experts on potentially impacted sensitive areas.

### Considerations



- A situation assessment may be time-consuming due to a lack of available data (on HNS, vessel, contingency plan).
- In case of a mixture of chemicals: possible hazards due to the mixing of chemicals should be considered and a medical expert should be consulted to assess the possible effects of combined exposure to multiple chemicals.
- The reliability level of the situation assessment is directly correlated to the quantity and reliability of information gathered from the incident.

#### ► 5.2 Incident data gathering

# Response considerations: Flammable and explosive

## Related GHS pictograms and UN Regulation



### Examples of related case studies:

- **Cason, 1987**, Cape Finisterre, Galicia, Spain; Sodium (1,400 barrels) and other hazardous chemicals (flammable/toxic/corrosive products in 5,000 different package forms; 1100 tonnes transported and spilled). Cause of spill: fire on board (reaction of sodium with seawater) and subsequent grounding.
- **Val Rosandra, 1990**, Port of Brindisi, Italy; Propylene (1,800 tonnes in bulk, controlled burning, quantity spilled: 0). Cause: fire.
- **Alessandro Primo, 1991**, 30 km off Molfetta, Adriatic Sea, Italy. Acrylonitrile (549 tonnes in 594 barrels) and of Dichloroethane (3,013 tonnes); recovery from sunken wreck. Cause: structural damage subsequent due to a storm.
- **Igloo Moon, 1996**, outside Key Biscayne in South, Florida; Butadiene (6,589 tonnes, recovery of the cargo, quantity spilled: 0). Cause: grounding.
- **MF Ytterøyningen, 2019**, Norwegian; Ethylene Glycol leak (coolant components). Cause: fire and subsequent explosion (failure communication failure between the EMX -Energy management system- and the battery packs).

### Alert and notification in case of a potential leak:

Depending on the location of the incident, the MRCC, site emergency services and public emergency services must be alerted. Ships (crew) and the population downwind (vapour cloud) and downstream (spill) must also be warned in order to prevent complications arising.

### Applicability and main risks:

For more information and a description of the flammability and explosivity of substances, refer to [Chapter 3](#) on hazardous substances.

Applicability <sup>1</sup>	Risks for humans/ responders	Risks for the environment	Risks for amenities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Leakage of gas from a sealine (subsea pipeline)</li> <li>- Leakage of liquefied gas</li> <li>- Mixing of reactive chemicals forming gas</li> <li>- Evaporation from slicks</li> <li>- Gas cloud formed after reaction of chemicals</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct injuries due to fire or explosion</li> <li>- Anoxia, asphyxia, especially in confined space</li> <li>- Depending on chemicals: toxicity or corrosivity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No major expected chronic impact expected</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. fire residues)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Window-shattering explosion,</li> <li>- Building destruction</li> </ul>

Table 18: Flammable and explosive substances: applicability and main risks

## Risk assessment

- Risks of flammability or explosion must be assessed by monitoring the LEL/LFL and UEL/UFL values and the evolution of concentrations over time.
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)
- Forecast of the gas cloud drift must be requested from experts.
- If applicable (regarding the characteristics of the chemical and the situation), the toxicity risk should be assessed, as well as corrosivity.
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)

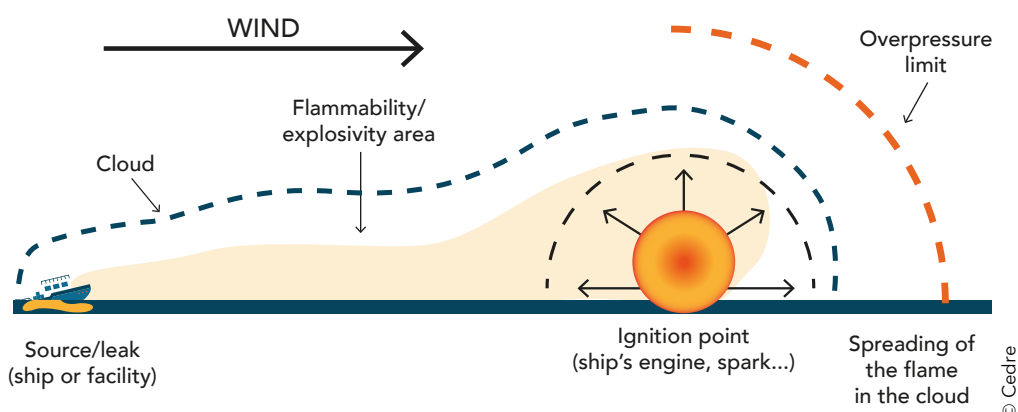


Figure 52: Risk assessment

- Areas to consider for intervention:
- Consider (and control) aggravating factors:
  - in the event of fire, prevent the risk of BLEVE by cooling tanks in direct contact with heat radiation; risk of toxic gas production.

## Protective measures (human health, environment and amenities)

- Evacuation:
  - the distressed vessel's crew: the helicopter/rescue ship must approach from downwind;
  - the population: modelling should be carried out to determine the specific area to evacuate or the containment measures to be implemented.
- Protection:
  - ventilation of the explosive atmosphere in order to lower the LEL/LFL;
  - activation of the existing firefighting systems;
  - gas or vapour cloud should be prevented from entering confined or closed areas and obstacles must be removed (if possible) to reduce turbulence;
  - protection of responders against inhalation of vapours or mist.
    - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)



Reminder: a flammable cloud may **become explosive** when the speed of the front flame exceeds several meters per second (due to HNS nature, atmosphere turbulence and obstacles) or in a confined space. Continue to monitor the LEL/LFL throughout the response.

### Response measures

- Stopping the leakage;
  - ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- Elimination of sources of ignition.
  - Behaviour:
    - ▶ [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)
    - ▶ [5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#)
  - Techniques:
    - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)
    - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
    - ▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)
    - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

# Response considerations: Toxic substances

## Related GHS pictograms and UN Regulation



### Examples of related case studies:

- **Cavtat, 1974**, southern Italy, Tetraethyl lead and tetramethyl lead;
- **Burgenstein, 1977**, port of Bremerhaven, Germany, Sodium Cyanide, Potassium Cyanide;
- **Sindbad, 1979**, North Sea, Chlorine;
- **Testbank, 1980**, Louisiana, USA, Hydrogen Bromide
- **Rio Neuquen, 1984**, Port of Houston, USA, Aluminium Phosphide;
- **Santa Clara, 1991**, New Jersey, USA, Arsenic Trioxide

### Alert and notification in case of a potential leak:

Depending on the location of the accident, the Munster Regional Communications Centre (MRCC), site emergency services and public emergency services must be alerted. Ships (crew) and the population downwind (vapour cloud) and downstream (spill) must also be warned in order to prevent complications arising.

### Applicability and main risks:

For more information and description of toxic substances, refer to [Chapter 3](#) on hazardous substances.

Applicability <sup>1</sup>	Risks for humans/responders	Risks for the environment
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Leakage of toxic gas from drum or tank</li> <li>- Leakage of toxic chemicals</li> <li>- Mixing of reactive chemicals forming gas</li> <li>- Evaporation from slicks</li> <li>- Gas cloud formed after reaction of chemicals</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Injuries due to direct contact with substance (skin/mucosa contact, ingestion, inhalation)</li> <li>- Carcinogenetic issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct impact on animals and the environment</li> <li>- Chronic impact</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. extinguishing water, dissolver in water curtain)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Events that may lead to a toxic atmosphere

Table 19: Toxic substances: applicability and main risks

## Risk assessment

- Assess the risks of atmospheric and marine toxicity by gathering data on the substances.
- Consider toxic exposure limits (see [Chapter 3](#)) to assess the risk for the population;
- Model the behaviour and movements of the toxic cloud;
- Evaluate the environmental compartment(s) (atmosphere, water column...) liable to be impacted by the toxic substance or any by-products that may be formed in the scenarios;
- Assess route of entry of the toxic substances (dermal contact, ingestion, inhalation...);
- Consider (and control) aggravating factors:
  - weather conditions: wind, current, temperature, rain and fog, atmospheric stability, etc.
  - reactions between chemicals, reactions due to the increase in temperature, time of exposure...

## Protective measures (human health, environment and amenities)

Protective measures must be tailored to the penetration process of the substance involved and its characteristics. Toxicity is not only related to airborne substances; the population and responders can also be affected through contact, ingestion, etc.

► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#) (e.g. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus -SBCA for toxic gas, specific protective clothing for dermal risks...)

### ► [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

- Evacuation:
    - the distressed vessel's crew: the helicopter/rescue ship must approach from downwind in case of a toxic cloud;
    - the population: modelling should be used to determine specific areas to evacuate or shelter-in-place measures to implement (in case of a toxic cloud).
  - Protection:
    - in the case of marine toxic substances, resources (e.g. fisheries, water intakes...) liable to be impacted should be assessed along with measures to protect them if required;
- [5.40 HNS response on the shore](#)

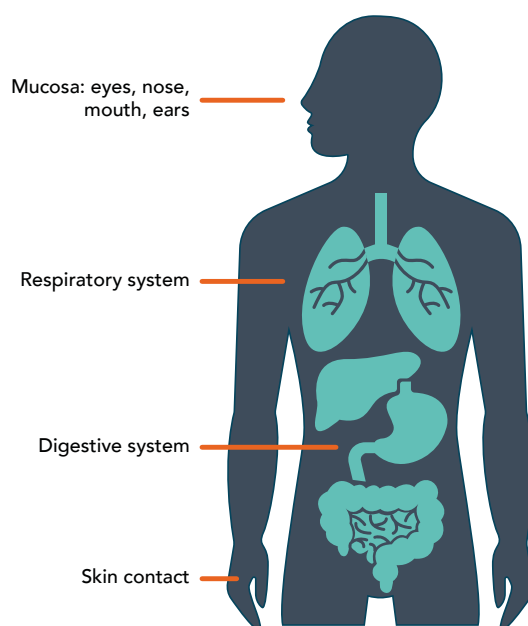


Figure 53: Toxicity to human health

- additional contamination due to by-products resulting from the response to the incident must be avoided by containing and recovering these substances (residual water from water curtain techniques, extinguishing water...).

### Response measures

- The source of the leakage must be isolated if possible (tank or drum storage) to facilitate the response;
- Protective Action Criteria (PACs, see dedicated part in Chapter 3) should be used for intervention and to select proper PPE;
- Depending on the substances:
  - behaviour:
    - ▶ [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)
    - ▶ [5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#)
    - ▶ [5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)
    - ▶ [5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers](#)
  - techniques:
    - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
    - ▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)
    - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)



# Response considerations: Corrosive substances

## Related hazard pictograms



### Examples of related case studies:

- **Unknown lost packages, 1975**, Swedish West Coast about 100 km north of Gothenburg, Sweden. Propionic Acid (approximately 30 drums lost at sea). Cause: probably lost deck cargo.
- **Puerto Rican, 1984**, 8 miles west of Golden Gate Bridge, San Francisco Bay, California, USA. Caustic soda solution, 50% (quantity spilled 400-500 m<sup>3</sup>). Cause of spill: explosion (reaction of caustic soda with the epoxy coating).
- **Julie A, 1989**, Port of Aarhus, Denmark. Hydrochloric Acid (quantity spilled: 1 to 5 tonnes of HCl 31%; quantity transported: 300 tonnes). Cause of spill: structural damage to internal tank coating (reaction of hydrochloric acid with sheet iron, with formation of hydrogen gas).
- **Kenos Athena, 2012**, in water adjacent to Zheland Island, southern Guangdong Province, China. Sulphuric Acid (ship loaded with 7,000 tonnes and 140 tonnes of residual fuel oil; chemical and bunker-oil removal from sunken ship). Cause: shipwreck, sunk after about a month.

### Alert and notification in case of a potential leak:

Depending on the location of the accident, the Munster Regional Communications Centre (MRCC), site emergency services and public emergency services must be alerted. Ships (crew) and the population downwind (corrosive gases) and downstream (spill) must also be warned in order to prevent complications arising.

### Applicability and main risks:

For more information and a description of corrosive substances, refer to [Chapter 3](#) on hazardous substances.

Applicability <sup>1</sup>	Risks for humans/ responders	Risks for the environment	Risks for amenities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Leakage of corrosive liquid or gas from drum or tank</li> <li>- Mixing of reactive chemicals forming corrosive gas or compound</li> <li>- Evaporation from slicks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Injuries due to direct contact with substance (dermal necrosis, inhalation, ingestion)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct impact on animals and the environment</li> <li>- Acute and chronic impact</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. extinguishing water, dissolver in water cur-tain)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chemical corroding drums or tanks, leading to a pollutionspill</li> <li>- Corrosion of metals (ship's deck, crane, etc.)</li> <li>(limitation/interference to with the legitimate uses of the sea/amenities)</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Events that may lead to a toxic atmosphere

Table 20: Corrosive substances: applicability and main risks

## Risk assessment

**For the general consideration of corrosive substances**, responders should focus on:

- assessing the risks of atmospheric and marine toxicity by gathering data on the substances;
- assessing the risks of exposure to corrosive substances on the basis of its physical state and behaviour, monitoring pH if applicable;
- assessing associated hazards if present and evaluate the priority for response; corrosive substances are often associated with other hazards such as flammability and/or explosivity and/or toxicity;
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- analysing weather data and detector measurements;
- modelling the behaviour and movements of the corrosive gas/vapours/fume clouds, if applicable. Consider modelling corrosive floater/dissolver/sinker if spilled in water column, if applicable;
- assessing measures to protect sensitive areas (environmental, ecological, social, industrial sites) and facilities, including through preventive shutdown, determining the hazards posed by any products that may be formed in the scenarios and assessing the associated hazard levels (smoke from fire, reaction with the environment, etc.);
  - ▶ [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)
- evaluating the location of facilities and equipment for quick response.

## Areas to consider for intervention:

- evaluate/model the extent of the area affected by dangerous concentrations of corrosive substances in the water column and/or in the atmosphere to limit legitimate uses of the sea and amenities.
  - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)

**Consider (and control) aggravating factors:**

- Reactions between acids and bases, reactions due to the increase in temperature, time of exposure;
- Possible highly exothermic reaction when certain acids or bases are spilled in water;
- Maximum precautionary measures must be taken especially in the case of in situ response on the vessel (confined space);
- High viscosity values slow down dilution and dispersion processes at sea.

**Protective measures (human health, environment & amenities)**

As corrosive substances gather a large group of chemicals, protective measure must comply with the conclusions of the risk assessment:

- corrosive liquids (mineral acids, alkali solutions and some oxidisers): eyes and skin are particularly vulnerable due to splashes of the substance and effects on tissues are generally very fast;
- corrosive gases and vapours: effect is generally related to the solubility of the substances in the body fluids. Highly soluble gases like ammonia or hydrogen chloride cause severe nose and throat irritation, whereas lower solubility vapours (phosgene, sulphur dioxide, etc.) penetrate deep into the lungs;
- corrosive solids: direct contact can cause burns to the skin (phenol, sodium hydroxide...) and dust affects the respiratory system. Many corrosive solids may produce highly exothermic reactions when dissolved in water;
- in case of a water-reactive product, the substance must be prevented from reaching the water surface and the spill must be contained (construct berms, sand dikes...).  
 ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)  
 ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

**On board:**

- Attention should be paid to avoiding direct contact with the skin and protecting against inhalation of vapours or mists. Check atmosphere before entering a confined space; do not operate without self-contained breathing apparatus;  
 ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)  
 ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
- evacuation must be implemented immediately downwind (gas/evaporator/fumes);
- attention should be paid to decontaminating protective clothing: wash down with water and then remove.

**Population and amenities:**

- Modelling will need to be conducted to determine the specific area to decide on the implementation of evacuation or shelter-in-place measures (in case of a corrosive cloud or marine environment contamination);
- evacuation must be implemented in downwind impacted areas (in case of hazardous vapours, gas clouds, fumes);
- zoning: downstream area of the spill (targets of polluted runoff, liquid and solid spills) and evaluate any limitations on the use of the sea and amenities.

**Response measures****On board:**

- If possible, other chemicals or organic products must be isolated from the leaking substances until its reactive potential has been assessed;
- if the substance is not water-reactive, acids and bases may be neutralised by a dilution process in order to reduce the concentration (overboard washing with indirect water jets if possible). pH should be measured before discharging the diluted mixture in the environment;
  - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
  - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)
- water-reactive substances may be treated by compatible sorbent or inert materials;
  - ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- in the case of an on board leak, appropriate containment and recovery methods and techniques according to the substances involved and scenarios should be used (Emergency Schedules (EmS), [IMO, 2020](#)).

**In the environment:**

Refer to the characteristics, behaviour and fate and of the spilled (or leaked) substances, using specific precautions for the risk of corrosivity.

**Behaviour:**

- ▶ [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)
- ▶ [5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#)
- ▶ [5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)
- ▶ [5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers](#)
- ▶ [5.41 Packaged goods response](#)

**Techniques:**

See [Chapter 5.6.3](#)

# Response considerations: Reactive substances

## Related hazard pictograms (direct and indirect hazards)

### Flammable/explosive:

GHS



GHS



### Oxidising/peroxidising:

GHS



UN Regulation



### Physical hazards not otherwise classified (refer to Safety Data Sheet)



## Examples of related case studies:

Reactivity	Main Risks & Hazards - Related case studies	Examples of substances
With oxygen (air)	Ignition, explosion. <b>Ocean Liberty, 1947</b> , port of Brest, France; ammonium nitrate (3,160 tonnes) + oil (300 tonnes). <b>Cause of spill:</b> fire and subsequent explosion.	Some alkali metals (e.g. potassium, sodium, calcium), some metal hydrides (e.g. hydrides of sodium, hydrides of calcium), with phosphorus, some oxidants (e.g. acetaldehyde; diethyl ether, isopropyl ether), pyrophoric liquids (tributylphosphine, trimethyl aluminum)
With water (hydrolysis, hydration, oxidation; consider also possible reaction with moisture in the air)	Explosion or formation of hazardous products (corrosive, toxic or flammable). <b>Adamandas, 2003</b> , Réunion Island; deoxidised iron of ore balls (21,000 tonnes) and diesel (470 tonnes). Risk of production of hydrogen gas. <b>Cause of spill:</b> structural damage	Some alkaline metals, sodium or potassium phosphide, alkali metal cyanide salts, aluminum chloride, calcium carbide, cyanide salts
Polymerisation	Highly exothermic reaction (with violent explosion in some cases) due to self-reaction of a monomer; <b>Stolt Groenland, 2019</b> , Ulsan, South Korea; Styrene monomer (5,200 tonnes). <b>Cause of spill:</b> explosion, fire due to over-pressurisation and ignition of styrene.	Acrylonitrile; cyclopentadiene, hydrocyanic acid; methacrylic acid; methyl acrylate; vinyl acetate
With other substances	Fire, explosion or release of toxic vapours depending on amounts, and surrounding conditions); <b>Burgenstein, 1977</b> , port of Bremerhaven, Germany; Sodium peroxide and other hazardous products including cyanide. <b>Cause of spill:</b> structural damage to a drum of sodium peroxide.	Some incompatible groups: flammable and toxic products; flammable products and oxidisers; acids and bases; oxidisers and reducers See <a href="#">The Chemical Reactivity Worksheet (CRW)</a>

Self-reactive substances	A self-reactive substance means a thermally unstable liquid or solid substance liable to undergo strongly exothermic decomposition even without the participation of oxygen (air). This definition excludes substances or mixtures classified under the GHS as explosive, organic peroxides or as oxidising agents (GHS, 2019).		
	Light-induced Mechanical shock Inherently unstable	Explosive reactions <b>M/V Sinbad, 1979</b> , 20 nautical miles west of Ijmuiden, Netherlands, offshore of Amsterdam; Chlorine (51 steel cylinders/51 tonnes). Lost of deck cargo at depth of 30m. <b>Cause of spill:</b> structural damage (adverse weather) Can detonate under certain pressure and temperature conditions.	Hydrogen and chlorine Acetylides, oxides, organic nitrates and many peroxides Acetylene

Table 21: Related case studies of incidents involving reactive substances

### Alert and notification in case of a potential leak:

Depending on the location of the incident, the Munster Regional Communications Centre (MRCC), site emergency services and public emergency services must be alerted. Ships (crew) and the population downwind (vapour cloud) and downstream (spill) must also be warned in order to prevent complications arising.

### Applicability and main risks:

Reactive substances include a wide range of potential consequences which depend heavily upon their chemical nature (see above table). For more information and a description of reactive substances, see [3.2.5 Hazard: reactivity](#).

Also note:

- In the case of a fire/spillage involving self-reactive substances, non-water-reactive but flammable substances, polymerising substances:
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
- In the case of fire/spillage of chemicals which form toxic or corrosive products by reaction with other materials or other spills:
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)

Applicability <sup>1</sup>	Risks for humans/ responders	Risks for the environment	Risks for amenities
Leakage of reactive substances that cause ignition/explosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct injuries due to fire or explosion or highly exothermic reactions (violent explosion)</li> <li>- Oxidising substances could ignite combustible material or destroy material (e.g. responder equipment)</li> <li>- Anoxia, asphyxia, especially in confined spaces</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No major expected chronic impact expected</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. fire residues)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct and indirect damages (or destructions) to vessels, buildings, other maritime infrastructures (in some scenarios, even at a considerable distance from the incident).</li> </ul>
Leakage of reactive substances that form corrosive products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Injuries due to direct contact with substance (dermal necrosis, inhalation, ingestion)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct impact on animals and the environment</li> <li>- Chronic impact</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. extinguishing water, dissolver in water curtain)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chemical corroding drums or tanks, leading to a pollution spill</li> <li>- Corrosion of metals (ship's deck, crane, etc.) (limitation/interference with the legitimate uses of the sea/amenities)</li> </ul>
Leakage of reactive substances that form toxic products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Injuries due to direct contact with substance (skin/mucosa contact, ingestion, inhalation)</li> <li>- Carcinogenetic issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Direct impact on animals and the environment</li> <li>- Acute and chronic impact</li> <li>- Possible indirect impact (e.g. extinguishing water, dissolver in water curtain)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Contamination of the marine environment by toxic-persistent product may lead to a closure/limitation/interference to with the legitimate uses of the sea</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Events that may lead to a corrosive spill or atmosphere

Table 22: Reactive substances: applicability and main risks

## Risk assessment

**For the general consideration of corrosive substances**, responders should focus on:

- assessing the risks of atmospheric and marine toxicity by gathering data on the substances;
- assessing the risks of exposure to corrosive substances on the basis of its physical state and behaviour, monitoring pH if applicable;
- assessing associated hazards if present and evaluate the priority for response; corrosive substances are often associated with other hazards such as flammability and/or explosivity and/or toxicity;
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- analysing weather data and detector measurements;
- modelling the behaviour and movements of the corrosive gas/vapours/fume clouds, if applicable. Consider modelling corrosive floater/dissolver/sinker if spilled in water column, if applicable;

- assessing measures to protect sensitive areas (environmental, ecological, social, industrial sites) and facilities, including through preventive shutdown, determining the hazards posed by any products that may be formed in the scenarios and assessing the associated hazard levels (smoke from fire, reaction with the environment, etc.);

► [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)

- evaluating the location of facilities and equipment for quick response.

**Areas to consider for intervention:**

- evaluate/model the extent of the area affected by dangerous concentrations of corrosive substances in the water column and/or in the atmosphere to limit legitimate uses of the sea and amenities.

► [5.19 Safety zones](#)

**Consider (and control) aggravating factors:**

- reactions between acids and bases, reactions due to the increase in temperature, time of exposure;
- possible highly exothermic reaction when certain acids or bases are spilled in water;
- maximum precautionary measures must be taken especially in the case of in situ response on the vessel (confined space);
- high viscosity values slow down dilution and dispersion processes at sea.

**Protective measures (human health, environment & amenities)**

As corrosive substances gather a large group of chemicals, protective measure must comply with the conclusions of the risk assessment:

- corrosive liquids (mineral acids, alkali solutions and some oxidisers): eyes and skin are particularly vulnerable due to splashes of the substance and effects on tissues are generally very fast;
- corrosive gases and vapours: effect is generally related to the solubility of the substances in the body fluids. Highly soluble gases like ammonia or hydrogen chloride cause severe nose and throat irritation, whereas lower solubility vapours (phosgene, sulphur dioxide, etc.) penetrate deep into the lungs;
- corrosive solids: direct contact can cause burns to the skin (phenol, sodium hydroxide...) and dust affects the respiratory system. Many corrosive solids may produce highly exothermic reactions when dissolved in water;
- in case of a water-reactive product, the substance must be prevented from reaching the water surface and the spill must be contained (construct berms, sand dikes...).

► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

► [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)



**On board:**

- attention should be paid to avoiding direct contact with the skin and protecting against inhalation of vapours or mists. Check atmosphere before entering a confined space; do not operate without self-contained breathing apparatus;
  - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
- evacuation must be implemented immediately downwind (gas/evaporator/fumes);
- attention should be paid to decontaminating protective clothing: wash down with water and then remove.

**Population and amenities:**

- modelling will need to be conducted to determine the specific area to decide on the implementation of evacuation or shelter-in-place measures (in case of a corrosive cloud or marine environment contamination);
- evacuation must be implemented in downwind impacted areas (in case of hazardous vapours, gas clouds, fumes);
- zoning: downstream area of the spill (targets of polluted runoff, liquid and solid spills) and evaluate any limitations on the use of the sea and amenities.

**Response measures****On board:**

- if possible, other chemicals or organic products must be isolated from the leaking substances until its reactive potential has been assessed;
- if the substance is not water-reactive, acids and bases may be neutralised by a dilution process in order to reduce the concentration (overboard washing with indirect water jets if possible). pH should be measured before discharging the diluted mixture in the environment;
  - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtain](#)
  - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)
- water-reactive substances may be treated by compatible sorbent or inert materials;
  - ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- in the case of an on board leak, appropriate containment and recovery methods and techniques according to the substances involved and scenarios should be used ([Emergency Schedules \(EmS\), IMO, 2020](#)).

**In the environment:**

Refer to the characteristics, behaviour and fate and of the spilled (or leaked) substances, using specific precautions for the risk of corrosivity.

Behaviour:

- ▶ [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)
- ▶ [5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#)
- ▶ [5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)
- ▶ [5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers](#)
- ▶ [5.41 Packaged goods response](#)

Techniques:

See [Chapter 5.6.3](#)



Hyundai Fortune marine accident, March 2006, Gulf of Aden, at about 100 km south of Yemen; following an explosion and fire on board, 60 to 90 containers were lost at sea.

## LNG

## Related GHS pictograms and UN Regulation

UN number: 1972

SEBC: G



## Objective

To deliver characteristics on LNG, its properties and transport, and to provide information on potential risks in the event of a spill.

## General features relating to LNG

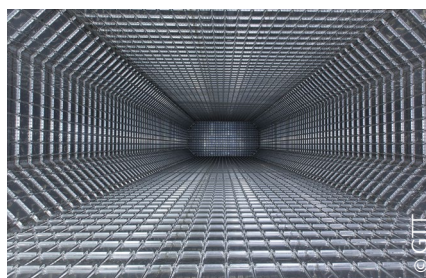
LNG, or Liquefied Natural Gas, is increasingly used as a source of energy as its main advantages are to release significantly less carbon and lower pollutant emissions, including NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>x</sub> and particulate matter. In the maritime shipping world, LNG can either be transported as cargo or used as bunkering fuel. For the latter, LNG can be used alone or with a dual fuel engine.

Type of LNG	Tank volume	Type of tank type
Cargo	10,000 - 45,000 m <sup>3</sup> per tank	
	Maximum cargo 266,000 m <sup>3</sup> for Q-max vessel	
Bunker	20,000 m <sup>3</sup>	Thermally insulated tank, pressure lower than 0.7 bar
	500 - 10,000 m <sup>3</sup>	Type-C tank, pressure lower than 4 bars Temperature range: -162°C up to -121°C
	40 m <sup>3</sup>	ISO tank (IMDG compliance), pressure lower than 10 bars

Table 23: Type of LNG



Cargo



Storage tank for seaborne transport of LNG



Jiyeh power plant after the Israeli bombing, 2006



ISO tank (IMDG compliance)

Physical and chemical properties

The main physical and chemical properties of LNG are summed up in the following table.

Boiling point	-162°C	LFL-UFL	5-15%
Flash point	-188°C	Density of LNG	0.4
Auto ignition temperature	595°C	Density of methane (20°C)	0.6

Table 24: Physical and chemical properties of LNG

Hazards and behaviour

LNG is mostly composed of methane (CH<sub>4</sub>, CAS Number 74-82-8), representing about 90%, and a few other alkanes (such as ethane, propane and butane) with a total concentration of less than 10%. LNG is **odourless**, both in cargo or bunkers. No additive is present to detect a release by a characteristic odour. LNG is a **colourless** liquid when liquefied at -162°C. At this temperature **cryogenic effects** can be expected. Water in contact with LNG can form ice and block safety devices.

A 1 m<sup>3</sup> release of LNG will represent 600 m<sup>3</sup> after evaporation into the atmosphere. The **anoxia** or **asphyxia** hazard may also be high, especially in a confined area. When released into surface waters it can form a pool that will evaporate rapidly and create a **flammable** cloud when mixed with air with the subsequent formation of a white cloud due to the condensation of water humidity in the air. If the vapour ignites it can create a jet (pressurised gas release) or **pool fire**, a **flash fire** or even a **vapour cloud explosion** when the surrounding environment creates overpressure and blast damage. For pressurised tanks, **BLEVE** may also occur in case of fire. See [Chapter 3](#).

Methane does not exhibit violent reactivity with products that are frequently used or transported on ships. However it reacts violently with liquid oxygen.

Possible impacts on people, environment and amenities are summarised in the following table.

Type of incident	Effects on:		
	People	Environment	Amenities
Release of cryogenic liquid	Serious injuries due to cold burn or due to projections in case of Rapid Phase Transition	Can form ice in water. In absence of fire, no damage to aquatic life because LNG is not soluble in water and it will evaporate rapidly into the atmosphere.	Brittle fracture damage to steel structures
Evaporation of methane into the atmosphere	Anoxia/asphyxia	Extremely low solubility in water	-
Ignition of LNG slick	Injuries or death	No major damage expected	Fire, temperature

<b>Inflammation of vapour cloud</b>	Injuries or death	No major damage expected	Fire, temperature
<b>Explosion of gas in confined space (for instance engine room)</b>	Injuries or death	Extremely low solubility in water	- Glass explosion - Building destruction
<b>BLEVE following fire of tank containing LNG under pressure</b>	Injuries or death	Possible physical damage due to explosion	- Glass explosion - Building destruction

Table 25: Effects of an incident involving LNG on people, environment and amenities, depending on the origin of incident

### Situation assessment

As with gaseous products, LNG has fast-moving kinetics. It is important to properly assess the situation using all the tools available to effectively protect the population and stakeholders but also to initiate a response on the ground:

- ▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)
- ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
- ▶ [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)
- ▶ [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)
- ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

Depending on the situation, especially the type of release and whether LNG is pressurised or only refrigerated, the following decision tree can support risk assessment.

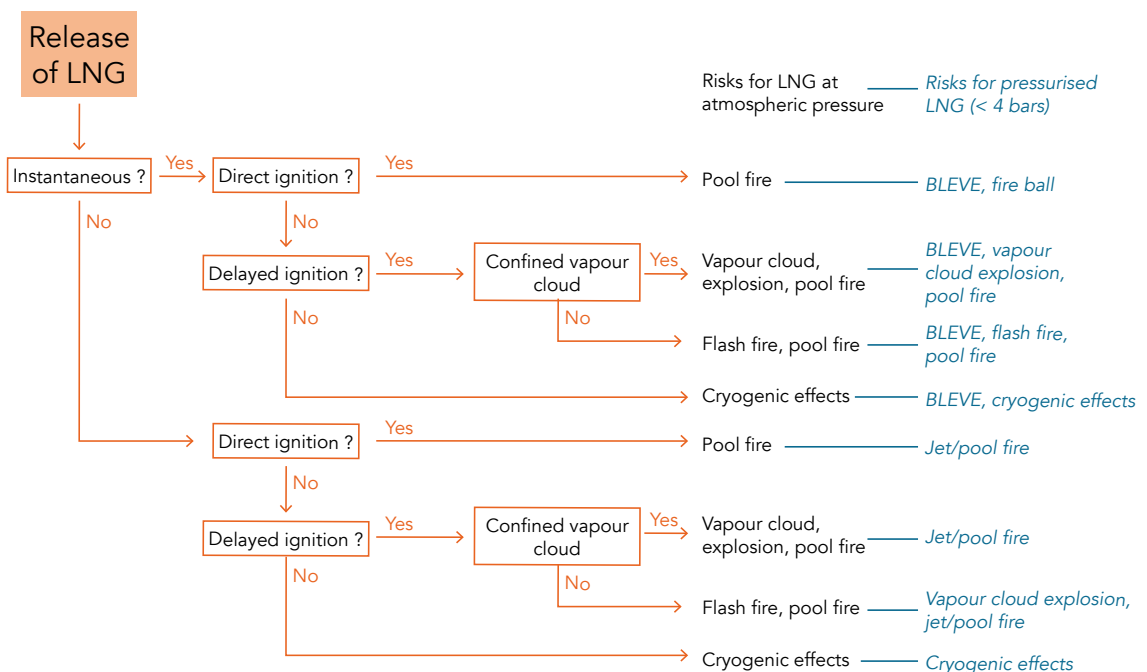


Figure 54: Decision tree regarding release of LNG

## Operational features relating to LNG

### Response

#### Protective measures (human health, environment and amenities):

- zoning should be established (► [5.19 Safety zones](#)) and monitoring performed over time to assess the risk of flammability. In case of evacuation of the crew from a distressed vessel, the helicopter/rescue ship must approach from downwind;
  - [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
  - [5.11 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)
- flammable ignition sources should be removed. Before responders plan to enter in confined space, ventilation can be carried out to lower the concentration below the LEL.

#### Response following a leak of LNG:

- all sources of ignition should be eliminated;
- nobody should walk on or touch the spilled LNG;
- if the LNG is likely to leak, water can be sprayed on the vessel's hull to prevent brittle fracture on the steel structure due to cryogenic effect;
- water should not be sprayed directly onto LNG to avoid Rapid Phase Transition or RPT (no spray or run-off);
- water curtains should be used, especially to reduce the concentration below the LEL;
  - [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
- if leakage cannot be stopped, the substance should preferentially be released in gaseous state rather than as cryogenic liquid;
- water can form ice when in contact with LNG, which can represent an advantage to temporarily block a leak.

#### Response in case of fire:

- a leak of burning gas should never be extinguished, unless the source of the leak can be stopped;
- water curtains should be used, especially to reduce radiation effects;
- fire should be fought from a maximum distance or with use of water cannons;
- minor fire (bunker for instance): dry chemical powder or CO<sub>2</sub>;
- major fire: water spray or fog;
- if possible, combustible products should be moved away from LNG on fire.



## HNS spill modelling

A computer-based model can be an extremely useful tool during an HNS spill. Generally, these models are computer programmes that are designed to simulate what might (forecast) or what did happen (hindcast/backcast) in a situation. They can be created to simulate almost any scenario, however, to make a model from scratch will require expertise and a lot of testing to ensure the model is working. Many organisations and research institutes have developed models to simulate different aspects of HNS spills. Specific model capabilities include:

### Predicting the fate of pollutants

Fate models predict how a pollutant changes both physically and chemically when released into the environment. Such models are used as a tool to help understand the expected characteristics and behaviour of a pollutant and prepare for an efficient response (Figure 55).

Although fate models can be stand-alone, they are usually built within a trajectory model, as physical and chemical changes can alter a pollutant's behaviour and subsequently, its trajectory.

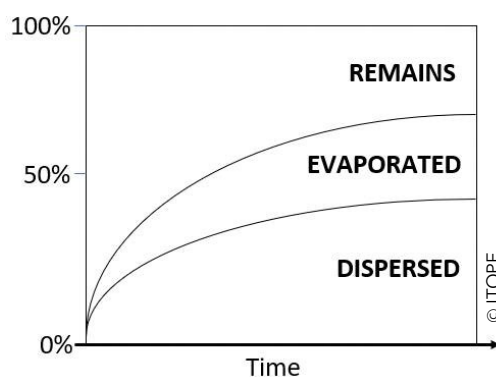


Figure 55: Fate model output

Fate models require detailed specifications of the pollutant, such as physical and chemical properties, along with environmental data, such as temperature and wind speed.

### Predicting a pollutant trajectory in water

Trajectory models can simulate the movement of a pollutant in water, using environmental data such as wind, currents, and wave information as well as the substance's physical characteristics. The simulation can be either forward-looking or backtracking. Forward modelling can help with predicting where the pollutant may strand along a shoreline or provide warning if it is heading towards a particularly sensitive area. Likewise, by using the model to backtrack a situation, it can be used to work out where the pollutant may have come from. These models can be either 2D (movement at the water surface only) or 3D (movement within the entire water column) (Figure 56).

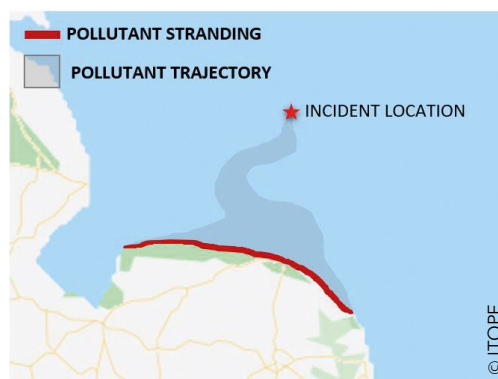


Figure 56: Pollutant trajectory on sea surface

## Predicting a pollutant trajectory in the air

Trajectories of hazardous gas clouds that are a result of an HNS incident can be modelled using an atmospheric dispersion model. Generally, these models can estimate how quickly the chemical will be released into the atmosphere and how it will travel downwind (Figure 57).

Along with the pollutants' physical and chemical properties, the models require environmental data, relating to wind and temperature.

The model results can then be used as an indication of where there may be significant threat to human life.

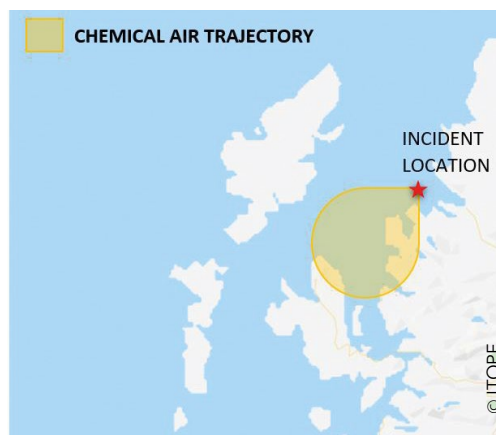


Figure 57: Air pollutant trajectory

## Analysing response methods

Models can also be used to analyse different response methods. They are used only as a guide to help manage resources, which is particularly useful in the case of a large incident with limited resources (Figure 58).

Fate models are usually used in conjunction with response models as the pollutant may change physically and chemically over time, resulting in different possible recovery totals. However, they can also be combined with trajectory models, allowing for an overall prediction of how the incident will evolve and be managed.

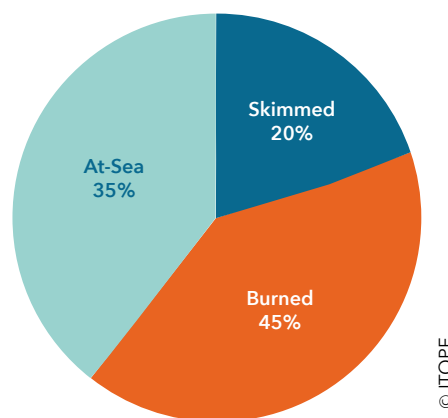


Figure 58: Response model output

## Model limitations

To work, a model needs information regarding the incident, pollutant, and environmental conditions, for instance the incident time and location, pollutant properties, atmospheric and water temperatures, and wind speed and direction. However, for a model to produce reliable results, the input data needs to be as accurate as possible. Accurate data is not always feasibly obtainable for several reasons. Firstly, there may not be any **environmental data available** in the required area or timeframe, information may be missing regarding the incident, or the pollutant properties may be unknown.



Secondly, the **spatial and temporal resolution** in environmental datasets may be too large to represent certain physical processes. For example, turbulent eddies in water, prevalent around coastlines and in rivers, may be too small to be represented in current data. In addition to input data inaccuracies, during the construction of a model, approximations and assumptions are unavoidable, therefore no model will, unfortunately, ever be entirely exact. Also, models cannot take into consideration multiple substances and reactivity. With these points in mind, it is important that models should not be relied upon entirely but rather **used simply as a guide**, validating results through in situ observations where feasibly possible.

Models available

Specialist training to learn to use models for an HNS incident and understand their limitations is advised. Alternatively, many modelling providers or developers can carry out the modelling themselves and provide an explanation of the results, through contract-based work. Usually, modelling providers will also have access to the environmental data needed for the model, such as wind speed and direction, sea temperatures, wave heights, in addition to chemical and SDS databases. The table below lists some, but by no means all, models that have been created for use in an HNS incident. Oil spill models have been added since they might be suitable to predict the fate and behaviour of substances such as vegetable oils.

Model	Developer/provider	Capability
ADIOS (open source)	NOAA	Oil fate
AIRMAP	RPS ASA	Chemical air trajectory and fate
ALOHA (open source)	NOAA	Chemical air trajectory and fate
CALPUFF	TetraTech	Chemical fate
CHEMMAP	RPS ASA	Chemical air and sea trajectory and fate
GNOME (open source)	NOAA	2D at-sea oil trajectory and fate
MOHID Water	MOHID	3D at-sea and air chemical trajectory
MOTHY	Meteo-France	2D at-sea oil and floating objects (such as containers) trajectory
OILMAP	RPS ASA	3D at-sea oil trajectory, fate, and response analysis
OpenDrift/OpenOil (open source)	MET Norway	Chemical/objects at sea and air trajectory and fate
OSCAR	SINTEF	3D at-sea oil trajectory and fate
SPILLCALC	TetraTech	3D at-sea oil trajectory
ROC (open source)	NOAA	Oil response method analysis

Table 26: Models available

# Non dangerous goods cargo

## Objective

To draw the attention of decision-makers and operators to products not strictly classified as dangerous, as per international classification, but could present risks for responders or could be harmful for the environment. Some advice on approach or first elements of response are provided for some categories of products.

## Applicability

All the fact sheets and the structure of this Manual are based on identified and classified hazards according to international regulations and consistent with the 2010 HNS Convention and corresponding codes (IGC, IBC, IMSBC, IMDG). Many non-dangerous products are also shipped and past incidents have shown that some non-dangerous products may be harmful and have considerable impacts on humans or the environment. The location of the incident is of high importance as it may amplify the risks for humans, or the environmental sensitivity may cause severe damages and alter or compromise the natural restoration of the environment.

## Method description

Issues posed by non-dangerous goods may be related in some cases to the quantity released in the environment. A product introduced in relatively large quantities compared to the size of the area may cause issues, and possible impacts can differ depending on physical, chemical or biological effects. Physical damage can first occur through shading/smothering of the seabed and dust may impact turbidity. Additionally a change in the chemical composition of the water compartment may alter biological processes. For instance an unusual and important provision of organic products can lead to oxygen depletion, creating an anoxic medium with fish mortality. Decomposition of organic matter will result in an exothermic reaction, creating favourable conditions for the development of sulphate-reducing microflora. This microflora will degrade the organic matter on the site, with significant production of hydrogen sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S), a highly toxic gas for humans.

For these reasons, an effective post-incident monitoring programme should be set up to assess impacts, in particular on species/habitats of nature conservation importance (e.g. in relation to the EU [Birds](#) and [Habitats Directives](#), OSPAR), commercial stocks of fish and shellfish, the wider ecosystem and its functionality, and the human food chain, as well as to support subsequent compensation claims.

The following table presents an overview of the main categories of products frequently transported in large quantities by sea and that may present issues when spilled at sea.

## FACT SHEET 5.12

## Non dangerous goods cargo

## Response

Nature of product	Transport mode	Examples	Potential impact	Response
Organic	<b>Liquid bulk</b> Packaged goods (e.g. drums, tank, flexitank)	Glucose solution, Lecithin, orange juice, vegetable protein solution	In low renewal shallow waters, risk of oxygen depletion (low Biochemical Oxygen Demand) leading to death of flora and fauna	Depending on exact conditions: oxygenation, thanks to mechanical stirring, or creation of a current to renew the water when quantity of substance is too high compared to the environment
	<i>Incident: pipeline, 2013; Hawaii harbour, US. Cargo: molasses</i>			
	<b>Solid bulk</b> Packaged goods (e.g. bags)	Grain (wheat, rapeseed...), Rice Seed cake (soya meal/pellet, oil by-products...).	Fermentation and production of gases and potentially harmful by-products <b>Sinker:</b> reduction of oxygen rate due to increase in bacteria; smothering	Removal of the substances (by ROV, dredging or divers) ► <a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a> ► <a href="#">5.24 Remotely operated vehicles</a>
Plastic pellets	<i>Incident: Fénès, 1996; Lavezzi islands off Corsica, France. Cargo: wheat</i>			
	<b>Solid bulk</b> Packaged goods (e.g. bags)	Chopped rubber and plastic insulation, Granulated tyre rubber, Coarse chopped tyres, Recycled plastic resin/pellets, Nurdles	Depending on the size of pellet: - <b>Floater:</b> risk of ingestion for birds and fish; - <b>Suspended matter:</b> increase of turbidity, impact on species on respiratory/digestive system; - <b>Sinker:</b> smothering of life on the seabed.	Recovery at the surface/on the seabed/shoreline ► <a href="#">5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers</a> Removal of the substances (by ROV, dredging or divers) ► <a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a> ► <a href="#">5.24 Remotely operated vehicles</a> Manual recovery of pellets on the shoreline ► <a href="#">5.38 HNS response in the water column</a>
	<i>Incident: MSC Susanna, 2018; South Africa. Cargo: plastic nurdles packaged in 25 kg bags.</i>			
Minerals and coal	<b>Solid bulk</b> Packaged goods (e.g. bags)	Chamotte, Chlorite, Limestone, Magnesite, Clay, Ores, Coal	Depending on the grain size: - Suspended matter: increase of turbidity, impact on species on respiratory/digestive system; - Smothering of life on the seabed (sinks)	When possible and if quantity of spilled product is too high compared to the environment, the water should be renewed or polluted water pumped and filtered ► <a href="#">5.38 HNS response in the water column</a> Removal of the substances (divers, dredging) ► <a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a>
	<i>Incident: M/V Eurobilker IV, 2001; Sardinia, Italy. Cargo: 17,000 tonnes of coal dispersed on seafloor causing suffocation of surrounding Posidonia oceanica meadows</i>			
Cement	<b>Solid bulk</b> Packaged goods (e.g. bags)	Cement, Cement clinkers	Suspended matter: increase of turbidity, impact on species on respiratory/digestive system; Sedimentation or solidification on the seabed	Dilution or filtration if quantity of substance is too high compared to the environment ► <a href="#">5.38 HNS response in the water column</a> Removal of sunken solidified part if necessary ► <a href="#">5.39 HNS response on the seabed</a>

Table 27: Examples of possible incidents, potential impacts and response option depending on the nature of product and type of transport

# Response considerations: Gases and evaporators

(applicable to all groups with "G" and "E" as SEBC behaviour)



Physical State	Gaseous		Liquid	
SEBC Code	G	GD	E	ED
Density at 20°C	-		< seawater density	
Vapour pressure (kPa) at 20°C	> 101.3		> 10	
Solubility (%)	< 10	> 10	< 1	1-5

Table 28: Behaviour of gases and evaporators

Note: for SEBC subgroups "GD" and "ED" see also ► [5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)

Response strategies need to consider the factors affecting the behaviour and fate of the released substances, taking into account that gases and evaporators mainly undergo short-term processes when spilled at sea, due to their physic state (for G) or hight volatility (for E).

PROCESSES AND FACTORS AFFECTING BEHAVIOUR AND FATE OF GASES AND EVAPORATORS				
Physical state		Gaseous		Liquid
SEBC Code		G	GD	E ED
BEHAVIOUR and FATE	Processes when spilled at sea	Immediate evaporation/ atmospheric partitioning		Rapid evaporation
		Dissolution		Dissolution
	Environmental factors influencing intensity of process	Sea state /wind intensity/air and water temperature/humidity (when on board)/ solar irradiance/coastline morphology		
	Drift and spread of HNS	Atmospheric dispersion with potential production of dangerous air mixture. Potential violent reactions with smoke/gas/aerosol production, possibly toxic. Non-persistent.		Dispersion, diffusion, dilution in sea surface waters
	Other relevant HNS properties and hazards	Flash point, explosive range, reactivity, toxicity, corrosivity, gas/ vapour density		
	Impact on marine environment	Gas/evaporator substances tend to readily leave the water column by partitioning first in the sea surface layer and then in the atmosphere: time- and space-limited impact (generally low) on pelagic ecosystem; risks could be more significant for avifauna and more sensitive pleuston organisms.		

For hazards and risks see also [3.2 Hazards](#)

Table 29: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of gases and evaporators

## Considerations



- Main risks for safety and/or human health (crew; population if source and cloud near to the coast)
  - [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
- Minor risks for the marine environment (non-persistent substances)
- Response actions are conducted on board the ship

## Situation assessment and first actions

### Information gathering:

- immediately refer to Safety Data Sheet or chemical databases. In the case of an unknown substance, act as in the case of maximum risk;
  - ▶ [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#)
- immediately refer to data related to the location of the incident and other relevant information;
- consider sea and weather forecast.
  - ▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)
  - ▶ [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)
  - ▶ [5.3 Information resources](#)

### Situation assessment:

- on the basis of the information gathered on the incident and the risks identified during contingency planning, consider conducting:
- hazard identification;
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- estimation of risk and vulnerability;
- evaluation of consequences.
  - ▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)

### First actions:

- take into account the first actions to guarantee safe conditions for the responders by identifying and reducing the hazards of explosion, fire, exposure to toxic clouds, etc. and then stop or reduce the source of the HNS spill;
  - ▶ [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)
  - ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)
- consider public safety;
  - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)
- equipment/logistics;
  - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

## Monitoring

### Modelling:

- modelling of gas cloud in air; Input to be considered: chemical and physical parameters of the substance, weather condition and forecast, type of spill source.  
▶ [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

### Monitoring using remote measuring instruments and search techniques:

- aerial surveillance: planes and helicopters (not in case of explosive or unknown gas); drones;  
▶ [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)
- use of markers (not in case of explosive or unknown gas) for safety and operational reasons.  
▶ [5.23 Substance marking](#)

### Monitoring using in situ measuring instruments and search techniques:

#### Air sampling

- trace gas sensors: explosimeter and gas detection to detect explosion or fire risks; detectors for toxic substances (on board and in environment);
- oxygen deficiency: electrochemical oxygen sensor.  
▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

#### Water sampling

- water sampling by "niskin" bottles and storage of samples for laboratory analysis (for not surface spill)/bottle sampling for surface water (for substances "DE" and "ED"). For GD substances (in particular with regard for VOC and semi-VOC).  
▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)  
▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

## Response options

### Vessel-oriented actions: ▶ [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)

- mark out the risk area on board;
- stop the release of substance from its source;  
▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- ventilate when possible (e.g. with ventilators) to reduce concentration but be careful if there is a very rich atmosphere (> UEL). In this case, ventilation could reduce the concentration below the UEL;  
▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
- for small spills, consider using techniques to prevent/control ignition or evaporation of the chemicals;  
▶ [5.35 Using foam](#)

## FACT SHEET 5.13

Response considerations: Gases and evaporators

Response

- recovery operation of the residual load;
  - ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- towing & boarding;
  - ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
  - ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)

**Pollutant-oriented actions:**

- high pressure water spray jet;
  - ▶ [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
- re-condensation of spilled gas in liquid state: for small spillage;
- controlled release technique;
  - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)
- wildlife response focuses on toxic effects on avifauna or marine mammals (inhalation hazards).
  - ▶ [5.44 Wildlife response](#)

**Containment and recovery:** None. Monitoring only.**Natural attenuation and monitoring:**

- evaluate the non-intervention strategy in the case of: high risks for human health; no risks of cloud advection towards the coast. Set up exclusion/ban areas, until natural processes have reduced pollutant concentrations.
  - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

**Post-Spill****Environmental investigation:**

- generally UNNECESSARY in the case of gaseous and highly volatile substances. To be considered in the case of damages following a release of gas/evaporator (e.g. fire and/or explosion);
  - for soluble substances (GD): detection of concentrations in water and evaluation of the effects on sensitive organisms;
  - chemical and ecotoxicological analysis of samples of contaminated water;
  - chemical analysis and studies on biomarkers of sedentary species;
  - the same investigations must always be carried out in areas chosen as a reference. Not for explosive HNS.
    - ▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)
- See Chapter [6.2 Post-spill monitoring](#)
- ▶ [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

## FACT SHEET 5.13

Response considerations: Gases and evaporators

Response

## EXAMPLES OF GASEOUS/EVAPORATOR CHEMICALS OF MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN





SEBC group	Main characteristics and impact on the marine environment	GHS pictograms
Vinyl chloride (G)	<p>Highly flammable, shows long-term toxicity (carcinogen), thermal degradation with the formation of toxic/corrosive fumes.</p> <p><u>Incident: Brigitta Montanari, 1984</u>; off Croatian coast. Cargo: bulk (1,300 tonnes of vinyl chloride monomer)</p> <p><u>Incident: tanker-barge Pampero, 2020</u>; at the locks in Sablons, Rhône France. Cargo: bulk (2,200 tonnes)</p>	
Anhydrous ammonia (GD) shipped in liquid state	<p>Corrosive, highly toxic to aquatic organisms due to formation of a highly corrosive solution with water.</p> <p><u>Incident: René 16, 1976</u>; Port of Landskrona, Sweden. Cargo: bulk (533 tonnes of anhydrous ammonia)</p>	
Benzene (E)	<p>Toxic liquid for humans and the environment. Not persistent in the water column, tends to partition in the atmosphere. Depending on the release conditions, it could be toxic for marine organisms, in particular for pleuston due to the tendency of benzene to float. Dangerous for marine mammals and avifauna if inhaled. Vapours of benzene are heavier than air.</p> <p><u>Incident: Barge, 1997; Mississippi River, US.</u> Cargo: bulk (pyrolysis gasoline contains 41.0% benzene)</p>	
Methyl-t-butyl ether (ED)	<p>It has low acute and chronic toxicity for marine species but acute effects were found at high concentrations for the grass shrimp and marine mussel. It poses limitations on uses of the sea. Vapours heavier than air.</p> <p><u>Incident: Carla Maersk, 2015</u>; Houston Ship Channelgo, US. Cargo: bulk 5,600 tonnes of MTBE.</p>	

Table 30: Examples of gaseous/evaporator chemicals of marine environmental concern



## Response considerations: Floaters

(applicable to all groups with "F" as SEBC behaviour)



Physical state	Liquids				Solids	
SEBC Code	F	FD	FED	FE	F	FD
Density at 20°C	< seawater density					
Vapour pressure (kPa) at 20°C	<0.3		0.3 - 3		-	
Solubility at 20°C (%)	≤ 0.1	0.1-5		< 0.1	≤ 10	10-100

Table 31: Behaviour of floaters

Note: for SEBC subgroups "FD" and "FED" see also ► [5.16 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#) for SEBC subgroup "FED" ► [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)

Response strategies need to consider the factors affecting the behaviour and fate of the released substances as well as the short- and long-term processes when spilled at sea.

PROCESSES AND FACTORS AFFECTING BEHAVIOUR AND FATE OF FLOATERS IN A MARINE ACCIDENT INCIDENT							
Physical state		Liquids				Solids	
SEBC Code		F	FD	FED	FE	F	FD
BEHAVIOUR and FATE	Processes when spilled at sea	Spreading		Evaporation		Dissolution	
	Environmental factors influencing intensity of processes	Sea state, wind intensity, air and water temperature					
	Drift and spread of HNS	Drifting of the slick at sea surface (temporal continuity and persistence are variable). Possible impact on shoreline.				Drifting at sea surface	
		Possible emulsification, production of aggregates that could sink or affect shoreline (high viscosity substances)	Dispersion, dilution		Atmospheric dispersion with potential production of dangerous air mixture in case of hazardous chemicals	Potential shoreline involvement	Dispersion, dilution
			Evaluate potential violent reactions and aerosol production.				
	Other relevant HNS properties and behaviour	Viscosity		Vapour density		Buoyancy	Viscosity
		Persistence			Persistence		
	Impact on marine environment	Floaters mainly affect surface, pelagic and pleuston ecosystems, and their slicks (F-liquids) can alter atmospheric/sea-surface gas exchange, especially if the substance is persistent (F(p)). Shoreline ecosystems can also be affected by floating chemical spills. FE and FED substances can generate potentially dangerous vapours; the main social effects are related to navigational safety and strong limitations for legitimate uses of the sea.					
For hazards and risks see also <a href="#">3.2 Hazards</a>							

For hazards and risks see also [3.2 Hazards](#)

Table 32: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of floaters in a marine incident

## Considerations



- Oil spill response techniques could be used for floater spills.
- In the case of floater-dissolver substances, containment and recovery operations could be very limited. Usually, the only response option is to leave natural processes (e.g. dispersion, dilution) to deal with the spill, and, where possible, accelerate these processes.
- The selection of response techniques is strongly related to weather conditions

## Situation assessment and first actions

### Information gathering:

- immediately refer to SDS or chemical databases. In the case of an unknown substance, act as in the case of maximum risk;
  - ▶ [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#)
- immediately refer to data related to the location of the incident and other relevant information;
- consider sea and weather conditions;
  - ▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)
  - ▶ [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)
  - ▶ [5.3 Information resources](#)

### Situation assessment:

On the basis of the information gathered on the incident and the contingency planning risk, conduct:

- hazard identification;
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- estimation of risk and vulnerability;
- evaluation of consequences.
  - ▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)

### First actions:

- take into account the first actions to guarantee safe conditions for the responders by identifying and reducing possible exposure to toxic vapours and/or hazards of explosion, fire, etc. and then stop or reduce the source of the HNS spill.
  - ▶ [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)
  - ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)

- consider public safety
  - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)
- equipment/logistics
  - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

## Monitoring

### Modelling:

- modelling of drifting floaters (solids and liquid slicks) at the sea surface. Input to be considered: chemical and physical parameters of the substance (e.g. viscosity), current sea and weather conditions and weather forecast, type of spill source;
  - ▶ [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)
- modelling of gas cloud in air (for FE substances).
  - ▶ [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)

### Monitoring using remote measuring instruments and search techniques:

- aerial surveillance: planes and helicopters (not in case of dangerous situations), drones;
- use of markers to make the substance visually detectable at the sea surface: NOT applicable in the case of an explosion hazard or unknown substances.
  - ▶ [5.23 Substance marking](#)
  - ▶ [5.24 Remote sensing technologies](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

### In situ monitoring using measuring instruments and research techniques:

- trace gas sensors/explosimeter and gas detection (in case of explosion or fire risks or toxic vapours/aerosol formation or unknown substances);
- acquisition of physicochemical parameters of surface waters by multi-parametric probe (T, fluorescence, pH, conductivity, etc.); Specialised personnel could be required.
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

### Water sampling

- sampling of sea surface (surface waters and/or sea surface microlayer) using specific methods to obtain samples of spilled floating substance as free as possible of marine environmental matrices (e.g., polyethylene cornet, PTFE pad, BSH Helicopter sampling apparatus); in the field and/or laboratory: determination and/or analysis of physicochemical properties (e.g. GC-MS, GC-FID, GC-PD, IR, etc.). **Specialised personnel could be required, especially for high viscosity fluids;**

- water sampling by “niskin” bottles (or other methods) and storage of samples for laboratory analysis or field measurements. In the case of a deep or subsurface spill, consider the use of a multi-parametric probe to locate the substances in the water column (**specialised personnel could be required**);
- sampling of solid floaters in the surface and sub-surface layer of the water column (e.g. with specific nets, ROV, divers).

▶ [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)

▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

### Air sampling

- trace gas sensors: detectors for toxic substances (on board and in the environment); explosimeter and gas detection to detect explosion or fire risks;
  - oxygen deficiency: electrochemical oxygen sensor
- ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

### Response options

#### Action on vessel: ▶ [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)

- stop the release of substance from its source;
  - ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- recovery operation of the residual load;
  - ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- on board: collect spillage, where practicable, using sorbent material for safe disposal if applicable;
  - ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- towing & boarding;
  - ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
  - ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)
- evacuate the downwind area and evaluate the need for a ban on navigation or other exploitation of marine resources (for FE, FED);
- prevent the formation of dangerous vapours (inject inert gas, ventilate and/or dehumidify the atmosphere).
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)

#### Action on pollutant:

- Containment techniques with a physical barrier (in particular for insoluble/low solubility liquids):

- using special barriers developed for solids and liquids, in shallow waters;
- oil spill booms; often in association with sorbents (slicks or floating solids);

▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)

▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)

- contain by water barriers, in the presence of vapour or smoke; for FE/FED;

▶ [5.34 Using water curtain](#)

- Recovery techniques:
  - sorbents (booms, sheets, pillows...);
  - by pumping operations with various types of skimming;
  - trawl nets or net bags towed by boats; for high viscosity chemicals or small floating solids.

▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)

▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)
- Cleaning techniques:
  - chemical dispersant; only for "dispersible" F substances (evaluation based on the value of kinematic viscosity) and only in very limited scenarios.

▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- Standard intervention techniques on wildlife (avifauna, marine mammals, marine reptiles) affected by oil spills could be applied in the case of some floater spills, on the basis of physico-chemical characteristics and behaviour.
 

▶ [5.44 Wildlife response](#)

### Controlled release technique:

- controlled release of substances still stored on board (not advisable – evaluate for offshore, only implement after a rigorous evaluation).

### Natural attenuation and monitoring:

- evaluate the non-intervention strategy (not advisable – evaluate for offshore, only implement after a rigorous evaluation).
- ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

### Post-Spill

- Chemical and ecotoxicological analysis of the sea surface layer and/or undiluted substance;
  - chemical analysis (e.g. bioaccumulation) and biological analysis (e.g. biomarkers) of involved fauna to evaluate toxic effects (even on the coast, if involved).
- ▶ [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

## FACT SHEET 5.14

Response considerations: Floaters

Response

## EXAMPLES OF FLOATERS THAT POSE HEALTH AND/OR MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS




SEBC group	Main characteristics	GHS pictograms
<b>Vegetable and animal derived oils (F(p) - liquid)</b>	<p>Formation of persistent biodegradable surface films, dissolved oxygen consumption and alteration of gas exchange. Some oils may polymerise. They undergo weathering processes (emulsification). Poses limitations on uses of the sea.</p> <p><u>Incident: <i>Kimya</i>, 1987;</u> off coast of Anglesey, Wales.</p> <p>Cargo: bulk liquid</p> <p><u>Incident: <i>Allegra</i>, 1997;</u> off the coast of Guernsey, English Channel. Cargo: 15,000 tonnes of palm oil (solid)</p>	No classification: data conclusive but not sufficient for classification
<b>Aniline oil (FD - liquid)</b>	<p>Very toxic liquid; when heated, vapours may form explosive mixtures with air; risk of hazardous polymerisation. Very harmful for aquatic life (high acute toxicity and long-lasting effects).</p> <p><u>Incident: <i>Herald of Free Enterprise</i>, 1987;</u> Zeebrugge, Belgium.</p> <p>Cargo: package</p>	
<b>Butyl acrylate (FED - liquid)</b>	<p>Highly flammable and polymerisable; vapours (heavier than air) form explosive mixture with air. Slight acute toxic for aquatic organisms. It undergoes weathering processes (emulsification). Risks of impact on the coast.</p> <p><u>Incident: <i>Sam Houston</i>, 1982;</u> off New Orleans, US.</p> <p>Cargo: package</p>	
<b>Xylene (FE - liquid)</b>	<p>Highly flammable liquid, explosive, not biodegradable. Toxic to aquatic organisms with moderate potential to bioaccumulate.</p> <p><u>Incident: <i>Ariadne</i>, 1985;</u> Mogadishu, Somalia. Cargo: package</p>	
<b>Paraffin wax (F<sub>(p)</sub> - solid)</b>	<p>Appears as yellow-white aggregation on the sea surface. Very high risk of affecting the coast, also with effect on wildlife. Paraffins undergo weathering processes; in the case of sunken emulsified products benthonic habitats could also be affected (suffocation, inhibition of feeding and other non-specific toxic effects). Poses limitations on uses of the sea.</p> <p><u>Incident: unknown source, Tyrrhenian Sea, 2018.</u></p>	No classification: data conclusive but not sufficient for classification

Table 33: Examples of floaters that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards

## Response considerations: Dissolvers

solubility > 5% (applicable to all group with "D" as SEBC behaviour)



		Liquids				Solids	
Physical state	Gas	floaters		sinkers		floaters	sinkers
SEBC Code	GD	D	DE	DE	D	D	D
Density at 20°C	-	< seawater density		> seawater density		< seawater density	> seawater density
Vapour pressure at 20°C (kPa)	> 101.3	< 10	10		< 10	-	
Solubility at 20°C (%)	> 10	> 5				100	

Table 34: Behaviour of dissolvers

Note: for SEBC subgroup "GD", "DE", "ED" see also ► [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#). For floaters and sinkers see also respectively ► [5.14 Response considerations: Floaters](#) ► [5.16 Response considerations: Sinkers](#)

Response strategies need to consider the factors affecting the behaviour and fate of the released substances as well as the short- and long-term processes when spilled at sea.

PROCESSES AND FACTORS AFFECTING BEHAVIOUR AND FATE OF DISSOLVER IN A MARINE ACCIDENT INCIDENT										
Physical state		GAS		Liquids		Solids				
SEBC Code		floaters		sinkers		floaters		sinkers		
		GD		D		DE		D		
BEHAVIOUR and FATE	Processes when spilled at sea	Dissolution, dispersion, diffusion dilution, potential violent reactions.								
		Immediately evaporation		Partial evaporation						
	Environmental factors influencing intensity of processes	Sea sate, air/water temperature, water-column turbulence/humidity (if on board)				Sea-bottom currents, bottom morphology, bathymetry		Sea-bottom currents, bottom morphology, bathymetry		
	Drift and spread of HNS	Production of plumes in water column; dispersion, diffusion, dilution								
		Atmospheric dispersion	Floating slick until completely dissolved. Involves sea superficial layer.		Dissolving submerged floating plume. Residuals can accumulate on sea bottom.		Floating on sea surface until completely dissolved. Involves sea surface layer		Solids and their dissolving plume sink in water column. Sea bottom is potentially involved.	
			Atmospheric dispersion							
		Evaluate risk of violent reactions with smoke/gas/aerosol production, possibly toxic (e.g. exothermic reaction from strong acids and bases). Evaluate risks of flammability/explosivity.								
	Other relevant HNS properties	Toxicity; reactivity; flammability; explosivity; pH								
	viscosity									
	$\Delta d (d_{sw} - d_{liquid})$ : affects speed of sinking and buoyancy									
Impact on marine environment	Main risks are primarily for pelagic ecosystem. In the case of dissolver and sinker substances, the benthic ecosystem could be also affected. Possible severe interference with and restrictions on coastal amenities.									
For hazards and risks see also <a href="#">3.2 Hazards</a>										

For hazards and risks see also [3.2 Hazards](#)

Table 35: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of dissolvers in a marine incident

## Considerations



- Very narrow time window for response at sea
- In case of dissolving substances, containment and recovery operations are very limited. Usually, the only response option is to leave natural processes like dispersion and dilution to deal with the spill, and, wherever possible, to accelerate these processes.

## Situation assessment and first actions

### Information gathering:

- immediately refer to Safety Data Sheet or chemical databases. In the case of an unknown substance, act as in the case of maximum risk;
  - ▶ [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#)
- immediately refer to data related to the location of the incident and other relevant information;
- consider sea and weather conditions.
  - ▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)
  - ▶ [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)
  - ▶ [5.3 Information resources](#)

### Situation assessment:

On the basis of the information gathered on the incident and the contingency planning risk, conduct:

- hazard identification;
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- estimation of risk and vulnerability;
- evaluation of consequences.
  - ▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)

### First actions:

- take into account the first actions to guarantee safe conditions for the responders by identifying and reducing the hazards of explosion, fire, exposure to toxic vapours, etc. and then stop or reduce the source of the HNS spill.
  - ▶ [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)
  - ▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)



- identification of the main hazards
  - ▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)
  - ▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- consider public safety
  - ▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)
- equipment/logistics
  - ▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

## Monitoring

### Modelling:

- modelling dissolved plume in water column. Input to be considered: chemical and physical parameters of the substance, weather condition and forecast, type of spill source
  - ▶ [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

### Monitoring using remote measuring instruments and search techniques:

- aerial surveillance: planes and helicopters (not in case of dangerous situations), drones
  - ▶ [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)
- use of markers to make the substance visually detectable in water column with ROV or specific sensor (e.g. fluorimeter): NOT applicable in the case of an explosive or unknown dissolver.
  - ▶ [5.23 Substance marking](#)
  - ▶ [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

### Monitoring using in situ measuring instruments and search techniques:

- acquisition of chemical and physical parameters of the water column by multi-parametric probe and analytical determinations using field instruments (e.g. GC-MS, GC-FID, GC-PD, IR, etc.);
- trace gas sensors/explosimeter and gas detection (in case of explosion or fire risks or flammable/toxic vapours/aerosol formation or unknown substances).
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

**Water sampling:**

- water sampling by “niskin” bottles (for deep or sub-surface sampling) or by manual sampling (e.g. with a glass bottle for floating substances) and storage of samples for laboratory analysis. Use of multi-parametric probe to locate the plume. Very narrow time window. Specialised personnel could be required;
- sampling solid substances (if not completely dissolved) in surface and sub-surface seawaters with specific nets, etc. Very narrow time window.
  - ▶ [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)
  - ▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

**Air sampling:**

- trace gas sensors: detectors for toxic substances (on board and in the environment); explosimeter and gas detection to detect explosion or fire risks;
- oxygen deficiency: electrochemical oxygen sensors.
  - ▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

**Response options****Vessel-oriented actions:** ▶ [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)

- stop the release of substance from its source;
  - ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- recovery operation of the residual load;
  - ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- on board: collect spillage, where practicable, using sorbent material for safe disposal;
  - ▶ [5.37 Using sorbents](#)
- towing & boarding.
  - ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
  - ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)

**Pollutant-oriented actions:** ▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)

- neutralising agent: in the case of accidents involving substances that induce strong pH variations. Applicable only for small spills, restricted areas and no current, consider dissolution kinetics;
- suction of contaminated water and suitable purification treatment (e.g. adsorption on activated carbon; flocculating agents). Applicable only for shallow waters and calm waters;
- physical barrier to stop or slow down the spread of the pollutant. In the presence of vapour or smoke, contain using bubble barriers. Applicable for small spills and calm weather conditions;
- filtering flow to protect intakes;

- recovery of solids suspended in the water column;  
▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- wildlife response will focus on avifauna and marine mammals exposed to toxic or corrosive substances.  
▶ [5.44 Wildlife response](#)

### Controlled release technique:

- controlled release of substance still stored on board (not advisable – evaluate for offshore, only implement after a rigorous evaluation).

### Natural attenuation and monitoring:

- evaluate the non-intervention strategy (not advisable – evaluate for offshore only).  
▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

## Post-Spill

### Environmental investigation:

- chemical and ecotoxicological analysis of contaminated seawater and/or undiluted substance.
- chemical and biological analysis of marine organisms (e.g. biomarkers) and involved wildlife  
▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)  
▶ [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

### EXAMPLES OF DISSOLVERS THAT POSE HEALTH AND/OR MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS








SEBC group	Main characteristics	GHS pictograms
<b>Methyl amine solution in water &lt;42% (DE) (L - liquid)</b>	Irritating and toxic for humans. Slight acute toxicity for marine organisms. Poses limitations on the use of the sea.	   
<b>Sodium metal (D - solid)</b>	Highly reactive metal. May ignite spontaneously in air. Reacts violently with water to give sodium hydroxide and hydrogen, which ignites spontaneously. Highly soluble salt production when in water. Time -and space- limited impact on the marine environment. Its high viscosity slows down dilution and dispersion. <i>Incident: Cason, 1987; off North Spain; Cargo: package</i>	 
<b>NaOH Caustic soda (D - solid)</b>	Corrosive and irritating substance. Main risks for intervention team, on-board personnel; social and economic impact. Generally low acute toxicity for marine organisms but high risks due corrosive and irritating power. High viscosity slows down dilution and dispersion. For pH values > 8.5-9 or < 3-5 very high danger for aquatic life. <i>Incident: Puerto Rican, 1984; San Francisco Bay, US; Cargo: bulk</i>	

Table 36: Examples of dissolvers that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards

# Response considerations: Sinkers



(applicable to all groups with "S" as SEBC behaviour)

Physical state	Liquids		Solids	
SEBC Code	S	SD	S	SD
Density at 20°C	> seawater density			
Vapour pressure at 20°C (kPa)	-			
Solubility at 20°C (%)	≤ 0.1	≤ 10	0.1-5	>10

Table 37: Behaviour of sinkers

Note: for SEBC subgroup "SD" see also ► [5.15 Response considerations: Dissolvers](#)

Response strategies need to consider the factors affecting the behaviour and fate of the released substances as well as the short- and long-term processes when spilled at sea.

PROCESSES AND FACTORS AFFECTING BEHAVIOUR AND FATE OF SINKERS IN A MARINE ACCIDENT INCIDENT					
Physical state		Liquids	Solids	Liquids	Solids
SEBC Code		S		SD	
BEHAVIOUR and FATE	Environmental factors influencing intensity of processes	Water column/sea bottom currents, water temperature; bottom morphology, bathymetry			
	Drift and spread of HNS	Drift, dispersion, floating in water column before deposit; drift on sea bottom			
		Accumulation on sea bottom/ potential penetration into sediment		While sinking: dissolution, dilution and disper- sion in water column (potential submerged floating plume). Residuals accumulate on sea bottom	
	Other relevant HNS properties	$\Delta d$ (density) ( $d_{sw} - d_{solid}$ ): affect sinking speed			
		logKow/log Koc		viscosity of the liquid or dissolved fraction	
		Reactivity, toxicity, persistency			
	Impact on marine environment	Impact on marine environment mainly related to benthic ecosystems; water column could be also affected. Microbial degradation of some sinkers may occur (e.g. decomposition of grain to form hydrogen sulphide). Some insoluble sinkers are per- sistent in marine environment.			

For hazards and risks see also [3.2 Hazards](#)

Table 38: Processes and factors affecting behaviour and fate of sinkers in a marine incident

## Considerations



- High cost for research and recovery activities;
- In case of emergency on board a ship it should be considered to avoid dangerous situation related to hazard of the substances involved.

## Situation assessment and first actions

### Information gathering:

- immediately refer to SDS or chemical databases. In the case of an unknown substance, act as in the case of maximum risk  
▶ [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#)
- immediately refer to bathymetric and geomorphological data related to sea-bottom and to incident information.
- consider sea and weather conditions  
▶ [5.1 Incident notification](#)  
▶ [5.2 Incident data gathering](#)  
▶ [5.3 Information resources](#)

### Situation assessment:

On the basis of the information gathered on the incident and the contingency planning risk, consider conducting:

- hazard identification;  
▶ [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)  
▶ [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)  
▶ [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)  
▶ [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)
- estimation of risk and vulnerability;
- evaluation of consequences.  
▶ [5.5 Situation assessment](#)

### First actions:

- take into account the first actions to guarantee safe conditions for the responders by identifying and reducing the hazards of explosion, fire, exposure to toxic clouds, etc. and then stop or reduce the source of the HS spill  
▶ [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)  
▶ [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)
- consider public safety  
▶ [5.19 Safety zones](#)
- equipment/logistics  
▶ [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)  
▶ [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

## Monitoring

### Modelling:

- spill modelling: trajectories, drifting on seabed;
- for sinkers, to be considered: type of release, environmental conditions during the incident; evaluate prevailing weather and sea conditions to determine way and distribution of chemical on sea bottom.

#### ► [5.11 HNS spill modelling](#)

### Monitoring using in situ measuring instruments and search techniques:

- towing dredge (for solid substances) or absorbent material (for some liquid substances) along sea bottom;
- sonar systems: side scan sonar (solids) and multibeam echosounder (seafloor depression or accumulation, bottom pool of sinking liquids), ROV investigations.

#### ► [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)

#### ► [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)

### Sediment sampling:

- sampling: box corer, grabs/videos using ROV and/or professional divers

### Water sampling:

- acquisition of chemical-physical parameters in (deep) water column by multi-parametric probe and analytical determinations using field instruments (e.g. GC-MS, GC-FID, GC-PD, IR, etc.). Only for SD or dissolved reaction products.

#### [3.2.5 Hazard: Reactivity](#)

### Air sampling on board:

- some sinkers, such as calcium carbide, can react violently with water and can be ignited under almost all ambient temperature conditions, while others, such as naphthalene, are reactive to air and flammable;
- trace gas sensors for explosion or fire risks: explosimeter and gas detection;
- oxygen deficiency: electrochemical oxygen sensor.

#### ► [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#)

#### ► [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)

#### ► [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)

## Response options

### Vessel-oriented actions: ► [5.28 Emergency boarding](#)

- stop the release of substance from its source;
- [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)

- transfer cargo or tow the ship to a place of refuge;
  - ▶ [5.29 Emergency towing](#)
  - ▶ [5.30 Places of refuge](#)
  - ▶ [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)
- retain all or part of the flow of the pollutant on board before it can reach marine environment.

**Pollutant-oriented actions:** ▶ [5.27 HNS response on the seabed](#)

- containment and recovery: dredging (mechanical, pneumatic or hydraulic) for solid sinkers; pumping systems for liquid sinkers (also operated with ROV or with underwater operators, depending on how dangerous the substance is and the depth of the seabed);
- wildlife response focuses on the seafloor to minimise the impact on benthic ecosystems.
  - ▶ [5.44 Wildlife response](#)

**Controlled release technique:**

- controlled release of a substance still stored on board (e.g. in the case of loss of ship stability due to heavy weather; not advisable – evaluate for offshore, only implement after a rigorous evaluation).

**Natural attenuation and monitoring:**

- evaluate the non-intervention strategy: recovery of sunken substance is often not possible.
  - ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

**Post-spill**

- chemical and biological analysis (e.g. biomarkers) on pelagic and benthic organisms;
- chemical analysis on sea bottom and in water column (for persistent substances).
  - ▶ [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)
  - See [Chapter 6.2 Post-spill monitoring](#)
  - ▶ [6.2 Environmental restoration and recovery](#)

## EXAMPLE OF SINKER CHEMICALS THAT POSE HEALTH AND/OR MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS















SEBC group	Main characteristics	GHS pictograms
<b>Benzyl chloride (S - liquid)</b>	<p>Flammable and moderately explosive when exposed to heat or flame.</p> <p>When heated to decomposition, it emits toxic and corrosive fumes. Harmful for human health. Rapid reaction in water.</p> <p>Moderately acute aquatic toxicity. Interference with and restriction of legitimate uses of the sea and coastal structures (warning issued leading to the closure of amenities).</p>	   
<b>Ethylene dichloride (SD - liquid)</b>	<p>Highly flammable liquid and vapour (poison). On combustion, forms toxic and corrosive fumes. Reacts with oxidisers. Slight acute toxicity for marine organisms. Effects on wildlife and bottom habitats (smothering of the seabed). Not readily biodegradable.</p> <p><i>Incident: Alessandro I, 1991; 30 km from Molfetta, Adriatic Sea, Italy; Cargo: bulk (ethylene dichloride and acrylonitrile)</i></p>	  
<b>Calcium carbide (SD - solid)</b>	<p>Reacts violently with water forming highly flammable and explosive gas (acetylene) and can be ignited under almost all ambient temperature conditions. Harmful for humans. Low impact on marine environment.</p> <p><i>Incident: Stanislaw Dubois, 1981; Off Texel Island, Netherlands. Cargo: packages (857 tonnes of calcium carbide, 955 tonnes of caustic soda (solid sodium hydroxide), 5.4 tonnes of a flammable organic peroxide and 5.6 tonnes of explosives.</i></p>	  
<b>Naphthalene (S - solid)</b>	<p>Harmful for human health.</p> <p>Presents hazards and risks for the marine environment: highly acutely toxicity, long-lasting effects, moderate bioaccumulation and bioconcentration. Persistent in the marine environment.</p> <p>Molten naphthalene is also flammable.</p>	   

Table 39: Example of sinker chemicals that pose health and/or marine environmental hazards



## First actions (casualty)

### Who's who?

A ship's crew can be grouped into four main departments: deck, engine, hospitality and others. The **Captain** or **Master** is the highest-ranking officer and the representative of the owner on board. On merchant vessels, the **Chief Mate** or **First Officer** is the "second in command" and responsible for all cargo operations, the vessel's safety and security and he/she leads the deck department. The **Chief Engineer** is the head of the engine department and responsible for all machinery (including engines, propulsion, electrical power supply, etc.).

The key contact person linking the vessel's crew on board and the owner/charterer on land is the **Designated Person Ashore (DPA)**. The office-based DPA should have direct access to the highest management level.

### Shipboard contingency plans

As per MARPOL Annex I, oil tankers  $\geq 150$  GT and all ships  $\geq 400$  GT need to carry an approved **Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP)** and, as per MARPOL Annex II, vessels  $\geq 150$  GT carrying noxious liquid substances in bulk need to carry a **Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan (SMPEP)**. Should a vessel be required to carry both plans, they are merged into a single SMPEP. Shipboard contingency plans are drawn up in accordance with specific MEPC guidelines (Resolutions MEPC. 54 (32) and MEPC.85 (44)).

These plans stipulate the actions to be taken by the captain and the vessel's crew during a marine pollution incident; they include reporting requirements, response protocols/procedures and national and local contact points.

In case of an incident involving dangerous goods, the **Emergency Response Procedures for Ships Carrying Dangerous Goods (EmS) Guide** and **Medical First Aid Guide for Use in Accidents Involving Dangerous Goods (MFAG)** (both of which are part of the IMDG Code) are of particular importance to guide the crew's actions.

### Equipment

Depending on their type, size and area of trading/operations, ships are equipped with various forms of lifesaving appliances and firefighting equipment corresponding to the provisions stated in the applicable IMO code and specific flag state requirements.

All equipment on board is indicated (type and location) in the **Fire Control and Safety Plan**. Copies of this plan are permanently located in conspicuous locations throughout the vessel. It should also be permanently kept in a weathertight container outside the superstructure for easy access for shore-side support when the vessel is in port.

## Communication equipment

A vast mix of communication equipment is carried on board ships. Almost all vessels carry fixed and/or portable VHF radios for internal ship communication, ship-to-ship and ship-to-shore communication. Depending on a vessel's operational trading area, special emergency communication systems may need to be installed in line with the **Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS)**. The GMDSS components are satellite telephony, high and medium frequency radiotelephony, digital selective calling, **NAVTEX** (automated system for the distribution of maritime safety information), **EPIRB** (Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon) and **SART** (Search and Rescue Radar Transponders).

## Lifesaving appliances

To protect human life at sea, vessels are required to carry lifesaving appliances (as per SOLAS), which might include lifeboats, rescue boats, life rafts, various types of life buoys, immersion suits, life jackets, signalling equipment (flares and smoke signals), and line throwing apparatus. Technical specifications are listed in the International Life-Saving Appliance (LSA) Code.

## Firefighting

Firefighting equipment requirements vary according to ship types/sizes. Specifications are laid out in the **Fire Safety Systems (FSS) Code**. In addition to structural fire preventive measures (fire retardant bulkheads, fire doors, dampers) and detection systems (heat/smoke detectors) most vessels will be equipped with portable and fixed firefighting systems such as:

- a series of hydrants (coupled with hoses and nozzles) placed throughout the ship (within the superstructure and on deck), which are loaded with sea water by designated fire pumps. If a fire breaks out on board a vessel whilst in port and the ship's fire pump system is not operational, the **International Shore Connection** can be used to connect shore water to the vessel's system;
- sprinkler/water mist extinguishing system;
- fixed CO<sub>2</sub> systems might be used to flood specific enclosed spaces of a vessel (engine room, cargo hold);
- various types of portable fire extinguishers (powder, CO<sub>2</sub>, foam).

The ship's crew is equipped with at least two firefighters' outfits including self-contained breathing apparatus.

Unlike firefighting on land, an excess of water can be very dangerous inside a ship since it might cause the vessel to develop a severe list or trim, a reduction of freeboard or ultimately cause the vessel to sink. An additional consideration is reactivity, whereby the vessel's cargo might react with extinguishing water and release hazardous gasses or cause further fires and/or explosions.

► **5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances**

### **Oil spill response equipment**

As per the specifications identified in the SOPEP, a vessel is likely to carry a SOPEP spill kit, which is likely to include oil absorbent pads/socks/cushions/booms, Personal protective equipments (coveralls, masks, goggles, gloves), a hand pump, buckets, non-spark shovels and disposable bags. These kits are designed to respond to minor spills of oil on deck only, but some of this equipment might be useful to limit the spread of an HNS spill.

## First actions (responders)

### Objective

To implement immediate actions in safe conditions for the responders, in order to mitigate potential spill impacts. The priority has to focus first on protecting people, the environment and finally amenities. These actions are carried out in complement or subsequent to those already initiated by the crew members or the master of the vessel.

► [5.17 First actions \(casualty\)](#)

### Who may implement first actions?

These actions must be carried out by trained and qualified responders identified in the emergency response plan, and who are familiar with the HNS involved, its behaviour and associated hazards.

► [5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances](#)

► [5.7 Response considerations: Toxic substances](#)

► [5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances](#)

► [5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances](#)

These personnel might be from the maritime or port authority and may be firefighters, coast guards, or port facility security officers.

### Principle

First actions are taken to prevent the situation from worsening, especially to reduce the hazards of explosion, fire, reaction with other substances (e.g. water, air), release of a toxic cloud, etc., and to stop or reduce the source of the HNS spill.

All the initial actions described below must be performed in safe conditions for the responders, who must select proper Personal protective equipment and portable sensors according to the identified hazards.

### Monitoring

Monitoring should be performed immediately at different levels in order to implement zoning, assess the situation and provide input to the information gathering process. External assistance must be requested at early stage to perform remote detection

See [5.6.2 Monitoring](#)

### Lifesaving

Consider Search and Rescue\* (SAR) actions and the protection of the population

► [5.19 Safety zones.](#)

\*See Handbook for Maritime SAR in HNS Incidents

## Immediate actions to respond to the substance

Action	Description
<b>At the source</b>	<p>Isolate the source of the spill</p> <p>Assess interest/possibility of towing</p> <p>► <a href="#">5.29 Emergency towing</a></p> <p>► <a href="#">5.30 Places of refuge</a></p>
<b>On the flow</b>	<p>Mobilise and activate collective protective equipment.</p> <p>Mark the hazardous material in order to make its fumes and/or floating slicks visible, see sheets on behaviour and substance marking.</p>
<b>In the area surrounding incident location</b>	<p>Offshore or on the shoreline:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Warning to seafarers and possibly prohibit shipping in incident area as well as any legitimate uses of the sea;</li> </ul> <p>► <a href="#">5.19 Safety zones</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Monitor wildlife;</li> </ul> <p>► <a href="#">5.44 Wildlife response</a></p> <p>On the shoreline or in a port:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Close water intakes;</li> <li>- Notify industries (nuclear power station, desalination plant), aquaculture activities (fish ponds, fish tanks, etc.) and socio-economic activities (thalassotherapy, recreational fishing, etc.) and possibly stop these activities;</li> <li>- Warn local authorities and population.</li> </ul>

Table 40: Immediate actions to respond to the substance



Isolation of the source of the spill

© Swedish Coast Guard

## Safety zones

### Objective

Safety zones are established immediately after an incident involving dangerous goods to prevent any further damage. This approach is used even if no hazardous product has been released to give the response team time to assess the situation and respond in an organised and safe way. Each zone is defined with limits related to the hazard levels and type of operations that could be conducted, with access restricted to authorised and protected personnel. The end of the enforcement of safety zones should be announced only after a thorough situation assessment, including evaluation of residual risks based on advice from experts and thoroughly verified field measurements.

Three types of zones may be established, for which safe distances are defined considering the levels of hazards due to the presence of the chemical but also considering other potential hazards, especially the status of the distressed vessel.

Any entry point to one of the safety zones should be defined in order to:

- Stay upwind of the hazardous area;
- Consider the weather forecast;
- Ensure the response vessel or response team that has entered a high or medium risk zone can escape safely prior to immediate decontamination ► [5.21 Decontamination](#). Only vessels with the capacity to perform rescue operations in a hazardous atmosphere should enter the safety zone ► [4.5 Response vessels](#).

The following table presents the different types of zones, with the corresponding hazard level, potential effects and limits to consider for each type of hazard.

Type of zone	Definition	Potential effects and limits to consider based on hazards		
		Explosivity	Flammability	Toxicity
Exclusion/ high* risk zone	Area with highest risk	Highest injuring effect due to overpressure.	Highest potential exposure for flammable vapours or fumes.	Highest potential exposure for toxic vapours.
		No access except for SAR	No access except for SAR	No access except for SAR
Contamination reduction/ medium* risk zone	Transition area between high and low risk zones.	Entrance only by authorised responders equipped with appropriate PPE for the risk. Any entrance should be recorded.		
Support/low* risk zone	Used for workers supporting the response operations	Hazards related to normal working area.		
		Entry point and perimeter under surveillance to prevent unauthorised access		

Table 41: Different types of zones and the potential effects and limits to consider based on hazards

\*Other terminology can be found in some documents: hot/warm/cold or red/orange/green zones, with equivalent correspondence respectively to high/medium/low risk zone.

## Defining safety zones

Safety zones may be hemispheres centered around the distressed vessel (DV) in case of an explosion risk.

Safety zones may be half-cones in case of possible atmospheric plumes: triangle of around 30° angle (high risk zone) and around 60° (medium risk zone) from the release or in case of fire or toxic cloud.

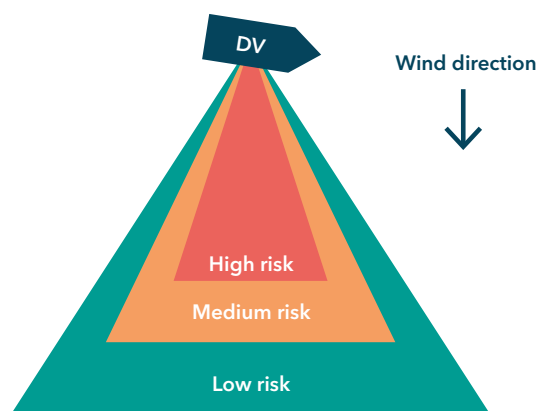
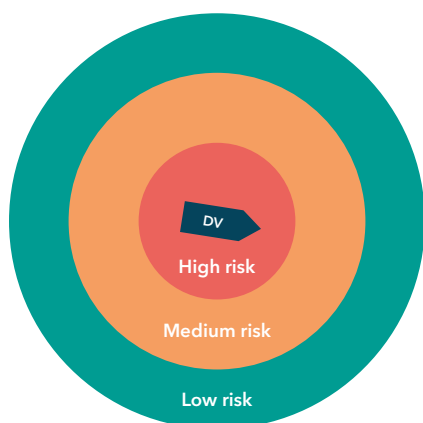


Figure 59: Safety zones

## Procedure

Steps	Possible sources of information ► <a href="#">5.3 Information resources</a> See <a href="#">Chapter 5.3</a>
1) Establishment of immediate danger zone, including for navigation (maritime and air) and possibly the population (evacuation or shelter-in-place)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Immediate safe distance included in guides or Safety Data Sheet</li> <li>- No information: at least 2 NM radius from the DV</li> </ul>
2) Definition of safety zones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Experts</li> <li>- Monitoring</li> <li>- Forecast models</li> <li>- Databases</li> <li>- National and local warnings (contingency plan)</li> </ul>
3) Implementation of safety zones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- High, medium, low risk zones</li> <li>- Entry points</li> </ul>
4) Implementation of navigational warnings related to safety zones	
5) Monitoring and surveillance	

Table 42: Procedure to establish safety zones

# Personal protective equipment (PPE)

## Objective

To determine how to choose the protection level as well as how to wear PPE.

## Introduction

PPE refers to the clothing and respiratory equipment that is necessary to protect a person from the hazardous properties of chemicals. Its selection should be appropriate to the particular hazards associated with the chemical(s) spilt. The following should be considered:

- Chemical spilt (concentration, exposure time);
- PPE material (durability, heat resistance);
- Level of respiratory protection required;
- Responder's ability to undertake specific work tasks.

General considerations to add: all PPE needs to be certified and may have an expiration date. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions, store appropriately, train personnel in donning and doffing.

In all cases, communication systems should be considered.

## EU categories

In Europe, Regulation (EU) 2016/425 of 9 March 2016 on Personal protective equipment (the PPE Regulation) covers the design, manufacture and marketing of Personal protective equipment. It specifies three categories I, II and III, with category III addressing all risks that "may cause very serious consequences such as death or irreversible damage to health":

- **Category I:** products of simple structure, used in a low-risk environment. The user is able to independently assess the PPE protection effectiveness;
- **Category II:** products protecting against hazards which can cause injuries. The hazard for injury is determined as "not very low and not very high";
- **Category III:** products of complex structure, protecting in the situations of serious or permanent hazard which can affect the user's life and health.

Chemical protection suits are classified into six types (Table 43).

If the spilled chemical has not been identified, responders should assume a worst-case scenario and wear the highest level of protection. It is important that responders are thoroughly trained in the use of PPE to minimise the risk of harm.



### US certification system

A number of government agencies, including the US Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) have devised four categories of PPE based on the level of protection required (Levels A, B, C and D). Generally, the number of chemicals and conditions for testing are higher compared to EU levels. These four levels are recognised by most response organisations:

- **Level A** offers the highest level of respiratory, skin, eye and mucous membrane protection;
- **Level B** protection should be selected when the highest level of respiratory protection is needed, but a lesser level of skin and eye protection is needed. Level B is considered the minimum level of protection when the nature of the product and the relative danger has not yet been defined and therefore before any monitoring, sampling and all the related analysis methods;
- **Level C** protection should be worn when the type of airborne substance is known, concentration measured, criteria for using air-purifying respirators met, and skin and eye exposure is unlikely. A full-face mask may be considered sufficient, with suitable filters;
- **Level D** is similar to a work uniform and should only be worn when it is certain that personnel will not be exposed to harmful levels of HNS.

Table 43 compares the two classification systems:

European level	Type 1 Category III	Type 2 Category III	Type 3 Category III	Type 4 Category III	Type 5 Category II	Type 6 Category I
<b>Level of protection</b>	Protects against liquid and gaseous chemicals (gas tight)	Protects against liquid and gaseous chemicals (non-gas tight)	Protects against liquid chemicals for a limited period (liquid tight)	Protects against aerosol chemicals (spray tight)	Protects against aerosol chemicals for a limited period	Protects parts of body against liquid chemicals
<b>Respiratory equipment</b>	Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus	Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus	Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus or air-purifying respirator	Air-purifying respirator	Air-purifying respirator	Air-purifying respirator
<b>Approx. equivalent American level</b>	level A	level B		level C		level D

Table 43: EU and US PPE classification systems

The flowchart below is designed to help in the selection of the most appropriate PPE in case of an HNS incident.

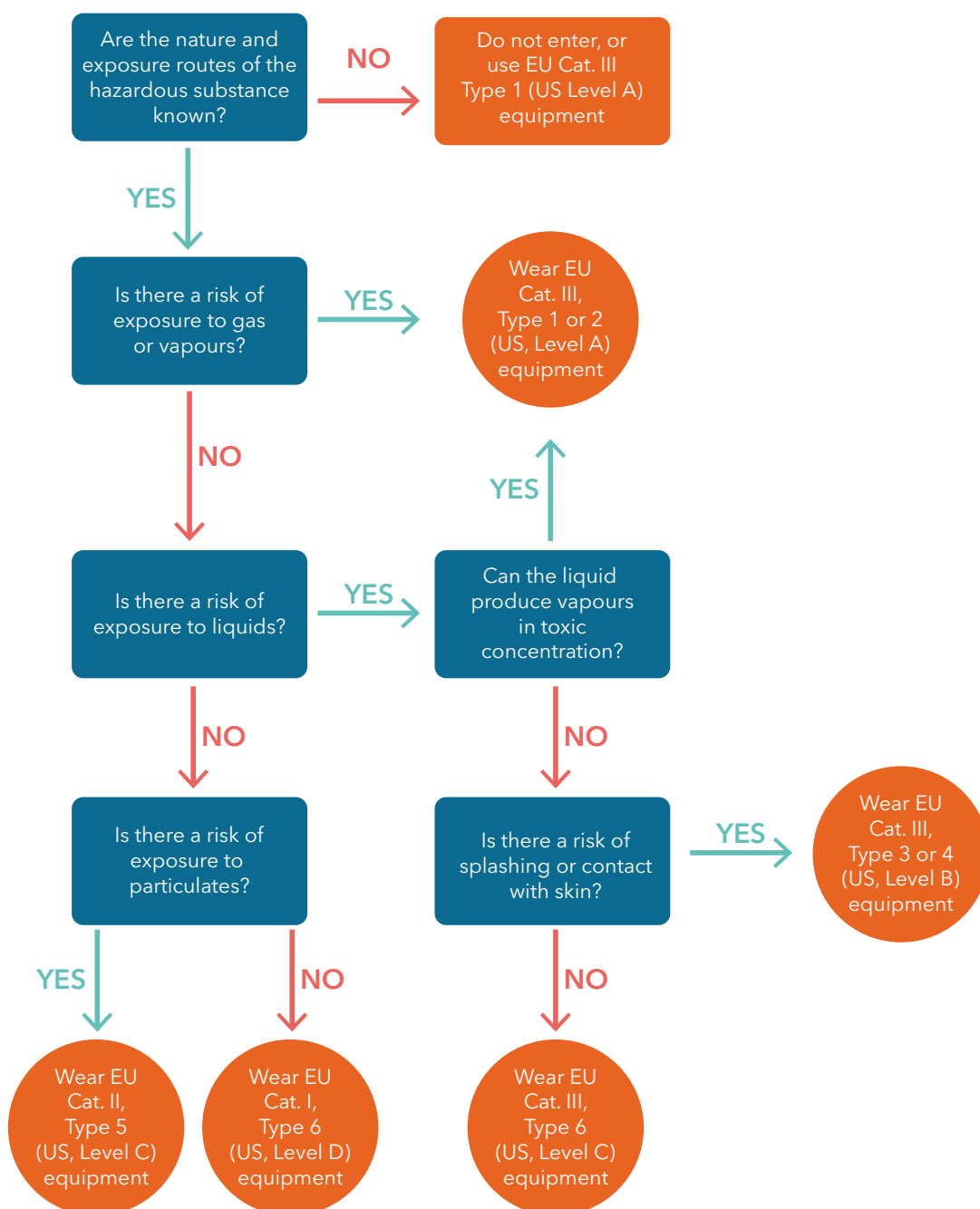


Figure 60: List of PPE with respect to protection level

Below is a list of PPE according to the level of protection required (European categories).

<p><b>Type 1 Category III</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCBA (Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus);</li><li>• Full coverage hazmat suit (gas-tight);</li><li>• Inner chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Outer chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Chemical resistant boots with steel toe;</li><li>• Long-sleeved cotton shirt (under suit);</li><li>• Helmet (under suit);</li><li>• Work overalls (under hazmat suit);</li><li>• Radio communication system (under suit).</li></ul>	<p><b>Type 2 Category III</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCBA (Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus);</li><li>• Full coverage hazmat suit (non-gas-tight);</li><li>• Inner chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Outer chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Chemical resistant boots with steel toe;</li><li>• Disposable boot covers;</li><li>• Radio communication system;</li><li>• Helmet (optional);</li><li>• External protective visor (optional).</li></ul>
<p><b>Type 3 Category III</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCBA (Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus) or air-purifying respirator;</li><li>• Full coverage temporarily hazmat suit (liquid-tight);</li><li>• Inner chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Outer chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Chemical resistant boots with steel toe;</li><li>• Disposable boot covers;</li><li>• Work overalls (under disposable coveralls);</li><li>• Radio communication system;</li><li>• Helmet (optional);</li><li>• External protective visor.</li></ul>	<p><b>Type 4 Category III</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Full coverage mask with filters;</li><li>• Disposable chemical protective coveralls (spray-tight);</li><li>• Inner chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Outer chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Chemical resistant boots with steel toe and leg;</li><li>• Disposable boot covers;</li><li>• Work overalls (under disposable coveralls);</li><li>• Radio communication systems;</li><li>• Helmet (optional);</li><li>• External protective visor (optional);</li><li>• Escape mask (optional).</li></ul>
<p><b>Type 5 Category II</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air-purifying respirator;</li><li>• Disposable chemical protective coveralls (spray-tight);</li><li>• Chemical resistant gloves;</li><li>• Chemical resistant boots with steel toe and leg;</li><li>• Disposable boot covers;</li><li>• Radio communication system;</li><li>• Helmet (optional).</li></ul>	<p><b>Type 6 Category I</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Uniform for non-dangerous chemicals</li><li>• Work overalls;</li><li>• Safety shoes or boots.</li></ul> <p>Other protective devices should be considered according to specific needs (e.g. air-purifying respirator). It is essential to have a certified absence of risks to the respiratory tract and of other possible potential risks.</p>

Table 44: List of PPE according to the level of protection required (European categories)



Category III Type 1



Category III type 3 (foreground)



PPE for Category I Type 6

## Increasing or decreasing the level of protection

Consideration criteria for increasing the level of protection:

- Confirmed or suspected presence of risk through skin contact;
- Potential or highly probable emission of gases or vapours;
- Change of tasks that increases level of (potential) contact with dangerous substances;
- Reporting from responders that describes a scenario worse than expected;
- Risk of encountering unknown substances.

Consideration criteria for decreasing the level of protection:

- Information indicating the presence of risk lower than originally expected;
- Decreased hazard due to effectiveness of intervention;
- Change of tasks that decreases the level of contact or potential contact with dangerous substances.

## Donning of PPE

Donning:

Donning protective suits can be difficult. It is therefore advisable to be assisted by another person. Supervisors should oversee this task.

The order may differ depending on the PPE.

For a Category III suit:

- Remove jewellery and any potentially dangerous personal belongings: pen, cell phone, belt, etc.;
- Place suit on ground in a clean, flat location;
- Open the cylinder, check the volume of air available (regulator pressure) and put the equipment on your back.
- Open zipper completely;
- Put suit on;
- Carefully close the locking system of the suit;
- Put on gloves and boots and fasten closures;
- Check that the pressure relief valve is functional.

Doffing:

- Decontaminate before removing PPE suit; ► [5.21 Decontamination](#)
- When removing the PPE suit, take care to avoid contact with any potential traces of the substance.

## Personal protective equipment for divers

The main objectives of safety measures are to minimise the possibility of skin contact and the inhalation of pollutant that can penetrate both suit materials and the diver's skin. Therefore, equipping operators with a suitable diving support system (including both respiratory and physical protection) must be the primary concern.

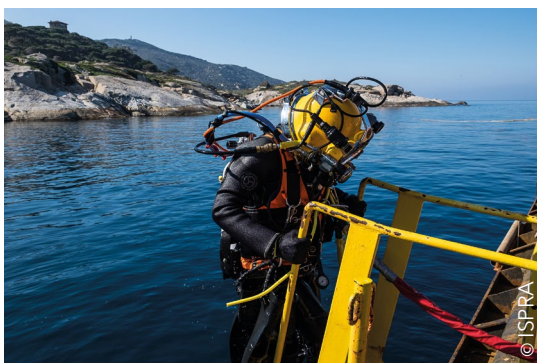
The standby divers must be equipped with at least an equal level of protection.

### Mask:

A full-face mask may reasonably protect mucous membranes of the eyes, nose, and mouth. Full-face masks can be configured to operate with compressed gas SCUBA tanks, a configuration that affords the diver freedom of movement and provides moderate protection. Most full-face masks can also be configured to operate with surface-supplied compressed gas which affords greater endurance but restricts mobility compared to SCUBA. Moreover, a full-face mask which incorporates a positive-pressure regulator will help eliminate water entering the mouth. Additionally, full-face masks offer no protection for the diver's head, neck, or ears, all potential sites exposed to waterborne hazards.

As regards the first stage of the breathing apparatus, the so-called "environmental kit" is often optional; it prevents water entrance and even if it is ideated for diving into icy water it seals the mechanism from polluted water.

A rigid helmet is coupled to a vulcanized dry suit; it isolates the diver in contaminated water. In this case the level of protection for divers is highest. Main problems with using helmets are linked to the amount of air consumed, which requires a supply boat with an air compressor on board and leads to limited mobility of operators. Moreover, in heavily contaminated water, some latex components of helmets are highly susceptible to degradation, requiring frequent replacement (US Navy, 2008).



*Diver equipped with a rigid helmet and a vulcanised dry suit*

**Suits and gloves:**

Wet suits offer little to no protection while diving in certain levels of contaminated water. The skin is directly exposed, while foam neoprene can absorb large amounts of contaminated water making decontamination difficult.

Vulcanised dry suits offer substantial protection in highly contaminated waters although a dry suit is subject to degradation.

Chemically resistant waterproof gloves should be used when diving in contaminated water. Gloves should be positioned over cuff rings on the sleeves of the dry suit. If the diver is liable to encounter bulky, adherent contaminants, a disposable oversuit (e.g., TYVEX®) may be used. Such disposable hazardous protective suits can be secured on a diver after he/she has been outfitted with the entire diving rig ([U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010](#)).

# Decontamination

## Objective

Decontamination aims at removing or neutralising contaminants that have accumulated on personnel and equipment. It is critical to health and safety at hazardous waste sites. Different methods can be used depending on the nature and behaviour of the chemical; they can be physical, chemical or a combination of both. A decontamination plan, linked with waste management, is a necessary step and should be prepared before a response is set up.



Operator decontaminating responder  
(SCOPE 2017 exercise)

## Applicability

Decontamination should be well organised and a team of trained operators, in charge of decontamination, should be led by a person in charge of conducting and supervising the decontamination process. Depending on the subjects to be decontaminated, some method(s) should be identified as well as procedures to implement them in a defined area of decontamination. The following figure highlights key points to be considered in order to establish a decontamination plan. The subjects to be decontaminated, as well as the method(s) and layout, are detailed below.

## Subjects to decontaminate



Figure 61: Key points to establish a decontamination plan

Decontamination should be conducted on three possible subjects:

- Decontamination of accidentally exposed personnel: personnel may be exposed immediately after the spill or after cross-contamination. In these cases, refer to section 4 of the ► [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#) and contact a doctor.
- Decontamination of responders after intervention: even if no exposure has been noticed, each responder should undergo a decontamination process. Surface contamination should be considered but also contamination due to permeation and influence of contact time, concentration, temperature and physical state.
- Decontamination of equipment (including response vessels) should also be thoroughly considered as, depending on the pollutant, it can be time-consuming and expensive.



## Decontamination method(s) and layout

Suitable method(s) for decontamination should be selected regarding different criteria including hazards and properties of the chemical(s), and the level to be reached for decontamination. The main methods are presented in the following table.

Type of method	Name of method	Description	Constraints or limitations
Physical	Absorption	Wiping off equipment, including PPE, with sponges, sorbent pads, towels or disposable cloths	Absorbent materials should be inert or have no active properties
	Adsorption	Contaminant will preferably adhere to the surface of another material	In some cases, adsorption can produce heat and can cause spontaneous combustion
	Brushing or scraping	Used in presence or absence of liquid decontamination solutions	Chemical compatibility should be checked
	Dilution/washing	Used to flush the hazardous materials from PPE and equipment. Proper chemical properties can improve efficiency: acid/base (weak acid, carbonates, very diluted caustic soda, weak base, etc.), surfactant (soap) or solvent	Chemical compatibility should be checked
	Freezing	Used to solidify runny or sticky liquids into a solid so that it can be scraped or flaked up	Limited use at emergency incidents
	Heating	High temperature steam is used in conjunction with high pressure water jets to heat up and blast away the contaminant	Application on equipment only. Heating techniques should never be used to decontaminate PPE
	Airing	May be used to blow dust and liquids from hard-to-reach places on equipment and structures	Airing techniques should never be used to decontaminate PPE. Risk of formation of aerosol of the chemical
	Vacuuming	Used to decontaminate structures and equipment	The washing agent should not react with the chemical. Physical washing should not be abrasive
Chemical	Alters the chemical structure of the pollutant through the use of a second chemical or material.		Sufficient quantity of chemical for neutralisation should be stored, transported and handled in the decontamination area
	Chemical degradation	For instance: calcium hypochlorite bleach, sodium hypochlorite bleach, sodium hydroxide (household drain cleaner), sodium carbonate slurry (washing soda), calcium oxide slurry (lime)	
	Neutralisation	Used on corrosives to bring the pH of the final solution closer to neutrality, reasonably at some point between pH 5 to pH 9	May be expensive
	Solidification	Contaminant physically or chemically bonds to another object or is encapsulated by it	May produce large amount of waste

Table 45: Decontamination method(s) and layout



Rough decontamination of sticking or adhering chemicals can be removed by physical means while some physical or chemical methods can be used to achieve more complete decontamination. Testing for effectiveness, for instance with pH paper in the case of an acid or base, can confirm proper decontamination.

Different decontamination areas can be set depending on safety zones ► [5.19 Safety zones](#), for instance gross decontamination when leaving the high risk zone and complete decontamination when leaving the medium risk zone. The decontamination area should be close enough to the response site in order to allow sufficient time for responders to fulfil their mission (rescue, observation, sampling, action implementation), considering the limited time available due to go and return added to delay for decontamination.

### Operational aspects

The decontamination area should always be divided into 'clean' and 'dirty' areas, with a "hot line" defined between them, in order to minimise cross-contamination. Additionally, disrobing and re-robing areas may be designated. The following figure gives an example of how to organise the layout of the decontamination area.

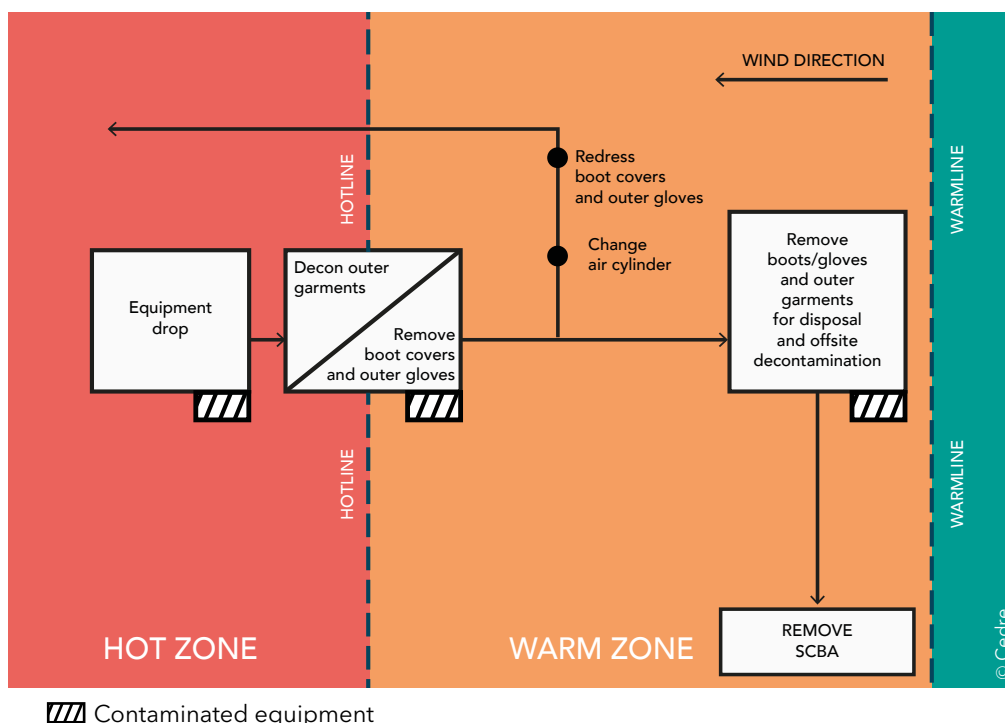


Figure 62: Decontamination area layout

## Method description

Decontamination procedure:

- Position the decontamination area (see above for criteria to be considered). Movement within the incident zone must be organised based on a one-way system;
- Brief responders in the decontamination area: hazards, avoid contamination, safe path to decontamination area (at no time must a contaminated emergency responder cross paths with a non-contaminated emergency responder and vice versa), explain decontamination method;
- Set out the decontamination area;
- Drop tools: position a suitable sealable container or bag to collect tools;
- Remove or reduce contamination: before starting, check for breaches of Personal protective equipment and personal exposure. For multiple steps for decontamination, first removal of gross contamination, rinsing, washing, scrubbing, rinsing. Wiping of chemical protective clothing zips, Personal protective equipment joints and respiratory protective equipment seals. The operator should talk to responder during decontamination to check welfare;
- Check for exposure: check contamination using reactive agents/tools;
- Undress safely;
- Wash hands, face and any areas of exposure;
- Re-robe and ensure welfare (especially hydration);
- Record any exposure;
- Manage contaminated PPE and equipment;
- Conduct secondary decontamination;
- Consider waste disposal and treatment ► [4.4 Waste management](#).

## Considerations

- During response, the decontamination process may seem long for responders wearing what may be heavy and cumbersome equipment. Physical fatigue may combine with mental fatigue due the pressure of the response. This fatigue may be accentuated by difficult conditions (fire, heat, movement, etc.).
- The best approach to avoid or mitigate the decontamination process is to keep contamination to a minimum:
  - Response operations should be performed upwind and upslope wherever possible;
  - Response is thirsty work: hygiene must be strictly controlled in relation to hydration;
  - Work practices or procedures minimising contact with hazardous materials should be prioritised;
  - Attention should be paid to not walking through contaminated areas;
  - Appropriate measures should be taken to prevent slips, trips and falls;

- Exposure times of protective equipment should be minimised as far as possible.
- Breathing/respiratory protective equipment should be worn for as long as possible during the decontamination process.



*Decontamination of diver*

# Remote sensing technologies

## Objective

Provide an overview of existing remote sensing technologies used for HNS detection.

## Method description

Remote sensing is defined as the acquisition of information about an object (or incident in this case) without making physical contact with it. In the case of a pollution incident, remotely sensed data might be useful to estimate the spatial and temporal extent of a spill in near real-time. Remote sensing technology can be mounted on satellites, planes, helicopters and UAVs. The operational advantages and limitations of these platforms are compared in Table 46, while sensor limitations are summarised in Table 47.

## Applicability

In contrast to most refined oil products, most chemicals are not readily detectable and identifiable using remote sensors. Of the five main HNS behaviour categories, only gases, evaporators and floaters might be detectable by remote sensors. The detection range will depend on a combination of factors, such as: chemical and physical properties of the substance spilt (visibility, thermal properties) and its concentration, sensor capability and specs (active/passive, type of carrier), environmental/atmospheric conditions.

Platform		ADVANTAGES	LIMITATIONS
<b>SATELLITES using various sensors</b>		Regular overpasses Large coverage area Multiple sensors	Overpasses are fixed in terms of frequency, coverage and trajectory Data processing and interpretation can be complex and time-consuming Spill detectability might be weather-dependent
<b>Manned aircraft</b>	<b>Planes</b> Using various sensors and trained observers	Multiple types of sensors can be used Can be deployed relatively quickly Human observation feasible Longer range than helicopter	Cannot operate in explosive atmospheres Cannot operate at minimum speed and altitude Cover smaller area than satellite
	<b>Helicopters</b> Using various sensors and trained observers	Human observation feasible Manoeuvrability Ability to perform stationary flight	Limited number of sensors (FLIR) Cannot operate in explosive atmospheres Limited number of observers Limited range
<b>DRONES/UAV Using various sensors</b>		Price range/low cost Remote piloting Can be adapted to operate in explosive atmospheres Integration of miniaturised sensors	Need for drone aircraft runway (for UAVs) Limited flight time Limited by weather conditions Limited to lightweight sensors Increasingly strict regulations for operating UAV
<b>Autonomous ships</b>			Limited navigating time Limited by sea surface state Limited to lightweight sensors
<b>Vessels</b>		Observation of benthos Platform to deploy drone or ROV	Delay to access remote area
<b>ROV</b>		► <a href="#">5.24 Remotely operated vehicles</a>	

Table 46: Operational advantages and limitations of platforms for remote sensing

MAIN TYPES OF EXISTING DETECTORS AND KEY CHARACTERISTICS											
DETECTOR NAME	Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)	Side-Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR)	Microwave Radiometer (MWR)	Laser Fluorosensor (LFS)	Sonar, single or multibeam	(Visible + infrared)	Multispectral optical and thermal (Visible and infrared)	Raman spectroscopy	Ultraviolet (UV)	Video and photography	Human observer
USAGE CHARACTERISTICS											
Detection method	Backscatter	Backscatter	Microwave emission	UV-induced fluorescence	Echo sounder	-	Reflectance	-	Reflectance	Reflectance	Reflectance
Sensor type	Active	Active	Passive	Active	Active	-	Passive	Active	Passive	Passive	Passive
Satellite/Aircraft/ RPAS/vessel	Satellite	Aircraft	Aircraft/RPAS	Aircraft/RPAS	Vessel/ROV	-	Aircraft/RPAS/ vessel	RPAS	Aircraft/RPAS	Satellite/Aircraft/ RPAS	Aircraft
ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS											
Time of day	All	All	All	All	All	IR: 24h	Vis: Daylight only TIR: 24h	All	Daylight only	Daylight only	Daylight only
Atmospheric limitations	None	None	Clear skies only	Clear skies only	None	-	Clear skies only	Clear skies only	None	Clear skies only	Clear skies only
Sea surface (in Beaufort - Bft)	1 < Bft < 6	1 < Bbt< 6	1 < Bft < 6	0-3 Bft <	-	-	0-3 Bft <	-	0-3 Bft <	0-3 Bft <	0-3 Bft <
DETECTABILITY											
Location of detected HNS	Sea surface	Sea surface	Sea surface	Sea surface	Sea bottom	-	Atmosphere (IR: 5-12 µm), sea surface (if in the visible spectrum)	Sea surface	Sea surface	Sea surface (if in the visible spectrum)	Atmosphere, sea surface (if in the visible spectrum)
Examples	Xylene	Vegetable oil	-	Benzene	-	-	-	-	Styrene, xylene		
LIMITATIONS											
Operational	False positives, look-alikes	False positives, look-alikes	Need comparison of spectra recorded in a database. In some cases, only substance transmission databases may be required	A database of spectra associated with the types of substances being investigated. In some cases, only substance transmission databases may be required	Long delay of screening for uncertain position	In some cases, only substance transmission databases may be required	False positives, look-alikes A database of spectra associated with the types of substances being investigated. In some cases, only substance transmission databases may be required	A database of spectra associated with the types of substances being investigated. In some cases, only substance transmission databases may be required	-	False positives, look-alikes	HSE limits, fatigue, difference in interpretation, false positives
Determining thickness	No certified method for determining thickness	No certified method for determining thickness	No measurement if thickness < 50 µm	Identification possible If 0.1 < thickness < 10 µm	-	Detection only for lowest thickness values	~ 10 µm	-	~ 0.1 µm	No certified method for determining thickness	No certified method for determining thickness

Table 47: Main types of existing detectors and key characteristics

## Substance marking

### Objective

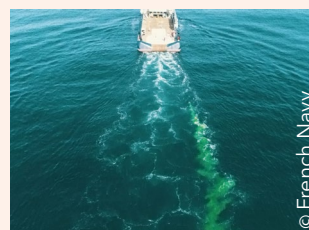
Substance marking aims at preventing any other incident, by indicating the location of the pollutant or the risk, or supporting recovery of the pollutant.

### Applicability

Depending on the exact conditions of the incident, HNS spilled at sea should be marked for safety or operational reasons. Marking can be performed at early stage of spill management, or at a later stage for instance in case of controlled release in the environment. Marking pollution may be necessary in two main cases:

- **For safety reasons:** to help identify a toxic or explosive cloud. This may be to help responders and the population to visualise a cloud expected to pass over an inhabited area. Concerning floating packaged goods, they represent a threat for seafarers;
- **For operational reasons:** it may be worthwhile marking pollution in order to find it at a later stage, either with a GPS device or visually. This may be the case for packaged goods or insoluble chemicals, or for chemicals with a slow solubility process such as floating slicks or some sinkers.

Type of marker	Benefits of marker	Behaviour of the substance	Application of marker	Advantages/limitations and operational consideration
Odorous additive	Make the substance olfactively detectable, especially for explosive or toxic clouds.	Gas/evaporator	Addition to the substance by mixing with it, before or after evaporation.	Proven technology used for the distribution of some gases, it may be impossible or difficult to implement during an incident.
Fluorescent dye	Make the substance visually detectable.	Floater or dissolver	Addition to the substance by mixing with it. Spreading technique can be performed with xanthan gum or clay balls but still has to be improved.	Lipophilic dye has shown efficiency to colour vegetable oil especially during exercises or experimentations in the field. However spraying of the dye and its homogenisation in the slick may be difficult. The most used dyes are fluorescein (yellow) and rhodamine WT (pink), the fluorescent properties of the latter being more stable. For dissolver substances, the timeframe for visibility is directly correlated to the dilution time.



Experimentation in the field with fluorescein and rhodamine

© French Navy

## FACT SHEET 5.23

## Substance marking

Response

## Smoke bombs

Make the location where the substance was spilled visually detectable.

All behaviours

Release from aircraft, helicopter or drone.

Useful for a limited time after an accidental spillage, smoke bombs can be used but the absence of ignition should be checked beforehand with the flash point of the pollutant. Wind direction can be detected with smoke created.



© Cedre

## Buoy

Make the substance visually detectable.

Floater or floating packaged goods

Release from helicopter or ship.  
For packaged goods the buoy may be attached to the drifting package: e.g. by a magnet or hook

The float must be:

- Compatible in size with the aircraft,
- Compatible with the launching chamber or tubes of the aircraft,
- Resistant to impact during contact with the water and its drift comparable to that of the article to be marked.



© Cedre

## Acoustic transmitter

Facilitates the localisation of the substance on the seabed.

Sinker or packaged goods likely to sink

Release from helicopter, vessel or ROV.

Any packaged goods being sought should be marked using an acoustic transmitter in case they sink.

Low frequency (10 kHz) carries further compared to high frequency (40 kHz) but is more difficult to locate exactly. Acoustic transmitters should not stay too close to the packaged goods due to masking effects limiting the range of transmission. A floating rope some twenty metres in length is useful to reduce this effect. When attached to sought or floating packaged goods, the buoyancy of the acoustic transmitter should also be positive to avoid its deterioration during contact with the seabed.

Table 48: Marking



# Remotely operated vehicles

## Objective

To outline why and when to use remotely operated equipment during an HNS incident.

## General comments

When the incident environment is too hazardous or too remote for responders to approach, remotely operated equipment might be an alternative to obtain information on and/or respond to the spill. In addition, it may perform a task quicker than a human or be a more cost-effective option.

Remotely operated equipment might be used to inspect and map affected areas, for sampling and potentially to carry out containment and recovery operations. An overview of subsurface, surface and aerial technology is given below.

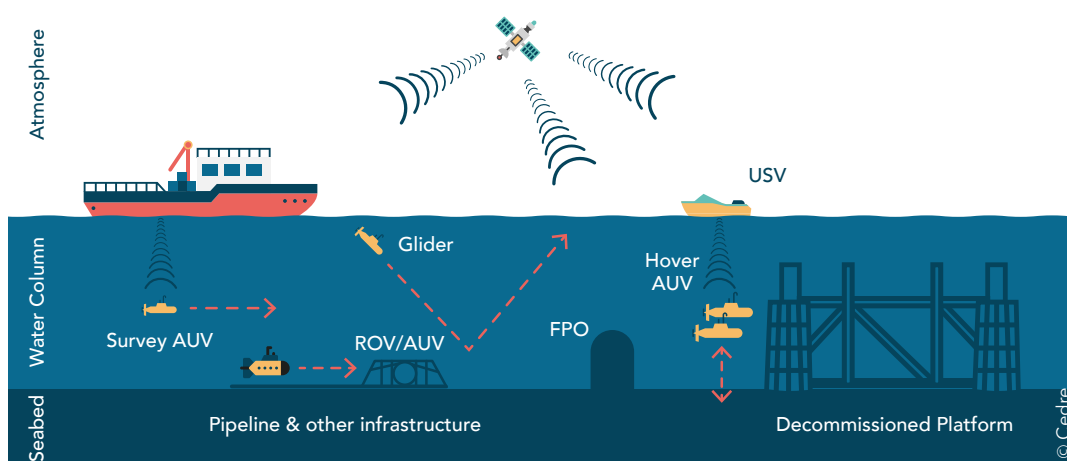


Figure 63: Diagram showing subsurface, surface and aerial technologies: Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV); Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), glider, Autonomous Surface Vehicle (ASV), Unmanned Surface Vessel (USV), fixed-wing Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), rotary wing UAV, satellite.

Uses for remotely operated equipment	Subsurface ROV, AUV, Glider	Surface ASV	Aerial UAV, satellite
Surveying seafloor	X	X (shallow waters)	-
Collecting samples	X (ROV)	-	-
Detecting substances (sea)	X	X	-
Detecting substances (air)	X	X	X
Measuring oceanic properties (i.e., currents, salinity, temperature)	X	X	X (satellite)
Mapping	X	X	X

Table 49: Uses for remotely operated equipment



Subsurface

Remotely operated underwater vehicles (ROV)

A ROV is an underwater vehicle piloted from a remote location, which may be a ship or a fixed location such as a dock in a port. ROVs can be equipped with a launch and recovery system called LARS (Launch And Recovery System) and a TMS (Tether Management System) which is used to manage the cable that connects the underwater vehicle to the operator. ROVs can be equipped with manipulating tools, such as pliers or wrenches (to open a drum for instance) or a sampling system and video camera to make observations.

ROVs can be divided into 3 classes:

Class	Size	Maximum depth	Sensors	Use/Purpose
I	5-20 kg	300 m	Camera and lights	Carry out visual observation of a limited area (2 knots max.)
II	60 - 200 kg	400 - 500 m	Cameras, spot-lights and hydraulic manipulators	Inspections of specific structures on seabed (e.g. pipeline, wreck) as well as by taking samples of water and sediment using specific samplers with a capacity of about 100 ml
III	"Working class" > 200 kg	10,000 m	Multiple	Recover pollutants and containers as well as conduct other operations

Table 50: Classes of ROV

Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUVs)

An AUV is an untethered underwater vehicle useful for inspecting and mapping underwater environments. It is a vehicle that does not require an umbilical and is programmed on board or in harbour and then put into the water where it follows pre-established routes. AUVs can be equipped with video cameras and/or specific sensors, probes or instruments to carry out mapping (side-scan sonar for instance).

The main uses of AUVs are:

- ✔ Remote sensing;
- ✔ Seafloor mapping;
- ✔ Detection of objects on seafloor (wreck, containers).



Grab sampler mounted  
on a Class II ROV



Class II ROV



Example of AUV (glider)

## Gliders

Gliders use buoyancy control to propel themselves through the water. They are used within the oceanographic industry and academia as a tool to measure ocean properties, such as currents, salinity, and temperature. Data on these properties can help with modelling the fate and trajectory of pollutants. Gliders are built to navigate over long distances with lower maneuverability compared to ROV.

## Surface

### Autonomous Surface Vehicles (ASV)

Many different ASV platforms exist. They can be propelled by a motor, wind, or waves and include a navigation system and a data collection and transmission system. These platforms can be equipped with many different sensors for detecting toxic clouds or substances dissolved in the sea and equipment to collect samples. During the Deepwater Horizon incident (2010, Gulf of Mexico, US), ASVs were used to monitor the presence of marine life, such as dolphins ([www.asvglobal.com/asv-globals-c-worker-5-participates-marine-mammal-monitoring-expedition-gulf-mexico/](http://www.asvglobal.com/asv-globals-c-worker-5-participates-marine-mammal-monitoring-expedition-gulf-mexico/)).



ASV - Autonomous Surface Vehicle

## Aerial

### Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) or Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS)

#### ► [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)

Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) can be used to obtain an aerial view of large areas over a short period of time. These devices can be equipped with different types of sensors, depending on their payload capacity. UAVs are either fixed-wing or rotary-wing. In general, fixed-wing UAVs have a longer range and can carry heavier payloads, however, they require trained personal, in addition to more ground support for launching and landing. Fixed-wing UAVs can operate beyond the line of sight, however, in most countries, this requires a special permit.

Rotarywing UAVs also require permits in many countries. They generally have a shorter range and carry lighter payloads than fixed-wing UAVs due to battery capacity. They are, however, more versatile, with the ability to hover over a certain area and get closer to surfaces. Some rotary-wing UAVs can be tethered to extend the flight time and provide greater temporal coverage.



*Rotary-wing UAV*

### Satellite

Sensors onboard satellites can measure many ocean properties, such as temperature and currents. If an incident is large enough, cameras and sensors onboard satellites may help with mapping the pollutant, in particular floating and evaporating products.

#### ► [5.22 Remote sensing technologies](#)

# Portable gas detectors for first responders

## Objective

To present a few examples of detectors used. Particular focus is placed on the key parameters to consider for the acquisition or usage of portable detectors, as well as a reminder on how to proceed when some threshold values are measured.

## Context

Portable gas monitors allow readings to be taken and assessments to be made on the safety of implementing response operations at that time.

- It can be very difficult to identify hazards when dealing with an HNS incident, and as such, all measures that can help identify and reduce the risk of a hazard should be used. Portable gas monitors are a crucial piece of equipment for any first responder;
- Different portable gas monitors measure different gases and hence it is essential to check the substances involved in the incident and the monitor's manual to ensure the monitor can accurately measure the gas present.

## What portable sensors should be used?

Portable sensors for the detection of hazards, especially gas, represent an incredibly worldwide market. Several experimental studies have been conducted to test sensors. One conclusion is that no detector meets the needs for first responders in full, which highlights the necessity to be trained and aware of its own detection device.

Above all, the different sensing technologies have both advantages and limitations ► [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#) and detector manufacturers develop equipment for which acquisition is generally the result of compromise between additional characteristics to be considered, including: being wearable (size and weight), single/multiple measurements, drop resistance, cost and other possible interesting options such as communication functionalities.

### Type of detection

Portable Colorimetric Tubes (PCTs)



### Picture

Catalytic bead sensors (explosimeter)



Thermal conductivity detector/katharometer



Photo Ionisation Detector (PID) instruments



Table 51: Typically used portable detectors

## What to measure

The table below describes different variables, reference measures and response actions, in brief and limited to some common issues related to gas. Further training on these variables and appropriate response actions should be provided to all first responders, including the use of gas monitors and confined spaces training.

Measure to be detected	Ambient level	Action to be taken
<b>Gas detected</b>		
O <sub>2</sub> (oxygen)	< 19.5%	Monitor wearing SCBA. <i>Caution: combustible gas readings are not valid in atmospheres with &lt; 19.5% oxygen.</i>
	19.5% - 22%	Continue investigation with caution. SCBA not needed, based on oxygen content alone.
	> 22.0%	Discontinue inspection; fire hazard potential. Consult specialist.
CO <sub>2</sub> (Carbon dioxide)		Evacuate immediately if detected.
		Monitor only wearing SCBA.
H <sub>2</sub> S (Hydrogen sulphide)	5 ppm	Monitor wearing SCBA.
	0.4-0.8% (10-20% LEL)	Continue on-site monitoring with extreme caution as higher levels are encountered.
	> 0.8% (>20% LEL)	Explosion hazards; withdraw from area immediately.
Organic and inorganic vapour/gases	Depends on chemical.	Consult toxicological reference values.
<b>Concentrations</b>		
Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) (For greatest safety reserve nonane is generally used for detecting unknown flammable substances)	< 10% LEL	Continue investigation.
	10% - 20% of LEL	Continue on-site monitoring with extreme caution as higher levels are encountered.
	> 20% LEL	Explosion hazards; withdraw immediately from the area.
Radiation	< 25 µSv/h - 30 µSv/h	Continue investigation. If radiation is detected above background levels, this signifies the presence of possible radiation sources; at this level, more thorough monitoring is advisable. Consult with a health physicist.
	> 100 µSv/h	Potential radiation hazard; evacuate site. Continue monitoring only upon the advice of a health physicist or medical personnel.

Table 52: Different variables, reference measures and response actions related to gas

## Limitations of portable detectors

Certain factors may give rise to inaccurate readings:

**Lower readings** than actual concentrations, may be due to:

- The heat of combustion of the gas or vapour, e.g. carbon disulphide;
- Inappropriate substance used for calibration. For instance if a catalytic bead sensor is calibrated to detect a very sensitive gas, it will display lower readings than the substance's actual concentration;
- Polymer formation of the chemicals which can accumulate on the sensor (polymerising chemicals such as styrene, acrylonitrile). This problem can be anticipated for certain liquid chemicals since these are carried with inhibitor additions.

**Invalid readings** due to:

- An oxygen concentration < 19.5%;
- Problem of unit conversion: 1 Vol.-% = 10,000 ppm (mL.m-3) = 10,000,000 ppb

**Gas meter failure** due to:

- Corrosion or loss of catalytic functioning of the sensor caused by the spilled chemical, e.g. halogenated hydrocarbons, hydrogen sulphide;
- Expired validity for instance, if the shelf-life of the reagent has expired (for instance the colorimetric tubes).



# Sampling techniques and protocols

## Objectives

To provide advice on techniques and protocols for sampling spilled substances in the field.

## Introduction to sampling

Two objectives for taking samples of spilled substances in the field are:

- To serve as a reference for operational needs (e.g. response options, fishery ban) or future scientific studies;
- To identify and characterise the pollutant to provide a reference as evidence for any future claims and to contribute to response strategies.

The protocol and method of sampling should be dictated by the overall objective for undertaking sampling, and the person(s) undertaking the sampling should be trained in the appropriate method.

## Tracking the progress

To keep track of the progress of the sampling process, a **Chain of Custody form** is used. This form should be included in the contingency response plan and it should outline the appropriate sampling protocol for different situations and chemicals, including approved laboratories. The contingency response plan should also appoint a **Sampling Coordinator**, who is responsible for the transmission of samples to the appointed laboratories.

The **Chain of Custody form** should include several elements, which should be adapted for different groups of chemicals.

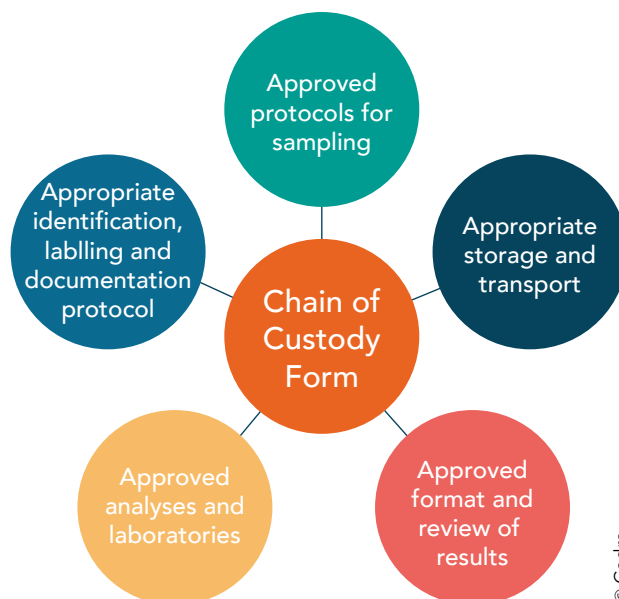


Figure 64: Chain of Custody Form

© Cedre

## Key points

- **Objectives:** The final objective for taking samples should drive the process. This should be adaptable, if necessary and possible, to unexpected situations including harsh environments (weather, tide, current), equipment failure and other issues typical of sampling in the field.
- **Rigorous methods:** The protocols should be rigorously followed to reduce the risk of contamination and subsequently invalidating the results. This ensures the use of uncontaminated and clean equipment when sampling, as well as ensuring samples are not contaminated during storage and transport.
- **PPE:** Personal protective equipment (PPE) should be selected to enable sampling in safe conditions and to handle sampling equipment with ease.
- **Sampling kit maintenance:** The sampling kit should be maintained on a regular basis and items should always be replaced after each campaign in order to keep the kit operational.
- **Sampling kit materials:** The material for the sampling equipment should be suitable for the substance sampled. This typically consists of glass, polyethylene, polypropylene or a fluoropolymer (e.g. PTFE) which are known for their lack of interaction with analytical parameters. Section 7 of the ► [3.1 Safety Data Sheet](#) for the chemical should be checked ahead of sampling to confirm compatibility.
- **Sample requirements:** The volume or weight of the sample required for analysis should be double-checked. The size of the required sample may differ depending on the type of substance, the type of analyses and the chosen laboratory.

## Sampling methods

Sampling should be performed with proper equipment and techniques to ensure the integrity of the sampled substance and the subsequent reliability of analytical results.

Depending on the type of detection selected, some platforms such as ROVs may easily be equipped with in situ detectors. Other types of detection may require sampling prior to further analysis. The sampling technique should be properly performed in compliance with required standards and deterioration. For instance, organic compounds can adsorb to plastic containers, reducing the concentration in the sample, or substances such as PAHs are sensitive to degradation by ultraviolet (UV) radiation, requiring the use of amber glassware or by wrapping samples in foil.

- [4.5 Response vessels](#)
- [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)
- [5.27 HNS detection and analysis methods](#)



The frequency and quantity can vary depending on:

	Atmosphere	Water	Sediments	Biota
	 <p><i>Air sampling kit</i></p>	 <p><i>Bottle to sample water below sea surface</i></p>	 <p><i>Sampling sediments</i></p>	 <p><i>Sampling biota</i></p>
<b>Sampling technique</b>	<p>In situ detection is preferable to sampling, especially due to potential explosive/flammable/toxic hazards, high spatial/temporal kinetics. Sampling bags should be made of a compatible chemical, tightly closed after sampling and the pollutant analysed rapidly.</p> <p>Air sampling can alternatively be implemented using an active carbon adsorber, followed by desorption in an analytical device such as a GC-MS.</p>	<p>At depths greater than 50m, water sampling can be undertaken using hydrographic sampling bottles, possibly with a PTFE internal lining.</p>	<p>Sediment samples can be collected using grabs or coring devices, or by means of ROVs deployed and controlled from a surface vessel.</p> <p>The choice of grab can be influenced by the type of sediment to be sampled. Corers are generally used to remove a core from the seabed to establish contaminant changes over time. If samples are taken from stable sediment areas, then increasing depth in the sediment (down the core from the sediment surface) represents an increase in time since the sediment was deposited.</p>	<p>The methods used for sampling biota will vary depending on the species of interest and the habitats with which they are associated.</p>
<b>Considerations</b>	<p>On-site monitoring needs to be carried out with extreme caution if explosive/flammable levels are encountered (10%-20% of the LEL). At levels higher than &gt;20% of the LEL there is an explosion hazard and responders must withdraw from the area immediately.</p>	<p>Importance of understanding the vertical stratification in large water bodies and the effects of mixing in flowing streams.</p>	<p>Two main purposes: to assess if the pollutant is entering the sediments and to study changes in benthic communities and determine the impact on the seabed.</p> <p>In intertidal areas, sediment samples can be collected by hand.</p>	<p>In coastal areas, farmed fish/shellfish should also be prioritised for sampling.</p> <p>All contaminants in biota exhibit significant variability in concentrations between individuals and a number of fish and shellfish should be taken and analysed (if possible individually or as pooled samples) in order to reduce the level of uncertainty.</p>

Table 53: Sampling techniques and considerations

## Sample storage methods

To ensure good quality samples are submitted for analysis, there are several methods which can aid the preservation of samples and delay the degradation of the substance. These methods, which may include a pre-concentration technique, are listed in the table below.

Sample treatment	Description
Solid Phase Micro Extraction (SPME) or Stir Bar Sorptive Extraction (SBSE)	Solventless sample method using exposure on a fibre or on a magnetic stirring rod coated with extraction materials (polymer or sorbent).
Freezing	Reduces microbial action which may alter the concentration of the substance by biodegradation, for example.
Cooling	Reduces microbial action which may alter the concentration of the substance by biodegradation, for example.
Acidification	Decreases the pH (pH < 2) which preserves most trace metals and reduces precipitation, microbial activity and sorption losses to container walls.
Reagent addition	A high-grade reagent can chemically preserve the analytical parameters of the substance.
Solvent extraction	Extraction from sampling matrices based on their ability to be preferentially dissolved in a selected solvent. Also useful for concentrating the molecules involved to be analysed.
Filtration	Organic and inorganic contaminants can adsorb suspended matter in water. Filtration allows dissolved contaminant levels or contaminants associated with suspended matter to be determined.

Table 54: Sample storage methods

More information about sampling, preservation and holding times for commonly encountered chemicals can be found here: [www.epa.vic.gov.au/about-epa/publications/iwrg701](http://www.epa.vic.gov.au/about-epa/publications/iwrg701)

# HNS detection and analysis methods

## Objective

How to choose the most suitable methods for HNS detection and analysis.

## Considerations

- ✓ Account for the cost for acquisition, use and maintenance of necessary apparatus.
- ✓ Each device requires a trained operator.
- ✓ Think critically when analysing data and be aware of errors associated with the instrument.
- ✓ No single analytical method is applicable for all chemicals.

## HNS detection method selection criteria

When deciding which sensor to use for HNS detection, several criteria need to be considered (Table 55).

Criteria	Explanation
Calibration	Means by which the sensor output is verified against known concentrations to enable confidence in measurements.
Sensitivity	The minimum concentration of a substance needed for a detectable sensor response. The sensitivity limit is the threshold below which a concentration cannot be detected.
Selectivity	Ability to detect the substance of concern in the presence of other substances.
Interference	Other substances/environmental parameters which might lead to false positives/negatives.
Detection time	Time required to reach a measurement reflecting reality. Typically, the time for 90% of the signal response to be reached after exposure to the substance.
Recovery time	Time required to return to background levels once there is no more exposure to the measured substance.
Operation time	Time after which the sensor no longer outputs sufficiently reliable and accurate results, depending on the application.
Drift	Systematic change of the sensor baseline over longer timeframes as a result of instrument error in the absence of the measured substance.
Electricity consumption	Needs to be considered, especially in the field.

Table 55: Definition of the parameters characterising analytical equipment

The main detection devices are presented in following table with a description of working principle, including what species they target, a short description of their principle and the corresponding advantages and limitations.

Type of detection	Principle
<b>Portable Colorimetric Tubes (PCTs)</b>	A gas or vapour is pulled into a glass tube containing a sensitive reagent that reacts with the gas often causing a colour change, hence identifying the presence of a specific chemical and allowing a qualitative assessment of concentration. Can also be miniaturised on a chip.
<b>Catalytic bead sensors (explosimeter)</b>	When a catalyst-coated ceramic bead with an imbedded platinum coil is exposed to a flammable gas an oxidative reaction with oxygen on the bead surface causes a measurable change in the platinum wire resistance. This signal indicates the concentration of the gas in the air.
<b>Thermal conductivity detector/katharometer</b>	The difference in thermal conductivity between a reference carrier gas and the measured gas is detected using the changing voltage across an electrode system.
<b>Flame Ionisation Detector (FID) instruments</b>	A gas sample is ionised in a hydrogen flame in the vicinity of an electrical cathode. Ions formed under an electrical potential are attracted and measured thanks to induced electrical current in an electrode system.
<b>Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW)</b>	SAW sensors use the interaction of sound waves with specific material coatings on a piezoelectric system to detect chemical vapours in the air. The material is chosen to detect specific chemical species. Different absorbed chemicals on the material produce a different electrical signal in the piezoelectric system caused by modulation of sound waves.
<b>Infrared (IR) Sensors</b>	Detection based on the absorption of infrared light by certain molecules which are detected by a decrease in transmitted radiation over a beam path. Compared with non-dispersive IR, selectivity can be improved used a FTIR detector.
<b>Gas chromatography (GC) or High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC)</b>	The sample is introduced into a mobile phase in a column. Separation occurs along the column between a mobile phase and a stationary phase. The temperature of the column can be controlled to improve separation of chemicals. Different types of detectors can be used for the measurement or identification of separated chemicals at the outlet of the column.
<b>Mass Spectrometry (MS)</b>	Ionised chemicals are accelerated and then deflected by a magnetic field according to their mass-to-charge ( $m/z$ ) ratio to separate the ions across a detector screen. MS is often coupled with a separation technique such as chromatography.
<b>Ion Mobility Spectrometry (IMS)</b>	Ionised molecules are separated in a buffer carrier gas as they travel through an electric field. Compounds are identified based on the time required for ionised molecules to drift. This separative technique is generally coupled with another detector type or mass spectrometry.
<b>Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP)</b>	Ionisation technique using extremely hot plasma, usually made from argon gas. A "hard" ionisation technique as most of the molecules are atomised. A method known for its ability to detect trace metals and non-metals in liquid samples. Often combined with mass spectrometry and other spectroscopy.
<b>Raman Spectroscopy</b>	The substance is illuminated with infrared (IR) radiation thus interacting with the chemical bonds in the molecule and causing the IR radiation to be reflected. The reflected IR signal represents a characteristic signature spectrum of that molecular species and can be compared with reference spectra.
<b>X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)</b>	The atoms in a molecule are excited by bombardment with x-rays and subsequently release energy including fluorescence and x-rays with specific wavelengths that are characteristic of certain elements. Can also be used as a remote sensor with laser-induced fluorescence.
<b>Metal oxide semiconductor</b>	Chemically resistant layer on a semiconductor chip that reduces a target substance hence inducing changes in conductivity or resistance that can be measured to indicate the concentration or identity of that target species. Different chemiresistors used in an array is called an 'electronic nose'.

Electroanalytical detection

These techniques use electrode systems with a solution bridge and can use different characteristics of electrolysis to measure analyte concentrations that become dissolved in the solution. Different reactions at the electrodes can cause different electrical signals that can be measured to determine the concentration of a target species. Techniques include potentiometry, conductometry, voltammetry and amperometry.

pH meter

Monitoring of acids or bases can be done with a pH meter or with pH indicating paper. In the latter case, the paper is impregnated with an indicator which changes colour on contact with the water sample. The resulting colour is compared with a scale for pH value.

Table 56: Main detection devices - © Cedre

## Operational considerations

Type of detection	Used for	Advantages	Limitations
Portable Colorimetric Tubes (PCTs)	Selected gaseous chemicals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Simple presence/absence test</li> <li>- Cheap, intuitive and fast</li> <li>- Miniaturised version usable in inaccessible places or harsh environments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Shelf-life</li> <li>- Possible interferences (e.g. water)</li> <li>- Often does not provide a quantitative measurement</li> </ul>
Catalytic bead sensors (explosimeter)	H <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , combustible gas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low cost and robust</li> <li>- Easy to calibrate</li> <li>- Small and easy to handle</li> <li>- Provides a quantitative measurement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Concentration of oxygen below 12% may affect detection</li> <li>- Detection reduced by polymerising substances (e.g. chlorinated or fluorinated hydrocarbon substances, silicones, hybrid or sulphuric compounds)</li> <li>- Baseline calibration required</li> <li>- Low selectivity</li> </ul>
Thermal conductivity detector/katharometer	Organic or inorganic gaseous species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- High accuracy</li> <li>- Wide range of species detected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low sensitivity</li> <li>- Not selective</li> <li>- Less accurate with gases with a thermal conductivity close to air (NH<sub>3</sub>, CO, NO)</li> </ul>
Photo Ionisation Detector (PID) instruments	Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Can detect low concentrations</li> <li>- Can be used in explosive atmosphere</li> <li>- Inexpensive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Calibration is required with isobutylene</li> <li>- Some gases not ionised using this method and hence cannot be measured</li> </ul>
Flame Ionisation Detector (FID) instruments	Organic or inorganic gaseous species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Commonly used in chromatography</li> <li>- Can detect low concentrations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Non-selective</li> <li>- Cannot be used in explosive atmosphere</li> <li>- Very low detection for H<sub>2</sub>S, CCl<sub>4</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, and some other gases</li> <li>- Cannot detect CO or CO<sub>2</sub>.</li> </ul>
Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW)	Selected gaseous chemicals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Can detect very low concentrations</li> <li>- Wide range of species potentially measured</li> <li>- Can be miniaturised for portability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Humidity, temperature or other chemicals may cause false positives/negatives</li> <li>- Many sensors still in development stage</li> </ul>
Infrared (IR) sensors	Hydrocarbon gases and vapours, NH <sub>3</sub> , CO, CS <sub>2</sub> , HCN, HF, H <sub>2</sub> S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sensor not susceptible to contamination or poisoning</li> <li>- No calibration necessary</li> <li>- Not dependent on oxygen concentration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Some chemical species not measurable</li> <li>- Expensive instrument</li> <li>- High energy consumption</li> </ul>
Gas Chromatography (GC) or High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC)	Wide range of compounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flexible, customisable, high resolution and sensitivity</li> <li>- GC: wide range of species measurable</li> <li>- HPLC: many portable instruments capable of multiple analysis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Appropriate detectors must be selected and calibrated</li> <li>- Slow detection time</li> <li>- GC limited by volatility of target species</li> <li>- HPLC not suited to field conditions</li> </ul>

## FACT SHEET 5.27

## HNS detection and analysis methods

Response

Mass Spectrometry (MS)	Wide range of compounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Existing portable mass spectrometers</li> <li>- Highly informative of chemical structure</li> <li>- Highly sensitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Expensive equipment</li> <li>- Usually not suited to field conditions</li> <li>- Slow detection time</li> </ul>
Ion Mobility Spectrometry (IMS)	Molecules that can be ionised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low cost</li> <li>- High sensitivity</li> <li>- Fast response time</li> <li>- Portable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Some detectors (not all) may use low energy radioactive source, authorisation required from nuclear safety authority</li> <li>- Limited selectivity</li> </ul>
Inductively Coupled Plasma (ICP)	Wide range of compounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Some techniques can analyse liquid samples</li> <li>- Often used with Atomic Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-AES), with high accuracy</li> </ul>	In ICP-AES, the sample must be dissolved in a strong acid: aqua regia, a mixture of hydrochloric acid and nitric acid
Raman spectroscopy	Hydrocarbon gases and vapours, H <sub>2</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> , CO, CS <sub>2</sub> , HCN, HF, H <sub>2</sub> S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Robust instrument for field use</li> <li>- Can detect through plastic, glass or water</li> <li>- High specificity</li> <li>- Low response time</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interference by fluorescence or biological substances</li> <li>- Only suitable for higher concentrations</li> </ul>
X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)	Wide range of compounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Relatively cheap</li> <li>- Multi-elemental analysis</li> <li>- Low contamination risk</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Only suitable for larger atoms</li> <li>- Signal interference from other atoms</li> <li>- Complex equipment only suited to lab studies</li> </ul>
Metal oxide semiconductor	Oxidising gases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fast response time</li> <li>- Cheap and reliable</li> <li>- Compact, with low power demands</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Low selectivity except when used in array as an 'electronic nose'</li> <li>- Only suited to a limited amount of oxidising gases</li> </ul>
Electroanalytical detection	Wide range of compounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Techniques are suited to liquid samples</li> <li>- In situ detection</li> <li>- Wide range of possible species measured</li> <li>- High degree of accuracy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sensitivity can depend on the materials used for the electrodes, which can vary</li> <li>- Possible interferences of other chemicals</li> </ul>
pH meter	Acids and bases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Intuitive visual result</li> <li>- Very simple and cheap equipment</li> <li>- Clear results</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Overly simple</li> <li>- Paper indicator is not a quantitative measurement</li> </ul>

Table 57: Operational considerations related to detection - © Cedre



## Emergency boarding

### Method & application

During an incident, it may be necessary for rescue and response teams to board the vessel in distress to carry out evacuations (MEDEVAC), establish a towing connection (► [5.29 Emergency towing](#)), or conduct other response or salvage operations. Boarding can be done either via a smaller craft launched from a larger response vessel in the vicinity or by helicopter.

The advantages and challenges associated with boarding via helicopter and via vessel are summarised in Table 58.



	Advantages	Challenges/ Disadvantages
 <p>© SCOPE 2017 Exercise</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The response vessel from which the small boarding craft is launched might act as a work platform</li> <li>• Availability of equipment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slower response time</li> <li>• Boarding can be very challenging especially when PPE is worn</li> <li>• Sea state dependent</li> <li>• Requires crew assistance</li> </ul>
 <p>© SCOPE 2017 Exercise</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fast response</li> <li>• Easier to deploy responders</li> <li>• Independent of the crew of the vessel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited flight time and range</li> <li>• Limited load capacity for personnel and equipment</li> <li>• Weather dependent availability</li> <li>• Limited if hazardous atmosphere</li> </ul>

Table 58: Advantages and disadvantages of boarding

All boarding options should be discussed in consultation with the casualty's master and other key personnel e.g. HNS experts, relevant authorities and the boarding team. When boarding the casualty via a response craft, the most practical means of access will depend on the vessel's specific layout; access to an up-to-date General Arrangement (GA), from the vessel's master or owner, will provide the required detail to establish a boarding plan. Furthermore, the vessel's fire and safety plan, in conjunction with crew communication to provide vessel-specific knowledge, can be particularly useful to guide the decision-making process when planning boarding operations.



Having crew members involved with the boarding party provides significant advantages with respect to locating and operating deck machinery e.g. to restore the vessel's power or establish a tow.

Options for boarding from another vessel might include the pilot ladder, lifeboat ladders, gangway or stern ramp. When considering boarding the casualty via helicopter, it is important to keep in mind that landing on board a casualty will most likely not be possible, and instead a suitable winching location must be identified.

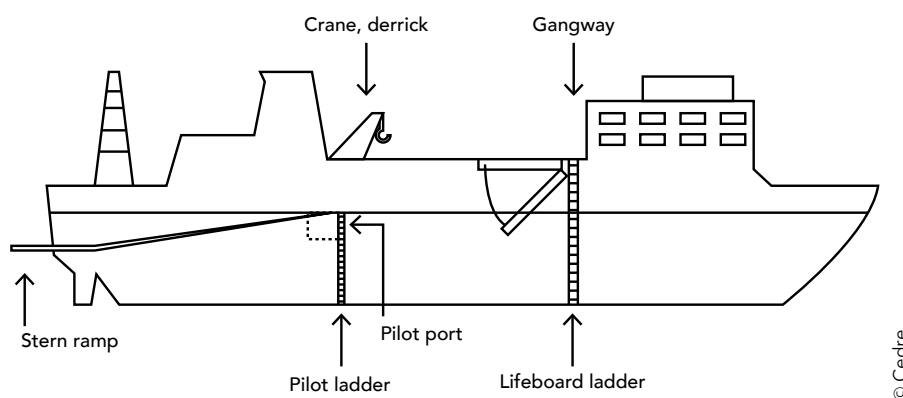


Figure 65: Examples of boarding locations

## Procedures

Prior to any teams boarding a casualty a ► [5.5 Situation assessment](#) must be carried out and the units/teams involved (e.g. boarding team, back-up team and decontamination team) must be informed of the action plan, associated tasks and have been given a briefing about the scenario the boarding team are likely to encounter on board. Roles and responsibilities need to be clearly defined and team members aware of the exit strategy and ► [5.21 Decontamination](#) plan (ideally primary decontamination should be conducted on the vessel and secondary decontamination following disembarkation if feasible).

In the case of chemical accident involving a hazardous vapour/gas cloud ► [5.13 Response considerations: Gases and evaporators](#)), it is crucial to bear in mind that all boarding and accident response must be performed from the opposite direction of the cloud (Figure 65). The risk of explosion/fire may be of further concern and will need to be considered prior to approaching the casualty. As for further safety precautions, emergency responders boarding a vessel should be equipped with appropriate PPE ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#), monitoring devices suitable for the scenario ► [5.25 Portable gas detectors for first responders](#), as well as safety (lifesaving appliances, communication) and response equipment (firefighting, etc.).

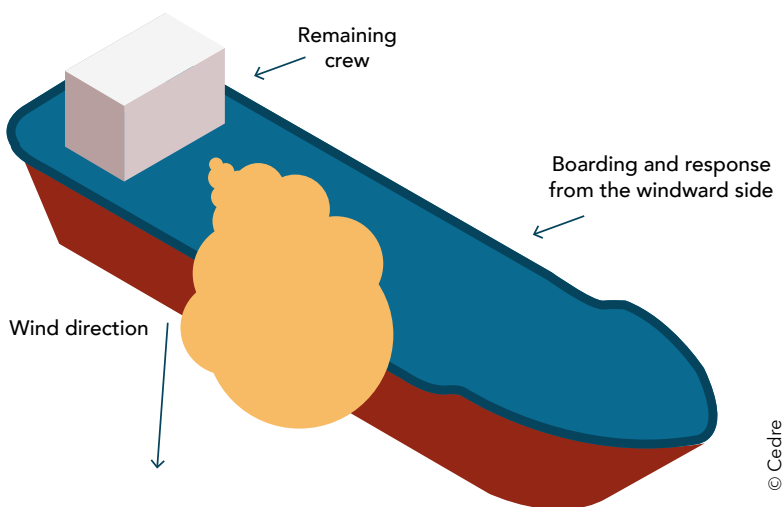


Figure 66: Identification of most suitable boarding location

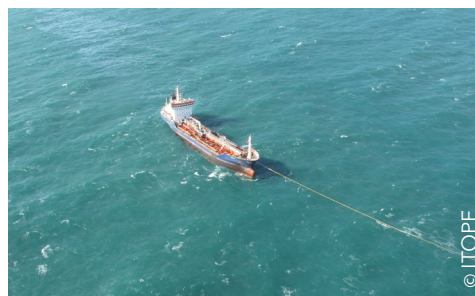
Once on board the casualty, it is important to establish a safe return space in case a rapid exit from the casualty becomes necessary. A safety back-up team should always be readily available (including stand-by boats) and prepared to assist the response team should their evacuation become necessary.

## Emergency towing

### Objective

Emergency towing is the alteration of a distressed vessel's heading and/or course using towing equipment by an Emergency Towing Vessel (ETV). The technical requirements of a vessel acting as an ETV can vary greatly but as a minimum they require sufficient horsepower, towing equipment, and in case of an HNS incident, crew protection against potential toxic vapours (► [4.5 Response vessels](#), [EMSA \(2016\)](#)).

Emergency towing can be initiated and carried out by a **Competent National Authority** in charge of the response, by a salvage company contracted by the ship or by any suitable vessel in the vicinity offering assistance. Typically, ETVs are located in strategic ports, near high risk/high traffic areas and can be prepositioned at sea if weather conditions deteriorate for example.



Product tanker under tow

### Purpose

Emergency towing could be implemented in following situations:

- To protect the crew or responders from direct vapours or gases by shifting the casualty so that the accommodation block or the mooring station is upwind of the source;
- To tow the casualty either out to sea (to decrease the potential impacts of an HNS spill), to a sheltered area or to a place of refuge where the safe evacuation of the vessel's crew, transfer of cargo (► [5.31 Cargo transfer](#)) and/or other response/salvage operations might be carried out in a safer environment.

If a vessel is aground or stranded, salvage operations are likely to involve lightering and refloating the vessel, following which it might be towed to either a wharf or shipyard or to deep water in the case of scuttling. However, this is not considered as emergency towing as this is part of a long-term salvage strategy.

### Method description

SOLAS Chapter II-1 Regulation 3-4 requires that all ships should be equipped with an **Emergency Towing Booklet** (ETB) (IMO, 2008). This document is ship-specific and details key towing information such as whether a ship is fitted with emergency towing arrangements, the procedures to follow to undertake a towing operation and mooring-related plans. A minimum of three copies should be located on board (in the bridge, in the forecabin and in the ship's office or cargo control room). The owner or operator will also have a copy of the ETB.

General best practice for towing operations is detailed in many documents produced by salvage or classification societies (examples include: DL Noble Denton, 2016).

## Planning

A thorough situation awareness assessment should be undertaken, before the operation can commence, and the purpose of the emergency tow should be clear as it will affect the towing arrangements.

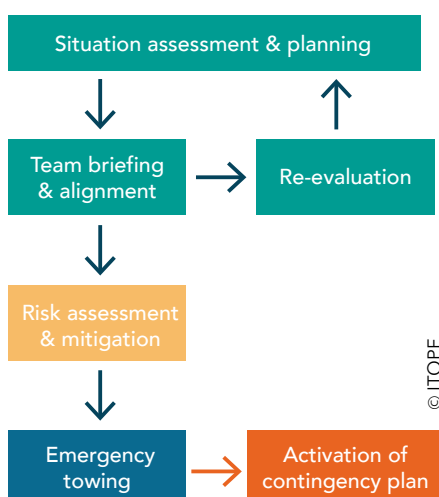


Figure 67: Suggested steps in emergency tow planning

In particular, the following questions need to be asked and answered: what type of HNS is on board, what are the substance-associated hazards, are the crew still on board/can they assist and what type of PPE is necessary (► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)). All emergency towing procedures in accordance with or adapted from the ETB should be discussed with the vessel's master and other relevant key personnel e.g. SAR/salvage team, crew and authorities (The Finnish Border Guard, 2019). As a minimum, planning should consider the metocean conditions, ship design, rigging and contingency arrangements.

If towing gear (Figure 68) or emergency towing gear is already rigged and ready, it should be checked to ensure it is fit for use. If a skeleton crew remains on board, they should prepare the towing gear as detailed within the ETB. If feasible, before abandoning the vessel, the crew is expected to drop the pre-rigged and buoyed off pick-up gear for the emergency tow overboard to facilitate easy recovery. As a result, it might not be necessary for a salvage team to board the vessel ► [5.28 Emergency boarding](#).

In an emergency scenario, the equipment and resources available on site often have to be used and therefore the success of the towing operation is highly dependent on the standard and experience of the crew.

Checklists and procedures for emergency towing operations used during HNS incidents should be reviewed by HNS experts to anticipate and mitigate potential risks for the responders. Key overarching risks are detailed in Table 59.

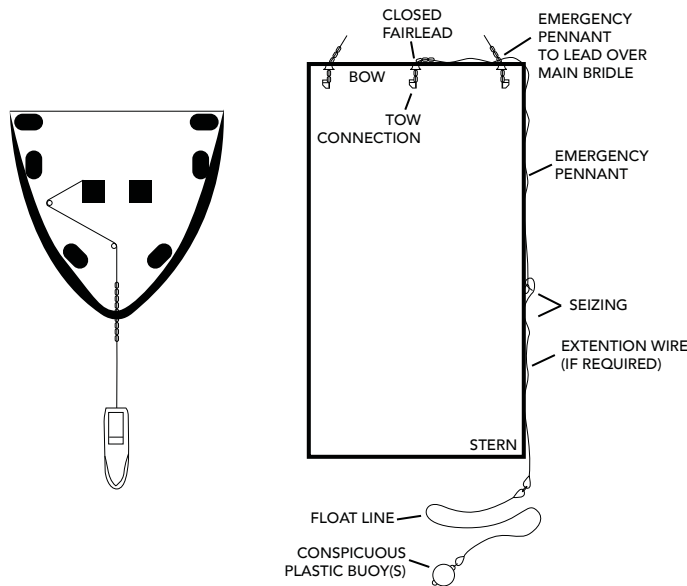


Figure 68: Example of towing line arrangements from the bow of the Ruby-T and example of an emergency towing gear configuration

	Risks	Actions
Risk of HNS cloud formation	Wind force and trajectory should be tracked and forecast	
	Risk of explosive cloud	ETVs and aircraft should be able to move away from the hot zone (► <a href="#">5.19 Safety zones</a> )
	Toxic cloud	Vessel should move upwind to prevent toxic concentrations.
	Liquefied gas release (and other HNS)	Be aware of reduction of visibility due to white fog (condensation of water vapour naturally present in the atmosphere). Other HNS may also drastically reduce visibility.
Conditions deteriorate to such an extent that personnel are unable to operate and handle equipment in a safe manner	Wearing protective suit (type 1) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).	Consider additional stress and fatigue on responders as well as air consumption.
	Equipment compatibility	Check equipment compatibility with HNS involved (winches, tools, chains, cables, shackles, stoppers, line throwing apparatus and radio communication equipment). <i>Note:</i> Chemical contamination often invalidates rigging certification.
Worsening conditions	Sudden HNS release	Ensure that the emergency disconnection procedure can be implemented safely in case of an HNS release

Table 59: HNS-specific risks and relevant actions

## Considerations

- The most dangerous and challenging part of towing in the open sea tends to be establishing the initial connection e.g. recovering an emergency towing line, or messenger line; this can be confounded in bad weather.
- All components of the towing gear (e.g. winches, pennants, swivels) should be sufficiently rated (with an appropriate safety factor) and have valid certification.
- All parties should be well briefed on the communications plan including contingency channels.
- If boarding is required and the boarding party is to establish an emergency tow line, equipment location alongside a rigging diagram and inventory is essential. Crew involvement is essential for vessel-specific knowledge.
- A tug with a remotely operated towing winch to provide flexibility to adjust the length of the towing line according to environmental conditions, water depth, other traffic and the width of the navigational area is advised.
- Towing from the forward position might pose a risk for the crew since an HNS cloud could be headed towards the superstructure.

## Places of refuge

### Definition

After a ship incident, some operations that are required to prevent further damage to the ship or the environment, such as cargo lightening or ship repair, may not be possible in open sea conditions. A place of refuge is a location where such operations can be carried out safely, and risks for navigation, human life and the environment are reduced compared to the initial location. A place of refuge may be a port, a place of shelter near the coast, an inlet, a lee shore, a cove, a fjord or bay, or any part of the coast.

### Places of refuge decision-making process

#### Gathering information

Where it is deemed safe to do so and when time permits, an inspection team should board the ship for the purpose of gathering evaluation data to support the decision-making process.

Key data to be collected:

- Vessel and crew (name, type, number of persons on board, casualties, position, departure and destination, etc.);
- Incident (nature, damages, ability to anchor, other hazards, etc.);
- Environmental conditions (weather, sea state, tidal and ice conditions, etc.);
- Potential pollution (type and quantity of bunker fuel, cargo, HNS, actual or potential pollution, etc.);
- Environmental and public health (sensitivity, proximity of human population, threats, etc.);
- Owners/insurers (name, details, Classification Society, agents, etc.);
- Initial response (measures already taken, nature of assistance required, etc.);
- Master/salvor's initial risk assessment (master's appraisal of vessel on continuing the voyage or reaching a place of refuge, etc.);
- Future intentions.

#### Preparing the analysis: structuring previously collected data

The aim is to assist the decision-making process by listing the best options to deal with the casualty, and start the search for a suitable place of refuge at the same time:

- Prioritise key information in terms of threat;
- Assess the realistic worst cases scenarios and potential mitigation;
- Identify which owners of places of refuge are likely to accept the request;
- Evaluate costs for all realistic options, including mechanisms and funds available to cover it.

### Sheltering the ship or keeping it in open sea

The decision whether to seek a place of refuge has to be made by assessing the risks involved if the ship remains at sea and the risks that it would pose to the place of refuge and its environment, particularly regarding:

- The necessity and feasibility of emergency towing (► [5.29 Emergency towing](#));
- The safety of the crew and people sent on board the damaged ship;
- The safety of the public living/working at immediate proximity of the place of refuge (fire, explosion, toxicity,...);
- The increased risk of damage to the vessel while en route;
- The risks of pollution in high sea, for the place of refuge and during transfer;
- The maritime natural resources located nearby;
- The obstruction to navigation and disruption of regular activities (economic impacts) on the place of refuge;
- For any proposed place of refuge, can the vessel reach it in time?

Remember that maintaining the ship in the open sea is not an end in itself and the objective remains to neutralise the danger induced by the ship.

### Assigning a specific place of refuge

Once technical decisions on seeking a place of refuge have been taken, discussions between owners including harbour master or local authority, the MRCC and the national authorities can be tackled. When a specific place of refuge meets all criteria and is agreed by all parties involved, the entity responsible for the ship formally confirms that the ship is fit for transfer and the relevant authority gives clearance. Places of refuge must already be identified in the NCP so that the process for their detection is completed before an HNS incident occurs.



# Cargo transfer

## Objective

Lightering is the process of transferring cargo or oil, or even ballasts in some cases, from one vessel to another.

This might become necessary in an HNS incident, if:

- a) the vessel is aground and cannot safely be removed or
- b) a vessel needs to be towed for instance into shallower waters and it is necessary to reduce its draught.

In addition to enabling further salvage operations, lightering might prevent further cargo loss into the environment.

## Applicability

This response technique is suitable for all types of behaviours (gas/evaporator, floater, dissolver, sinker) and all forms of transport (bulk or packaged).

## Method description

This technique is often used during normal operations and is known as Ship-to-Ship (STS) transfer. The receiving ship is called the daughter vessel and the delivering vessel is known as the STBL (Ship to be Lightered). STS transfer may be implemented for bunkering, commercial reasons, or lightening a vessel before it enters a harbour.

Ship-to-Ship (STS) transfer requires good coordination, suitable equipment, favourable weather conditions and approval from the authorities. STS transfer follows standard operating procedures, mainly governed by SOLAS and MARPOL. Resolution MEPC 186 (59) amends MARPOL 78/73 Annex I and gives instructions to prevent pollution during the transfer of oil via a STS transfer operation (it does not apply for chemicals).

The masters of both ships are each responsible for the transfer, their vessel and crew for the entire duration of the operation.

The transfer of cargo could also be carried out on a wreck, using specific equipment, professional divers and/or ROVs ► [5.33 Wreck response](#)

## Actions to be carried out

- ✓ Prepare a contingency plan in case of operational failure of the transfer of cargo and release of cargo in the environment;
- ✓ Place spill equipment on stand-by throughout the duration of the STS transfer;
- ✓ Monitor safety parameters, both nautical and due to the presence of chemicals: explosivity/flammability and toxicity before starting and until the end of operations;

- ✓ Equipment must be prepared and tested before the start of operations;
- ✓ Verify the compatibility of the equipment with the chemical characteristics of the substances involved;
- ✓ Prepare the vessels involved in the transfer operations and in the transport of equipment (including the transfer system's Yokohama fenders and inerting tanks and pipes);
- ✓ Approach the ship to be lightered. Approach could be made with assistance from tugs;
- ✓ Transfer the substance;
- ✓ Continuously monitor ship safety, fire and pollution control conditions throughout the entire operation.

### Equipment needed

- ✓ Receiving vessel including fenders (Yokohama);
- ✓ Transfer equipment e.g.: pumps, grabs, hoses etc., mainly dependent on the physical state of the substance (solid, liquid, gas);
- ✓ Inerting equipment: to replace reactive atmosphere (oxidising, flammable, explosive) with an inert gas (nitrogen, CO<sub>2</sub> or argon);
- ✓ Communication equipment.

### Considerations

This option should be considered as early as possible to prevent the situation from worsening. The main points to consider are:

- ✓ Are the environmental conditions (weather forecasts, sea conditions etc.) favourable?
- ✓ Is the window of opportunity compatible with the state and deterioration rate of the casualty?
- ✓ Can suitable equipment (with regard to the cargo) and cargo receiving vessel(s) be available within that timeframe?
- ✓ Are operations feasible under conditions of acceptable risks?
- ✓ Would controlled release or leaving in the natural environment be preferable?

► **5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring**



Yokohama fenders used to allow approach between two ships

## Sealing and plugging

### Objective

Leakages may occur in a wide variety of situations and under different conditions. Pipelines can sometimes leak due to undetected corrosion on the deck of a vessel. Damage can also occur on the deck or on loading pipes, especially due to mishandling or over-pressure. The potentially released amount of HNS can be limited when from drums or containers but the situation can be very different with packaged goods lost at sea, stranded on the shoreline or in a harbour. Finally, potentially very large amounts of HNS can be spilled at sea when there is a crack in a ship's hull, following collision or shipwreck. Techniques for plugging and sealing, generally used temporarily pending further repairs, should be used as soon as possible, ideally as first actions when safety conditions allow it, to stop or reduce leakage. All techniques described below should always be performed by trained responders.

### Safety considerations

- PPE for responders should be considered ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#);
- In the case of an explosive or flammable chemical, all sources of ignition must be suppressed;
- Chemical compatibility of equipment and pollutant must be checked;
- Pressurised tanks may represent a risk for responders;
- Extinguishing a flaming gas leak can cause a gas accumulation and an explosion: if possible, cut off the gas supply before extinguishing;
- Closure of a valve should be performed only if no other consequences (such as pressure increase) will result.

### Techniques and equipment

#### Leakage on the ground (dock or deck of vessel)



A retention device (tank, canister, etc.) or a small tarpaulin should be placed under the drain to recover the pollutant during the plugging operations. This may limit the volume spilled at sea or to be recovered later (sorbents, etc.). The material of the retention tank must be chemically resistant and its volume must be large enough.

#### Leakage from a drum or small package



A chemically compatible overpackage must be used (possibly made of special steel for corrosive chemicals, or high-density polyethylene)

## FACT SHEET 5.32

## Sealing and plugging

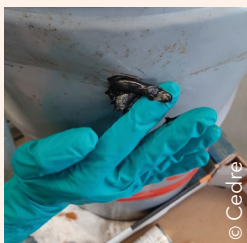
Response

## Leakage from a pipeline or storage capacity (tank, drum, etc.)



A cone/wedge is introduced into the breach to be driven in with a hammer.

- The leak-tightness can be improved with an air chamber or by using an inflatable plug, or even an airbag for large holes.
- If the leak does not have any protruding angles to the outside, a toggle screw can also be inserted into the hole to tighten a patch.



Putty can be used if chemically compatible and pressure in the tank is limited.



A sealing pad can be applied and tightened with straps. A flexible hose is used to recover the product.

- Sealing can be improved by using an inflatable sealing cushion.



In the case of an overturned tank, for example on the deck in a harbour, it may be possible to stop the leak with a lifting bag.

## Other methods for pipes



A self-adhesive bandage or self-adhesive tape can be applied around the pipe. There should be no sharp angles.



A rigid cuff or wrap can be applied inner a tube around the pipe and hold it with a hose clamp. The seal will be even better if an inflatable sleeve is used.

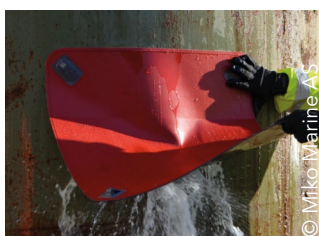
If the pipe is flexible or malleable (lead, copper, PVC, etc.) it can be strangled with a hydraulic pipe clamp.  
If the expansion of a liquefied gas cools the leak area to below 0°C, water can be applied to a cloth to make an ice plug. Caution should be maintained as coldness may weaken the pipe.

**For leakage close to a valve**

The valve must be closed if the leak is downstream or a valve cover can be installed if the leak is from the valve itself. Caution should be taken not to generate other consequences (e.g. increase in pressure).

**For leakage from a flange**

Tighten the flange bolts or install a flange cover. Do not over-tighten, to avoid damaging or breaking the nut.

**For leakage from a vessel's hull**

A magnetic patch can be used after consideration of chemical compatibility and holding force:

- above the water line: it may be possible to trim the ship to bring the leak above the water line by ballasting the vessel;
- below the water line: underwater operation to fasten a patch can be performed by divers or ROV/AUV.

This equipment can also be mutualised with other applications, for instance to fasten booms when floating chemicals need to be contained prior to recovery.

*Table 60: Techniques and equipment for sealing and plugging*



## Wreck response

Please, take into consideration the “Nairobi International Convention on the Removal of Wreck” (IMO, 2007).

### Objective

When an incident causes a ship to sink, it is necessary to organise the response in order to locate, inspect and reduce negative consequences determined mainly by polluting substances still on board (cargo and fuel). The response time is much longer, months or even year(s), than for floating ships.

### Applicability

The techniques reported are generally applicable to all pollutants on board a sunken wreck, both in bulk as well as in packaged form. Interventions on the wreck have limitations determined above all by the depth, but also by other environmental difficulties (currents, exposure of the area, weather conditions, etc.).

### Method description

Some operations implemented on vessels still floating can be applicable to shipwrecks, with additional difficulties due to underwater conditions.

- ▶ [5.32 Sealing and plugging](#)
- ▶ [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)
- ▶ [5.39 HNS response on the seabed](#)
- ▶ [5.41 Packaged goods response](#)

Wreck response basically includes four steps:

1. location and detection;
2. wreck inspection;
3. risk assessment;
4. treatment and/or recovery of pollutants.

### Location and detection

It is essential to determine the exact position of the wreck as well as its position with respect to the bottom, using several possible underwater vehicles (ROV, AUV, towed vehicles) on which different detection tools could be mounted (side-scan sonar, multi-beam, camera). The main limitations are due to the water depth and challenges related to using sophisticated tools. ▶ [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)

## Wreck inspection

A close visual examination is the only way to effectively assess the damage (status of breaches, leaks, etc.) and to plan for the possible removal or treatment of pollutants. The examination may be conducted by underwater vehicles (ROV and AUV) or professional divers, in water less than 100 metres deep, equipped with all the necessary PPE.

### ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

## Pollutant recovery

If recovery is possible, various types of equipment can be used:

	Raising the wreck	Lightering by pumping	Controlled release
Principle	Raising the wreck with its contents. Raising method: balloons, metal lifting pontoons with a crane or shearlegs	Recovery of pollutants using pumps, several methods could be applied: Vessel-pumping module with bottom-to-surface riser tube; if pollutant is less dense than water, water injection into the bottom of the tank; using specialised ROV.	Controlled release of pollutants making specific openings in the wreck structure.
Used for substances	Any pollutant	Pumpable pollutants. If necessary, lower viscosity "hot tapping" technique is suggested.	Any floating, evaporating and solving pollutants. Floating substance can be recovered.
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recover all pollutant</li> <li>• Eliminate obstruction on sea bottom</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eliminate pollutant from marine environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid future release of pollutant at an unpredictable moment</li> <li>• Relatively low-cost operation</li> </ul>
Depth limitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Costs increase with depth</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Below a depth of 100 metres, use exclusively underwater vehicles</li> <li>• Costs increase with depth</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Below a depth of 100 metres, use exclusively underwater vehicles</li> <li>• Costs increase with depth</li> </ul>

FACT SHEET 5.33

Wreck response

Response

Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High-cost operation</li><li>• Risky operation, feasibility study must first be conducted</li><li>• Possible leaks of pollutant during operation</li><li>• Availability of specialised vessels</li><li>• Monitoring activities</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Medium/high-cost operation</li><li>• Possible leaks of pollutant during operation</li><li>• Recovery is usually not 100%, risk of trapping part of the substance in a tank/cargo hold</li><li>• Monitoring activities</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pollutants are released in the environment</li><li>• Risk for wildlife</li><li>• Risk for operators</li><li>• Monitoring program to be set up</li></ul>
Examples of past cases	<i>Irving Whale</i> , September 1970 off North Point, Prince, Edward Island, Canada	<i>Prestige</i> , 2002 in Galicia, Spain. Recovery of fuel oil transported as cargo	<i>Ievoli Sun</i> , 2001 in Brittany, France. Controlled release of methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) and isopropyl alcohol (IPA)
PHOTOS	 Recovery of wreck <i>Tricolor</i>	 Positioning of hot tap on the hull of <i>USS Mississinewa</i>	 Recovery of oil from <i>Peter Sif</i> wreck

Table 61: Types of equipment for pollutant recovery

In situ treatment of substance (capping the wreck)

If it is not possible to recover the substance, it might be feasible to treat it in situ either as a temporary measure to limit its leakage, as a measure to reduce its hazards before removal or as a final treatment option. This strategy could have benefits for the response operation and for the safety of responders, with minimal impact on the environment, and is considered if the recovery of pollutants is judged not feasible. The introduction of treating substances requires an in-depth technical study, if the injection of an additive followed by homogenisation is required.

Depending on the reactivity of the substance, in situ treatment options can be:

- ✓ Inert materials (e.g. sand, clay);
- ✓ Chemically active agents (e.g. limestone, activated charcoal) which can neutralise or reduce a substance's toxicity;
- ✓ Sealing agents (e.g. cement).





Introducing additional materials may cause further damage to benthic communities and local ecosystems.

Another possibility is to cover the entire wreck with the above-mentioned treating materials, an operation known as capping.

### Natural attenuation and monitoring - leaving in the environment

If the cost/benefit evaluation suggests that it is better not to intervene, leaving the pollutant in the environment can be considered, taking into account the fact that the metal structures of the wreck will be subject to marine corrosion, with a consequent risk of leakage. ► [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

### Scuttling

Scuttling is the deliberate sinking of a ship; this operation is forbidden by several international conventions (i.e. London Dumping Convention, 1972 and its 1986 Protocol; Dumping Protocol of Barcelona Convention, 1976) unless, after taking into account the other clean-up options, it is the only applicable procedure. This option could be chosen if it will reduce risks for populations and/or prevent the risk of further environmental damage by bringing an unstable vessel into a port.



Scuttling often postpones environmental pollution for decades, when marine corrosion allows chemicals to leak out.

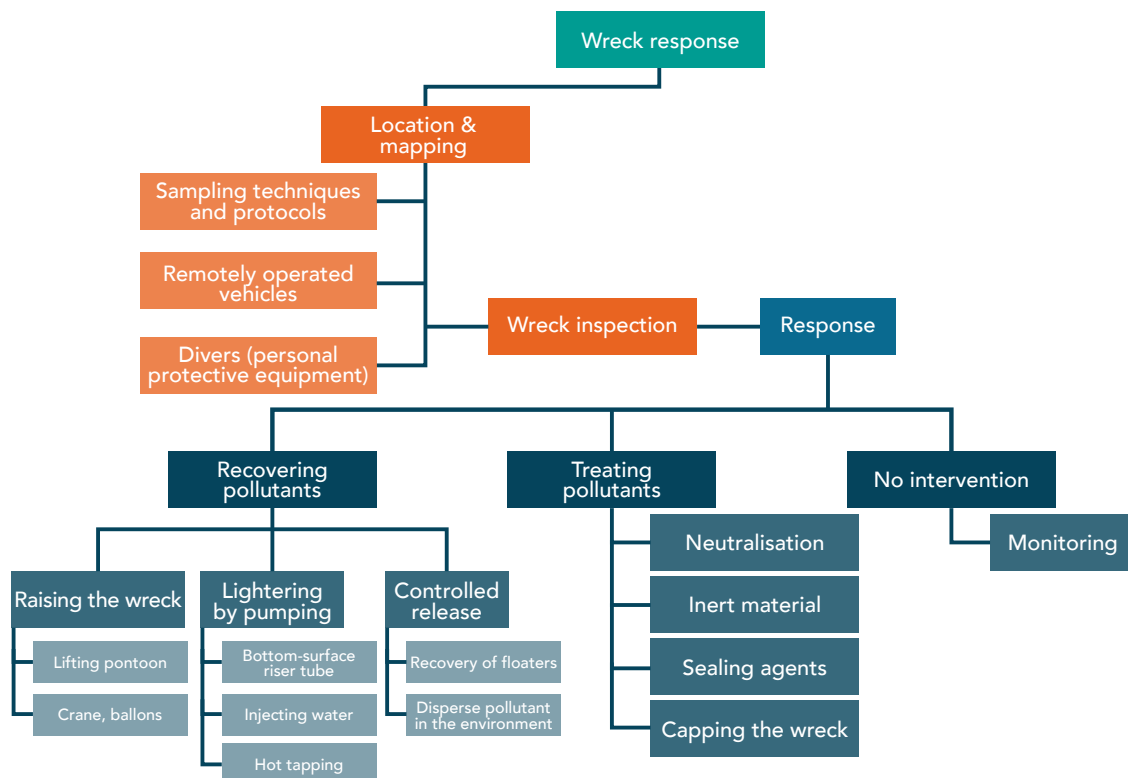


Figure 69: Wreck response decision tree

## Considerations

The limitations of active intervention are often due to the sinking depth and the hazards related to the transported cargo. Even if operations are technically feasible, often expenses can be a constraint.

Active intervention is always recommended as far as possible. Marine corrosion is a very slow process that can cause the release of contaminants even many decades after the sinking.

In any case, it is necessary to provide a monitoring plan during all response phases.

Response equipment must be chemically compatible with the substances being treated to avoid the risk of leaks, permanent damage and an overall reduction in efficiency.

## Using water curtains

### Objective

To protect people or equipment from a toxic vapour cloud or radiation in case of fire by creating water curtain/fog to block its pathway. The main objective is to limit vapour movement (prevention at the source or protection of a target), by either diluting it in the atmosphere or knocking it down to the ground.

### Applicability

This response technique is suitable for evaporators and gaseous substances. Contact of the substance with water should not create additional risks ► [3.1 Safety data sheet content](#). Depending on the characteristics of the gas:

- Water-soluble gases such as ammonia can be "knocked down" to the ground;
- Non-water-soluble gases like methane and propane can be steered, pushed and dispersed at low wind speeds.

Finally, the use of a water curtain is applicable to small or limited gas clouds only.

### Method description

The principle of a water curtain - sometimes called fog when droplet diameter is really small - is to create an ascending or descending flow of small droplets of water to create a barrier preventing the toxic or gaseous cloud from reaching people or equipment at risk.

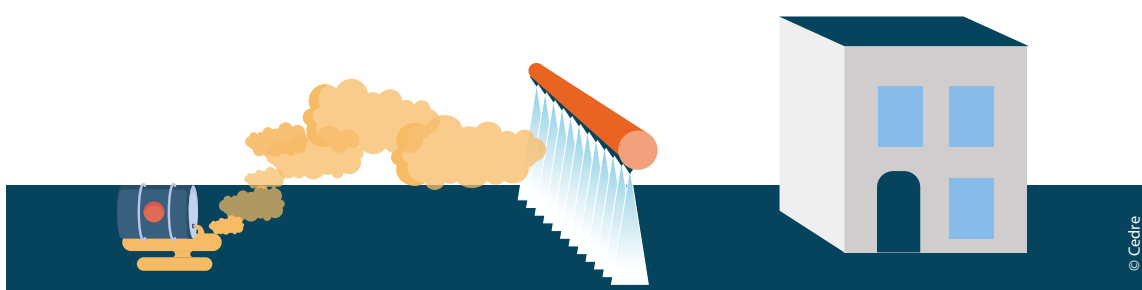


Figure 70: Water curtain

A water curtain works on different parameters depending on the physical and chemical characteristics of the substances involved. Its effectiveness relies on various processes that are complementary yet also competing: absorption, dilution and thermal transfer.

## Absorption

When the substance spilled is water-soluble, the droplets of water in the curtain absorb the cloud particles. Key considerations:

- The absorption rate is highly dependent on the saturation of each droplet; sufficient renewal of the water has to be anticipated to ensure that saturation is not reached, and that clean droplets are always available to absorb the gas.
- The water curtain has to be placed as close as possible to the source. The more concentrated the cloud is, the more effective the absorption.
- The droplet diameter is a critical parameter for absorption. The smaller the droplets, the faster the absorption due to the increased contact area, but the impact of the wind will also be stronger on the curtain.
- The solubility of some substances decreases as the temperature rises (ammonia, hydrochloric acid). Low water temperature can support efficiency.
- The resulting water-substance mixture may be highly contaminated and might have to be recovered from the environment (on a ship's deck or inland).

## Dilution

The descending or ascending flow of water from the curtain will cause the cloud to be diluted. Air movements induced by the droplets of the water curtain will inject fresh air inside the cloud and contribute to diluting it. By using a descending flow, vapours will be knocked down to the ground. Key considerations:

- Dilution lowers the concentration of the spilled substance near the water curtain;
- Dilution impacts the flammability/explosivity area of the cloud - LFL (LEL) and LSL (UEL);  
 ▶ **5.6 Response considerations: Flammable and explosive substances**
- Dilution requires a droplets diameter that is high enough to provoke air movements, therefore a fog system is not advised.

## Thermal transfer

The difference in temperature between the cloud and the water droplets will induce a thermal transfer. The water curtain can be used as protection against thermal radiation from a fire. Key considerations:

- In the case of a cryogenic cloud (leaking gas tank), the water curtain will heat the cloud which therefore **may become lighter than air**, helping its vertical dispersion.
- In the case of a heated cloud, the water will help to **lower its temperature** and the associated risks.

**Absorption** is the **most effective process** and should be prioritised. However, it is highly related to the water solubility of the substances, therefore dilution and thermal transfer will also help to reduce the risks caused by the cloud. Depending on the HNS spilled, only one process may work. In this case, the water curtain system has to be adapted to it to ensure better efficiency (droplet size, water temperature...).

Mandatory SCBA with, depending on the circumstances and the nature of the substance, a fire suit or protection suit (type 1 in Europe or level A in North America);

#### ► 5.20 Personal protective equipment

Depending on the substances spilled and processes to promote, the equipment required to produce a water curtain is fairly standard and can be bought from specialised resellers.

#### **Creation of a water curtain**

From a ship: from the ship's firefighting hose, structurally or by adding a deflector.

Descending: with spray nozzles installed on a pipe, gravity contributing to create the curtain.

Ascending: with a high pressure water jet projected on a deflector.

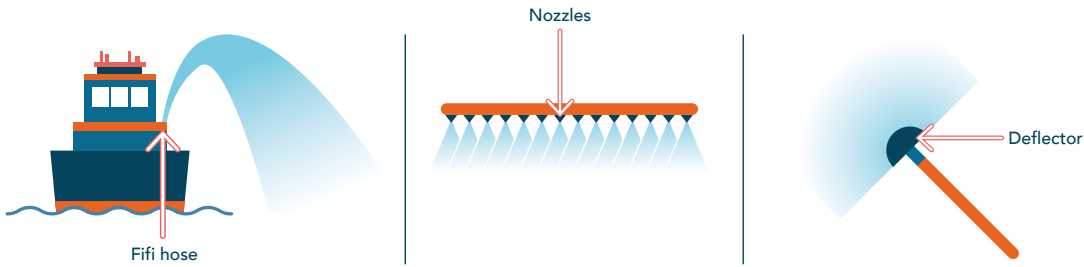
The efficiency of the water curtain created depends on different parameters, including:

- the system used to create the water curtain (FiFi or nozzles for instance), influencing the size of the water droplets;
- the environmental conditions: mainly wind force for which a low value will ensure optimal efficiency of the water curtain, but also the direction of the wind for which constancy will avoid having to modify the device;
- the positioning of the water curtain: the water curtain must be formed in safe conditions and as close as possible to the source.

FACT SHEET 5.34

Using water curtains

Response



© Cedre

Figure 71: Creation of a water curtain



FIFI hoses/Nozzles/Deflector



Water curtain/Water fog



Fog

# Using foam

## Objective

Foam can be used in two main situations:

- to avoid –on the deck, dock or floating chemical– ignition or evaporation of a chemical slick: a foam blanket will stop or limit mass transfer from the slick to the atmosphere and consequently limit the risk of an explosive, flammable or toxic atmosphere. Moreover the foam blanket will limit heat transfer from external sources, e.g. from external surrounding fire or sun radiation;
- on a burning slick, the foam blanket will mainly act by suffocating the fire, but also by cooling it and by limiting emissions of flammable vapours. Smothering relies on various parameters: blocking the fresh air supply, preventing the emission of flammable vapours and isolating the flames from the combustible substance.

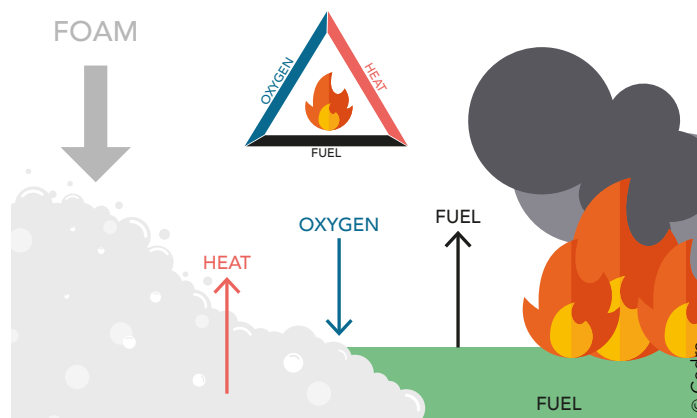


Figure 72: Foam blanket on a burning slick

## Applicability

Foam is composed of surfactant, water and air. When possible, foam should be used when water alone cannot be used, or with low efficiency, as a response technique.

Foam can be sprayed in restricted situations such as:

- chemical slicks with a small or limited surface area;
- no or very limited surface current and low sea state;
- limited wind speed.

## Basic information on foam

### How is foam made?

The formation of foam is a multi-step process:

- **Foam concentrate** is the first compound used. It contains a concentrated aqueous solution of foaming agents, surfactants and various additives.
- Water is added to the foam concentrate to prepare a pre-mix solution. The Expansion Ratio, described below, determines the volume of water to be added.
- Foam can be generated by projection equipment.



It is characterised by an Expansion Ratio, corresponding to the volume of finished foam produced versus the volume of premix solution supplied.

$$\text{Expansion Ratio} = \frac{\text{Volume}_{\text{Foam}}}{\text{Volume}(\text{Water} + \text{foam concentrate})}$$



Foam projection equipment

How is the appropriate expansion ratio selected?

The expansion ratio must be chosen depending on operational conditions:

Expansion ratio	Projection distance	Use	Advantages/limitations
Low ER < 20	> 30 metres Stable foam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Limits evaporation and cooling through an isolating layer.</li><li>- Polar substances are treated with aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF) or film-forming fluoroproteins (FFFP).</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Effective for reducing evaporation from a puddle, open tank, etc.</li><li>- Can be projected over long distances with a foam monitor (or foam cannon) on a towable trailer, a fireboat, etc.</li></ul>
Medium 20 < ER < 200	Sensitive to inclement weather ~10 m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Contains leaks</li><li>- Leaks of toxic gases or substances in a partially or totally confined location</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Chemical storage container</li></ul>
High ER > 200	< 1 metre Light foam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Fills large volume areas</li><li>- Limited fire resistance</li><li>- Dispersion possible</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Very sensitive to inclement weather</li></ul>

Table 62: Expansion ratio depending on operational conditions



How should foam be selected?

Different criteria should be considered to select the most appropriate foam, based on:

- **Percentage of foam concentrate:** this corresponds to the concentration of surfactant, generally 3% for oil or 6% for polar substances.
- Compatibility with already acquired equipment: the characteristics of the proportioners (viscosity, concentration), water/air flow, the risks of corrosion, as well as the types of hoses or nozzles.
- Different **types** of foam exist with corresponding features described in following table:

Foam type	Protein	Fluoroprotein	Synthetic	Film-forming		Alcohol-resistant
				Aqueous-film forming foam (AFFF)	Film-forming fluoroproteins (FFFP)	
Composition	Animal proteins with additional stabilisers	Protein concentrates with additional fluorochemical surfactants	Mixture of synthetic foaming agents with additional stabilisers	Synthetic foaming agents with additional fluorochemical surfactants	Proteins and fluorinated surfactants and stabilisers	Hydrolysed proteins (P), fluoroproteins (FP), synthetic stabilisers with an added polymer ingredient
Main characteristics	- Inexpensive - Very stable - Low chemical resistance	- Superior seal ability - Low chemical resistance - Less mixing with oil products	- Good expansion ratio - May mix with fuel	Ability to form a thin transparent film over the surface of the fuel		Fuel-insoluble membrane
Fire-extinguishing efficiency	- Good ability to direct flame - Low chemical resistance	- More efficient and less re-ignition than protein, - Faster knock down than protein	- Little resistance to re-ignition - All expansion ratios	- Good resistance to re-ignition - Good knock down		Effectiveness similar to fluorinated foam. Large number of different formulations.
Ability to flow	Slow-flowing with high shear stress	Better than protein	Flows more freely than protein	Good drainage rate		Flows quickly

Table 63: Type of foam

Considerations for preparedness

- Effect on the environment: depending on the possible impact of foam in the environment, the contingency plan should include recommendations of use, for instance not to project spraying foam in an ecological sensitive area;

- Compatibility and efficiency with seawater used for mixing with emulsifier should be considered;
- The lifetime of the emulsifier should be considered with regular testing.
- Mixing a weathered emulsifier with a new one to fill a storage tank is not recommended and could accelerate weathering of the new one. Never mix proteinic and synthetic emulsifiers;
- Sampling tests and control of emulsifier effectiveness: if possible, homogenise the storage tank or sample at the top and the bottom of the tank. To evaluate the foaming solution, use the water that should be used on site or during response. After a 5-years storage period, make a conduct a test on a real small scale fire to verify efficiency;
- Foam concentrate should be stored at  $T < 50^{\circ}\text{C}$  and protected from air, in suitable containers, to avoid oxidation and evaporation. Some emulsifiers are sensitive to frost.

## Considerations for operations

### How to project foam?

- Foam should not be projected directly onto the substance, especially in case of fire, but rather indirectly by spraying on a sloped surface, allowing the foam to slide onto the target;
- Sufficient quantities of foam concentrate and water should be projected to quickly cover the entire surface and maintain the cover. Use a second control method ;  
 ► [5.34 Using water curtains](#)
- Field constraints should be considered: manoeuvrability of the generator, volume and rate of foam production, availability of electric/hydraulic power supply, etc.

### Required personnel /equipment

Foam can be generated with handlines, thermal or hydraulic generators, etc. Depending on the equipment (mesh or net), the size of the bubbles may be different.

Foam can be sprayed manually (hand held or with mobile-wheeled) or from a stationary installation such as foam sprinkler systems or foam pouring systems (used for high expansion ratio foam)

### Special attention if recovery may be possible

- Foam spray will reduce the surface tension of the floating spill which will make it more difficult to recover it with skimmers.

# Natural attenuation and monitoring

## Objective

Release of cargo in the environment can occur in a wide range of situations. HNS can involuntarily be partially or totally released, immediately or rapidly after an incident, for instance after a collision, shipwreck, etc. In other circumstances, HNS can be voluntarily released following a proper decision-making process and in agreement with the majority of stakeholders and experts. In all cases, monitoring should be implemented.

## Applicability

Intervention is justified and appears necessary when an HNS spill, as stated in the OPRC-HNS Protocol, is likely to create hazards to human health, to harm living resources and marine life, to damage amenities or to interfere with other legitimate uses of the sea. However some basic conditions must be met:

- Intervention should not create further damage than the spill itself,
- Risks, especially for responders should be monitored and considered acceptable with regards to occupational health and safety when using appropriate equipment.

It may appear that in some cases, direct intervention may not be implemented due to various reasons. For instance, an assumed and voluntary decision not to implement direct intervention (with the exception of monitoring) may be due to:

- Significant risks associated with the prevailing situation or likely to arise due to a probable immediate, or unstable and unpredictable, evolution of the situation, that may threaten the life of responders if they go to the scene;
- The nature and/or level of risk that would justify the need for intervention: direct or indirect hazards linked to the spilled chemical are sufficiently low not to require any intervention.
- Time to respond is not sufficient, due to:
  - Mass transfer kinetics being too fast compared to response time. For example fast evaporation or dissolution process for some chemicals;
  - Deployment or implementation of response means will take too long.

## Method description

In all cases, all relevant and objective information supporting decision-making should be recorded. Moreover, if monitoring with portable or fixed detectors can be deployed in safe conditions, mapping of the concentration in the impacted area should be triggered as soon as possible. Depending on the aforementioned conditions and decision-making process, two different situations might be considered and described below.

**If no intervention is possible:**

- As much as possible, remote monitoring or observation (visual or video recording) should be performed in safe conditions, for instance mapping the concentration of a toxic/explosive cloud in the atmosphere or acute toxic concentration of dissolved chemical in the water column. In all cases monitoring and modelling should be performed, always considering direct and indirect impacts on humans and other living organisms. Such information can be useful for incident review or even necessary to provide evidence for compensation records and justify that no direct intervention could have been carried out;
- Monitoring should be done immediately to assess the immediate impact and consider the possible need for shelter-in-place or evacuation.

**Controlled released**, if considered to be the best option or at least the least damaging, should be performed through a rigorous process comprising:

- assessment by an expert committee of potential impacts on humans, the environment and amenities in case of release. This evaluation should be based on modelling outputs from different scenarios;
- a pre-study on technical feasibility, including experimentations performed in conditions close to those found in the field, in order to assess behaviour and fate;
- a study on technical feasibility should be performed by recognised experts in the field. Depending on the operation, it could be performed through a collaborative approach, for instance by or with the salvage company for operations at sea;
- establishment of a monitoring plan and a contingency plan in the situation should worsen.



*Experimentation column to study the behaviour of a chemical (or oil) as it rises or sinks in the water column.*

The techniques and procedure to be used are strongly dependent on the location of the cargo and on the behaviour of the HNS. Dedicated equipment to release cargo in controlled and safe conditions should be used depending on the situation:

- in the case of a wreck, the vessel's hull can be pierced by a ROV or divers using explosives or by mechanical cutting. Floating pollutants such as vegetable oil can be released and left to rise to the surface where they will be contained and pumped. A water circuit can be established in the tanks to evacuate a larger quantity of product. Dissolving chemicals may be released to ensure rapid and total dissolution with no significant impact on the environment;
- in the case of a gas: remote neutralisation (scuttling) with explosives can be performed.

Examples of past incidents for which controlled release has been used: *Ece* (2006), *Ievoli Sun* (2000).

### Considerations

- In all cases, the behaviour and fate of the chemical, as well as environmental conditions, should be considered.
- For controlled release, several key points should be considered: presence of currents, agitation, depth of the water and sensitivity medium in the vicinity.

# Using sorbents

## Objective

To provide the main indications to protect shoreline and specific structures as well as to recover pollutant following an accident causing release of:

- products on a solid surface (e.g. shoreline, deck of a ship, pier, etc.);
- floaters on the sea surface.

## Applicability

The techniques proposed are generally applicable to substances spilled on solid surfaces (shoreline, pier) or which float and have low vapour pressure and solubility (persistent floaters (Fp)). Generally, using sorbents is:

- not suitable for large spills;
- not suitable in the open sea as there is a risk that sorbents soaked with pollutant may spread and remain in the marine environment (secondary pollution);
- useful in combination with the deployment of other response techniques;
  - ▶ [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)
  - ▶ [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)
- useful in good weather and sea conditions;
- expensive, considering the quantity of pollutant recovered/quantity of sorbents ratio as well as waste management costs.

## Method description

Sorbents may be used to:

- ✓ Protect areas that are difficult to clean;
  - ▶ [5.40 HNS response on the shore](#)
- ✓ Filter the water flow, as the main material of custom-made barriers with properties to adsorb the pollutant;
  - ▶ [5.38 HNS response in the water column](#)
- ✓ Recover pollutant from the sea or a solid surface.

There are different types of sorbents:

- ✓ **Universal sorbents** are capable of absorbing both hydrophilic (polar) and hydrophobic (apolar) substances; they can be of vegetable (e.g. sawdust) or mineral (e.g. zeolite) nature. As they also absorb water, they can sink and are therefore only used on solid surfaces.
- ✓ **Hydrophobic sorbents** absorb only non polar pollutants; they are generally synthetic products (organic polymers such as polypropylene and polyurethane). They tend to float and therefore can be used at sea.

Based on their shape and packaging, the following sorbents can be considered: booms, sheets/rolls/pillows, pompoms, bulk sorbents (powder, pellets).





*Sorbent booms are used mainly to contain products on the sea surface when used in combination with sorbent sheets or loose sorbents.*



*Sorbent sheets are applied to recover floating liquid pollutant with low/medium viscosity*



*Sorbent pompoms are applied to recover floating liquid pollutant with medium/high viscosity.*



*Bulk sorbents are used (in confined areas) to increase the thickness and viscosity of liquid on the sea surface or to intervene on solid polluted surfaces.*

Equipment used for sorption and recovery must be chemically compatible with the substances being treated to avoid the risk of leaks, permanent damage and an overall reduction in efficiency. Moreover, it is important to choose the most specific equipment.

Sorbent materials can be applied in two ways:

- distributed manually from a small boat;
- bulk sorbents can be spread with the help of an air blower, if the wind is not strong.

Used sorbents can be collected by hand (booms, sheets, pillows, pompoms), using manual tools (landing net, fork), or with the use of nets with a mesh finer than the particle size of the sorbents (especially bulk sorbents).

## FACT SHEET 5.37

## Using sorbents

Response

	Sorbent booms	Sorbent sheets/rolls/ pillows/pompoms	Bulk hydrophobic sorbents	Bulk "universal" sorbents
Principle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use in water in combination with containment booms to recover pollutant.</li> <li>• Sometimes main material of custom-made barriers with adsorption properties.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use on shore to protect surface.</li> <li>• Use in water in combination with containment booms to recover pollutant.</li> <li>• Sometime main material of custom-made barriers with adsorption properties.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use on shore to recover pollutants, in combination with a pressure washer to convey adsorbed chemical to a collection pool.</li> <li>• Use in water in combination with containment booms to recover pollutant</li> <li>• Used in custom-made barriers filling a filtering material</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use on shore to recover pollutant, in combination with a pressure washer to convey adsorbed chemical to collection pool.</li> <li>• Used in custom-made barriers filling a filtering material</li> </ul>
Used for	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Filtering</li> <li>• Recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protection</li> <li>• Filtering</li> <li>• Recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Filtering</li> <li>• Recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Filtering</li> <li>• Recovery</li> </ul>
Where used	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheltered sea or port</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid surface</li> <li>• Sheltered sea or port</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid surface</li> <li>• Sheltered sea or port</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid surface</li> </ul>
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective especially with low viscosity products</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective especially with low viscosity products</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective especially with high viscosity products</li> <li>• High contact surface</li> <li>• Prevents pollutant from spreading, facilitating its recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High contact surface</li> <li>• Can absorb all substances</li> </ul>
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High waste volumes</li> <li>• Not effective with high viscosity products</li> <li>• Can easily get broken</li> <li>• Soaks up water after a few days</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low contact surface</li> <li>• Needs to be contained by sorbent or containment booms</li> <li>• Not effective with high viscosity products</li> <li>• Not recommended in open sea as sheets/rolls etc. can sink and spread</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Needs to be contained by containment booms</li> <li>• Not effective with hydrophilic pollutant</li> <li>• Not recommended in open sea as sorbent material can sink and spread</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not useful at sea (could sink and disperse)</li> <li>• Not highly efficient in sorption process</li> </ul>

Table 64: Use of sorbents



## Considerations



*Sorbent boom*

Depending on their vapour pressure, floating substances may evaporate rapidly and lead to high gas concentrations in the air. When responding to floating chemical spills on the water surface, it is, first of all, important to monitor air concentrations in order to assess fire and explosion risks as well as danger to health.

Once ad/absorbed, an evaporator can still evaporate from some sorbents and therefore the risk of vapours building up where the contaminated sorbent is stored may remain. Before using sorbents, their compatibility with the pollutant should be evaluated.

Some countries have specific legislation on the classification and use of sorbent materials.

Always take waste management into consideration, above all because huge quantities of dangerous waste could be produced.

# HNS response in the water column

## Objective

Provide main indications for intervening following an incident causing the release of a substance in the water column. Since dissolved or suspended products tend to disperse quickly, intervention should be implemented as early as possible.

## Applicability

Intervention takes place in the case of the release of a dissolver or an immiscible liquid or solid substance suspended in the water column.

The suggested response techniques are often only theoretical since the ideal conditions for their application are unlikely to occur simultaneously, namely:

- Sheltered area;
- Shallow depth;
- Calm sea state.

Therefore intervention is only conceivable in harbours or sheltered areas. In some cases the suggested treatments could be applied directly in the tanks of a wreck.



Active response in the water column will only be applied if the overall impact is considered preferable to leaving the substance in the environment

► [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)

## Method description

There are two main response options that could be applied:

- Treatment of the water column;
- Filtering the water flow to the sea (river, lagoon, swamp, industrial discharge) or protecting intakes (aquaculture, power plant).

Response techniques take into consideration:

- the predicted spread of the pollutant(s);
- monitoring;
- the prevention of adverse effects (bans on fishing and other uses of the sea, protection of fish farms, etc.).

Often, response is limited to the above-mentioned actions, in particular in the open sea. These types of response techniques remain exceptional.

### Treating the water column

In shallow waters or in a harbour, water may be treated in situ or on a mobile unit mounted on a ship, the pier or a truck.

Several treating agents may be used to reduce deleterious effects on the marine environment. Treating agents can include:

- neutralising agents for intervention on acids or bases releases. Two neutralising agents can be used to avoid pH variations: sodium carbonate for acids ( $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ) and sodium di-hydrogen-phosphate for base spills ( $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ );
- flocculating or coagulating agents which can form a precipitate with the pollutant, particularly suitable in the case of an insoluble substance, in suspension or in emulsion in the water;
- oxidising or reducing agents which can decrease the pollutant's toxicity;
- activated carbon and other ion exchangers which can fix the pollutant ions contained in the water column.

In any case, before applying this method, a strategic plan must be drawn up and should take into account:

- the typology of the agent;
- the equipment required to spray/introduce agents in the water column (e.g. fire hose nozzle equipped with a suction tube);
- the volume of agents needed according to the substance volume;
- when to stop operations.

In all cases, expert advice is essential. When possible, bubble curtain barriers may be used to contain dissolved or suspended chemical spills.

#### ► 5.42 Containment techniques: Booms

Treatment at a mobile unit, by pumping contaminated water, is the preferable option; it generally involves treatment with same possible agents as listed above. This approach is applicable if:

- a limited volume of water with no current needs to be treated;
- the capacity of the equipment used (pumping, treatment process) is compatible, in terms of the flow and volumes to be treated, with the nature and extent of the pollution.

There are various processes that can be used by public and private firms specialising in water treatment.

### Filtering the water flow and protecting intakes

The filtration and protection of water intakes may be carried out using custom-made barriers or sorbent materials ► [5.37 Using sorbents](#)



*Embankment and sloped pipes used to filter floating pollutant*

These systems will totally or partially block the flow, filter the water column, contain/divert the spill at the surface. Barriers may be made with wire netting and straw, an embankment and sloped pipes, trapping nets, etc.

Custom-made barriers and sorbent materials may be used for floating, dispersing and sinking substances and are effective to filter limited water flows (e.g. a pipe).

Often filtration cannot be 100% effective and its construction can be difficult. Equipment used for filtering and protecting must be chemically compatible with the substances being treated to avoid the risk of leaks, permanent damage and an overall reduction in efficiency.

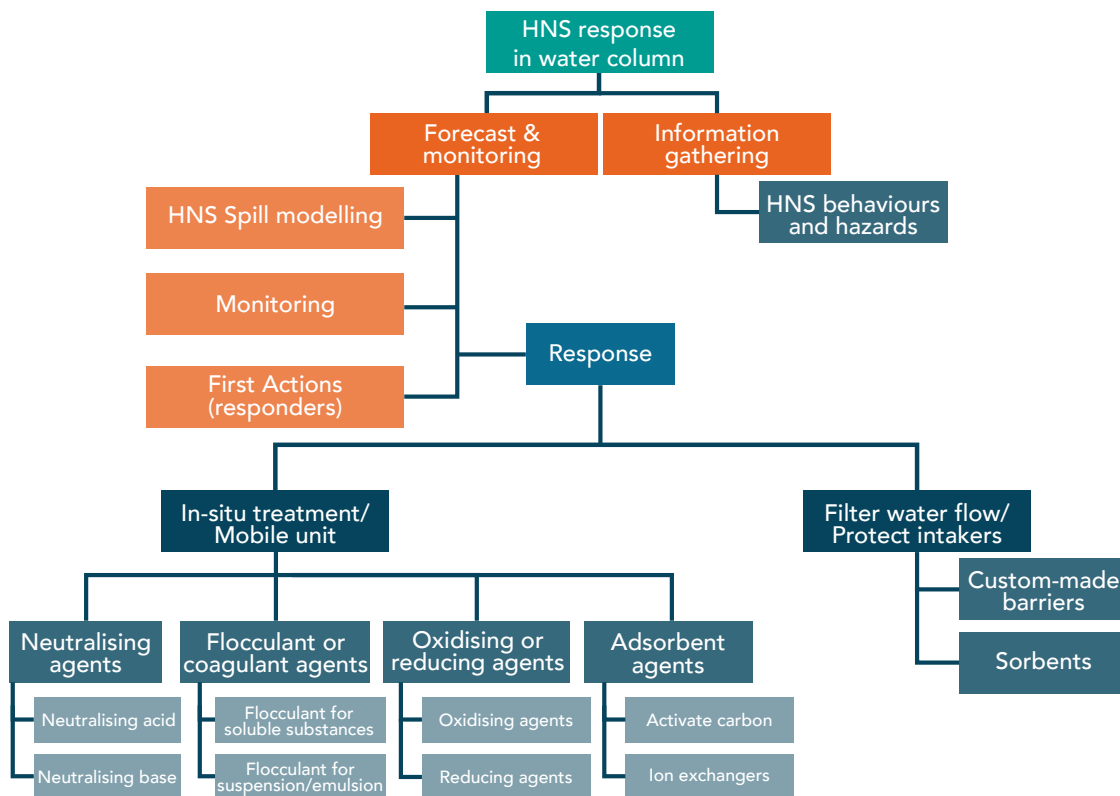


Figure 73: HNS response in water column decision tree

## Considerations

Applying a recovery strategy to a water body is reasonably possible only if the following conditions are properly assessed:

- the chosen process has been proven effective and the operator is familiar with/ capable of applying it effectively;
- the water volume is limited, with very low or no flow;
- equipment and materials are available on site or can be delivered very quickly.

# HNS response on the seabed

## Objective

To present strategies to map, contain, treat in situ and possibly recover a substance from the seabed.

## Applicability

This technique can be used for sinkers (S) and sinker/dissolvers (SD), including both liquids and solids.

## Method description

A liquid pool or solid bulk material can smother the sea floor and create anaerobic conditions harming the benthic ecosystem. In the case of a spill involving a sinker, it is likely that the substance will spread over the seafloor; its distribution will depend especially on the topography and currents. The response to HNS on the seabed starts by locating the substance and mapping its extent. When the substance has been detected, it can be contained and treated in situ, recovered or left in the environment and monitored.

## Mapping the spill

The extent of spread can be determined through a combination of two strategies:

1. Direct observation using electroacoustic instruments and/or an underwater camera mounted on a ROV or carried by professional divers, if visibility is good;
2. Sampling the water, interstitial waters, sediments and benthic organisms, followed by chemical analysis required for some substances.



Side-scan sonar image showing a *Posidonia* meadow partially covered by coal



Picture of the same seafloor taken by professional divers



Depending on the hazards of the substance and the environmental conditions of the spill (e.g. depth, currents, visibility), different tools and equipment can be used:

- ✓ Remotely operated vehicle – ROV/AUV, preferred solution, if available for safety reasons ► [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)
- ✓ Professional divers, specialised to dive in polluted waters and equipped with proper chemical protective diving suits: limited by the hazards (toxicity and corrosivity) and the local environment. They are also often needed as support to operate equipment. ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)
- ✓ Sampling equipment: This can be sampling poles, dredges (for solids) or absorbent materials towed on the seabed (liquids), a box corer (useful for knowing the thickness of the deposit). ► [5.26 Sampling techniques and protocols](#)
- ✓ Electroacoustic instruments: such as sonar (side-scan sonar and multibeam), useful both for identifying solids (often relieved on seabed) and liquid substances (which accumulate in bottom pools). ► [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#)

While all these techniques can be used in shallow waters, increased depth restricts mapping methodologies to electronic instrumentation and Remotely operated vehicles.

The location of the substance needs to be GPS-logged and, if possible in shallow waters, its position at the sea surface physically marked (e.g. marker buoy, poles extending above the surface). This operation might need to be repeated multiple times if the substance drifts due to subsea currents.

### Containing the substance

In shallow waters, there are two options for limiting the spread of a substance on the seabed:

- ✓ Digging a trench using an excavator/grab/underwater vacuum suction system. To increase the effectiveness of this method, the excavated materials can be used to build a barrier.
- ✓ In very shallow water (depth < 10 m) with no currents, it might be possible to build an underwater barrier using sand bags or other materials.

## Recovering the substance

If recovery is possible, various types of equipment can be used:



	Dredges ( <a href="http://www.european-dredging.eu/Mechanical_dredger">www.european-dredging.eu/Mechanical dredger</a> )			Simple suction systems	Hand tools/excavators
	Mechanical dredges	Hydraulic dredges	Pneumatic dredges (airlift)		
<b>Principle</b>	Use of grab or bucket to loosen the material and raise it to the surface.	The loosened material (which may be helped by mechanical loosening or water jets) is raised from its in situ state in suspension through a pipe system connected to a centrifugal pump.	Submersible air-driven pump. The unit is generally suspended from a crane on land or from a small pontoon or barge.	Substances are sucked by a pump (e.g. Peripheral Injector Jet Suction Pump (PIJESP))	Manual or mechanical assisted removal of substrate
<b>Used for substances</b>	Solid or semi-solid	Loose, insoluble	Insoluble or slightly soluble in water	Insoluble (liquid and solid)	Solid
<b>Selectivity</b>	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate to high	Moderate
<b>Advantages</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simple to use/readily available</li> <li>Use of dredging monitoring software to record operations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limit the spread of the spill during operations</li> <li>Use of dredging monitoring software to record operations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of dredging monitoring software to record operations</li> </ul>	Good for scattered spill	Simple to use/readily available
<b>Depth limitation</b>	Shallow waters	Shallow to deep waters	Shallow to mid-depth waters	Shallow to mid depth waters (guidance by ROVs)	Shallow waters
<b>Limitations</b>	Cause too much turbulence and run the risk of spreading the spill over larger areas		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manoeuvred by divers so added limitations to its use</li> <li>Dredging action is intermittent</li> <li>Suitable only for readily flowing substance</li> </ul>	Manoeuvred by divers in shallow waters so added limitations to its use	
<b>Examples of past cases</b>	<i>Amalie Essburger</i> 1973, Port of Gothenburg, Sweden. 400 tonnes of Phenol		<i>Testbank</i> 1980, Mississippi River, US. 16 tonnes of Pentachlorophenol (PCP)	<i>Eurobulker IV</i> 2001, Sardinia, Italy. Recovery of coal	
<b>PHOTOS</b>					

Table 65: Equipment for recovery





Methods with high selectivity are preferable.

### In situ treatment of substance (capping)

If it is not possible to recover the substance, it might be feasible to treat it in situ either as a temporary measure to limit dispersion, as a measure to reduce a substance's hazards before removal or as a final treatment.

Depending on the reactivity of the substance, in situ treatment options can be:

- ✓ Inert materials (e.g. sand, clay);
- ✓ Chemically active agents (e.g. limestone, activated charcoal) which can neutralise or reduce a substance's toxicity;
- ✓ Sealing agents (e.g. cements)



Adding additional materials on the seabed may cause further damage to benthic communities and local ecosystems.

The success of the operation depends on the ability of the covering material to resist erosion and its integration in the local ecosystems (e.g. attraction of suspension feeders).

### Leaving in the environment

If a substance cannot be contained ► [5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring](#)



*Sediment sampling with a ROV on the deep seafloor*

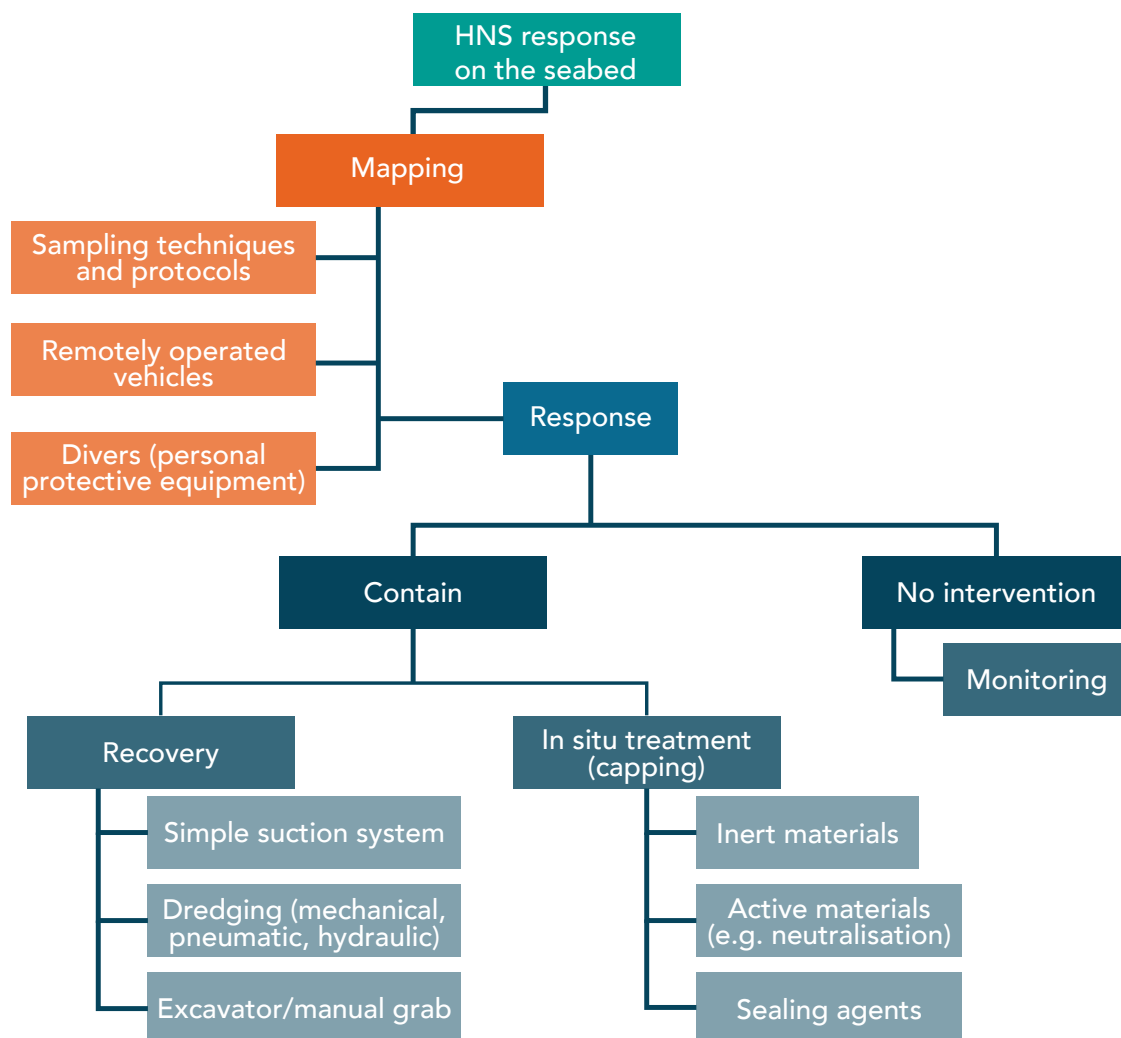


Figure 74: HNS response in the seabed decision tree

## Considerations

Some general considerations on response to HNS on the seabed are as follows:

- ✓ The mapping of pollutants on the seabed is an issue with difficulties increasing with depth and extension of spread.
- ✓ Recovery becomes increasingly challenging and a very expensive operation with depth.
- ✓ Even if recovery is technically feasible, expenses may often be a constraint.
- ✓ Avoid recovering unpolluted sediments as much as possible in order to reduce waste production (► [4.4 Waste management](#)) and to minimise environmental impacts; response should not cause more damage to the environment than "zero action".
- ✓ A waste disposal strategy needs to be in place (considering potentially large quantities of waste needing transported, treated and stored).
- ✓ Substances will partially be dissolved, even if a chemical is S as per SEBC.

## HNS response on the shore

### Objective

To outline the main response techniques commonly used to treat an HNS spill affecting a shoreline.

### Applicability

Chemicals in solid and liquid states, with a low evaporation rate, may reach the shoreline and will likely require a response. The recovery of chemicals in package form is addressed in ► [5.41 Packaged goods response](#).

If response is required, containment and recovery operations are possible if the risks related to the dangerousness of the substances can be mitigated with appropriate PPE.

► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)

### Method description

First of all, it is important to consider the potential hazards for the population; in the first instance, a ban on access to the affected shoreline to the population is often required. In addition, it is necessary to protect water intakes of industrial plants (desalination plants, thermal power plants, coastal industrial facilities) and aquaculture and prevent further damage. ► [5.18 First actions \(responders\)](#)

It is recommended to implement a Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Technique (SCAT) as soon as possible.

Chemicals that reach the shoreline may often be recovered using techniques already applied for the recovery of oils. Solid and highly viscous liquid substances can be recovered with methods suggested for the recovery of bitumen or heavy fuel oil; low viscosity liquid substances can be recovered with techniques used for medium/light crude oil or diesel oil (Cedre, 2013).

The logistical aspects to be considered are also the same as those considered for oil clean-up activities: organisation of the work site; area for temporary storage of equipment; for personnel and equipment decontamination; for storing materials. In many cases, it is also necessary to carry out air monitoring.

## FACT SHEET 5.40

## HNS response on the shore

## Response

## Rocky shores

	Manual clean-up	Pumping	Sorbents ► <a href="#">5.37 Using sorbents</a>	Flushing or washing	Pressure washing
Principle	Pollutants and debris are removed by hand or manual tools	Suction of pollutant accumulated in pools	Recovery pollutants at sea after treatment with flushing or pressure washing	Remove a surface layer of thick accumulations of pollutants that may then be recovered at sea or left to dilute	Cleaning with a pressure washer to remove thin layers of pollutants that may then be recovered at sea or left to dilute
Used for substances	Solid and highly viscous liquids	Liquids with low or moderate viscosity	Liquid pollutants	Solid and liquid pollutants	Solid and liquid pollutants
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highly efficient</li> <li>Minimisation of waste volume</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High collection rate</li> <li>Minimisation of waste volume</li> </ul>	Response to small spills of pollutant on the ground (port spill)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good efficiency in removal action</li> <li>High collection rate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good efficiency in removal action</li> <li>High collection rate</li> </ul>
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workers in direct contact with pollutant</li> <li>Low collection rate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only pollutant pooled with a thickness &gt; 1 cm</li> <li>Difficulties to operate in low accessible areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High volume of waste</li> <li>Efficient only for small spill</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Difficulties to operate in low accessible areas</li> <li>Projection of potentially hazardous waste water on operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Difficulties to operate in low accessible areas</li> <li>Possible damages to rock-dwelling fauna</li> <li>Projection of potentially hazardous waste water on operator/wider areas</li> </ul>
Examples of past cases	Coal spill (Finacia 32, Indonesia)				

Table 66: Rocky shores

## Sandy shores

	Manual clean-up	Mechanical recovery	Sorbents ► <a href="#">5.37 Using sorbents</a>	Flushing or flooding	Mechanical screening
Principle	Pollutants and debris are removed by hand or manual tools	Recovery with earthmoving equipment in case of heavy pollution	Recovery of pollutants at sea after treatment with flushing or Pressure washing	Low pressure water jets (flooding, flushing), used to saturate coarse sediment, stones and boulders to allow liquid pollutants out from sediment and reach the sea where they may be recovered or left to dilute	Using beach cleaning machines to separate pollutant from sediment
Used for substances	Solid and highly viscous liquids	Solid and highly viscous liquids	Liquid pollutants	Solid and liquid pollutants with low density	Solid and highly viscous liquids

► [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#)  
 ► [5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers](#)

FACT SHEET 5.40

HNS response on the shore

Response

Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Highly efficient</li><li>• Minimisation of waste volume</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Good efficiency in removal action</li><li>• Low contact of workers with pollutant</li></ul>	Manual recovery of pollutant at sea	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Good efficiency in removal action</li><li>• High collection rate</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Good sediment/pollutant separation</li><li>• Minimisation of waste volume</li></ul>
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Workers in direct contact with pollutant</li><li>• Low collection rate</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only in accessible areas</li><li>• Huge quantities of wastes</li><li>• Enhancement of pollutant/sediment</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High volume of waste</li><li>• Efficient only for small spill</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Erosion of shoreline</li><li>• Difficulties to operate in low accessible areas</li><li>• projection of potentially hazardous waste water on operator</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only on sandy beaches</li><li>• Only in accessible areas</li><li>• Medium/low collection rate</li></ul>

Table 67: Sandy shores

Considerations

In the same way as for oil, techniques that have the advantage of being more selective in the recovery of the pollutant are preferred, minimising the collection of sediment and water, thus reducing the volume of waste produced and the need to carry out subsequent nourishment. ► [4.4 Waste management](#)

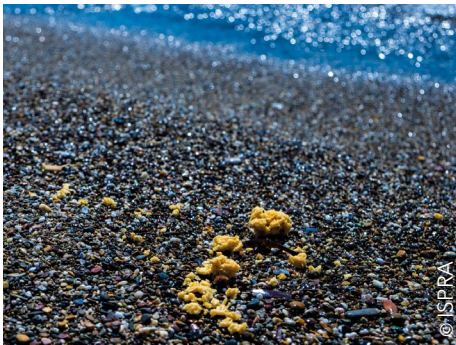
However, it is crucial to always consider the compatibility of the equipment used with the pollutant involved.



Protection of a working area with sorbent sheets



PMDI on a shoreline



Paraffin on a shoreline



Waste management



## Packaged goods response



Damaged containers on board a container ship

### Objective

To evaluate the behaviour and fate of packaged goods as well as to locate, map, identify and recover them. These goods can either be a whole container or individual packages which may be floating, sinking or beached ► [5.4 Packaged goods identification](#)

### Method description

Fate and behaviour of a package at sea

Main environmental factors and package characteristics affecting the behaviour and fate in the marine environment

SEBC package groups	Behaviour	Relevant environmental conditions
1 PF $W/V < dsw-0.01$	Floater	Sea and wind conditions; surface sea currents,
2 PI $W/V = dsw-0.01$	Immersed	Sea and wind conditions; surface sea currents,
3 PS $W/V > dsw-0.01$	Sinker	Sub-surface and bottom sea currents, bottom morphology

$W$ = gross weight of packaged goods (kg)  $V$ = gross volume of packages (l)  $dsw$ = seawater density

Table 68: Behaviour and fate in the marine environment



The floatability of the package determines the entity of submerged part of the good. This in turn will determine the influence of current and/or wind in its drifting, as well as its visibility.

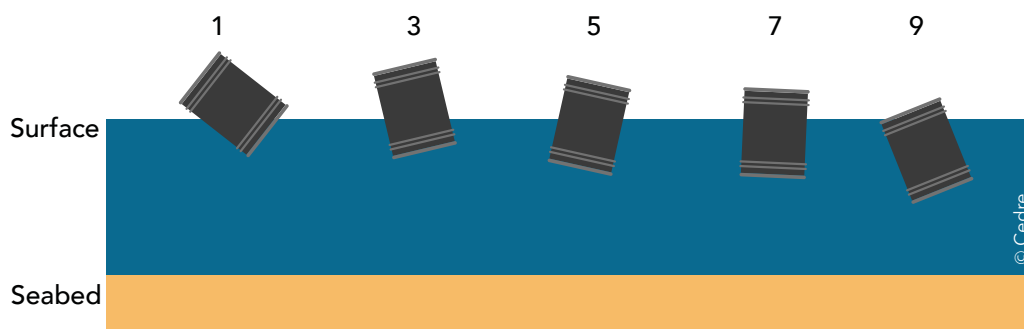


Figure 75: Package floatability. Observed behaviour from 1 (floats totally at the surface) to 9 (submerged below sea surface)

Containers are often observed floating at sea, depending on how much empty space there is inside the container and the density of the contents. Buoyancy also depends on whether the container was damaged when falling overboard; this is true for every package. Even if freight containers are not watertight, in some cases they have been observed to float; on the other hand, tanker containers are watertight.



Floating drum in a harbour

### Location and mapping/marking

Packaged goods may be accidentally lost overboard, jettisoned in an emergency or contained in sunken or grounded vessels. They may be carried over considerable distances by the effects of currents, wind, or tides. Depending on the a package's buoyancy they it may:

- float at the surface and ultimately strand on the shorelines and beaches;
- drift in the water column;
- sink to the bottom of the sea.



*Floating container and stranded container*

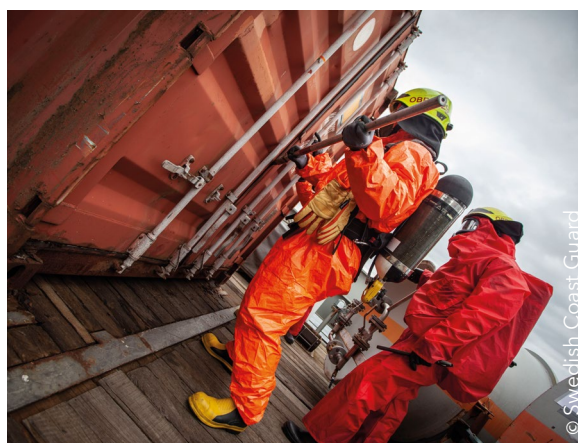
In all cases, containers may pose a navigational hazard in addition to the hazards associated with the container's contents.

Drifting packages may be located by aerial surveillance through the use of IR/UV, SLAR systems. Identifying sunken packages can be very time-consuming and requires more sophisticated equipment such as sonar and/or ROV/AUVs ► [5.24 Remotely operated vehicles](#). It is advisable to search on the bottom with a sonar (multibeam and side-scan sonar), often in combination with a magnetometer; possible containers/goods identified are then inspected by professional divers or by ROVs, especially in deep waters or if direct inspection is considered unsafe, to confirm that it is the lost container/goods and to inspect it in order to verify the state of conservation and the possibility of recovering it. If the presence of contaminants is suspected, it is advisable to collect samples of sediment and water.

Once containers or individual packages have been located, the initial survey provides an overview of the number of containers/individual packages located, their contents (based on marking and labelling) and their condition (leaking, sealed). The goods should be marked with pingers or buoyant bags ► [5.23 Substance marking](#).

## Recovery

A package with unknown contents and with no interpretable information on its cover must be assumed to be highly hazardous, therefore the highest level of protection should be put in place for the responders.



*Inspection of a container*

Before starting the recovery of the packages lost at sea it is important to understand:

- their main characteristics: dimensions and typology;
- their behaviour and fate at sea (floats, sinks, submerges);
- drift determined by wind and currents;
- the hazard profile of carried substances, to plan risk assessment and protective equipment for personnel involved;
- the integrity or mechanical damage incurred during the accident (leaking, sealed).

## FACT SHEET 5.41

## Packaged goods response

## Response

	Collection nets	Lifting by crane	Salvage drums or special rack	Controlled release	Towing
Method	Use of collection nets to recover drums or small packages	A crane lifts a floating container using slings attached to the corners of the containers.	Put goods in specific salvage drums or in special rack to be transported safely ► <a href="#">5.32 Sealing and plugging</a>	Release of substance from the package can be performed by punching goods	Towage of containers to a safe haven with a towline
Application	Floating and sunken drums or small packages	Floating and sunken containers	Sunken and washed ashore drums	Floating and sunken containers	Floating containers
Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limited contact with drum by operators</li> <li>Less sophisticated technique to recover small packages</li> </ul>	Recovery of entire containers without damaging them	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid pollutant release from damaged drums</li> <li>Reduce risks for operators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sophisticated equipment not required</li> <li>Advantageous choice when recovery is too dangerous and/or mixing pollutants with water reduces hazard</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sophisticated equipment not required</li> <li>Reduces hazard for navigation and the environment</li> </ul>
Depth limitation	For sunken goods, applicable where professional divers can operate or use of ROV in deep waters	For sunken containers, applicable where professional divers can operate or use of ROV in deep waters	Applicable where professional divers can operate or use of ROV in deep waters	Applicable where professional divers can operate or use of ROV in deep waters (for sunken containers)	n/a
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Package may be damaged during operation</li> <li>Dependent on sea state</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation can only be carried out in good weather conditions</li> <li>Use of crane with heavy lifting capacity, risk of rupture due to weight of water or mud inside. Containers might need to be drained.</li> <li>Difficult to pick up a floating container with a crane at sea. Often special crates are used</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Danger of damaging drums during operation</li> <li>Risk of contamination for operators and equipment</li> <li>Operation can only be carried out in good weather conditions (for sunken drums)</li> <li>The construction material of the salvage drum must be compatible with the substance in the inner package</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in stagnant waters</li> <li>Risk of contamination of operators and equipment</li> <li>Risk of contamination of marine biota and protected areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of container during towage.</li> <li>Equip container with large buoys and pingers/transponders</li> <li>Loss of pollutants during towage</li> <li>Dependent on sea state</li> <li>Not suitable for containers that may leak hazardous contents</li> </ul>
Examples of past cases	Eurocargo Venezia (Italy, 2012)				

Table 69: Methods and application of packaged goods response



Recovery operations of sunken packages may be carried out by ROV in deep waters or if direct contact is considered unsafe. In these cases, the costs of operations could increase significantly.



*Lifting a drum with a collection net*



*Lifting a drum with a crane*



*Recovery of collapsed containers*



*Specific racks and salvage drums realised to collect drums on sea bottom*

## Considerations

General considerations on response to packaged goods at sea:

- the water depth and the topography of the sea floor will highly greatly influence the complexity of the search operation. Other important factors affecting the search are package type, size and shape, packing material, as well as sea currents and sea state;
  - only when the water is very deep and the goods are scattered over large areas, the no-response option may be the only reasonable alternative
- **5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring;**
- scuttling of packaged chemicals may sometimes be suitable for substances whose hazard can be reduced by mixing with water and where recovery would be more hazardous. Take into consideration the possible negative effects on sensitive biota.

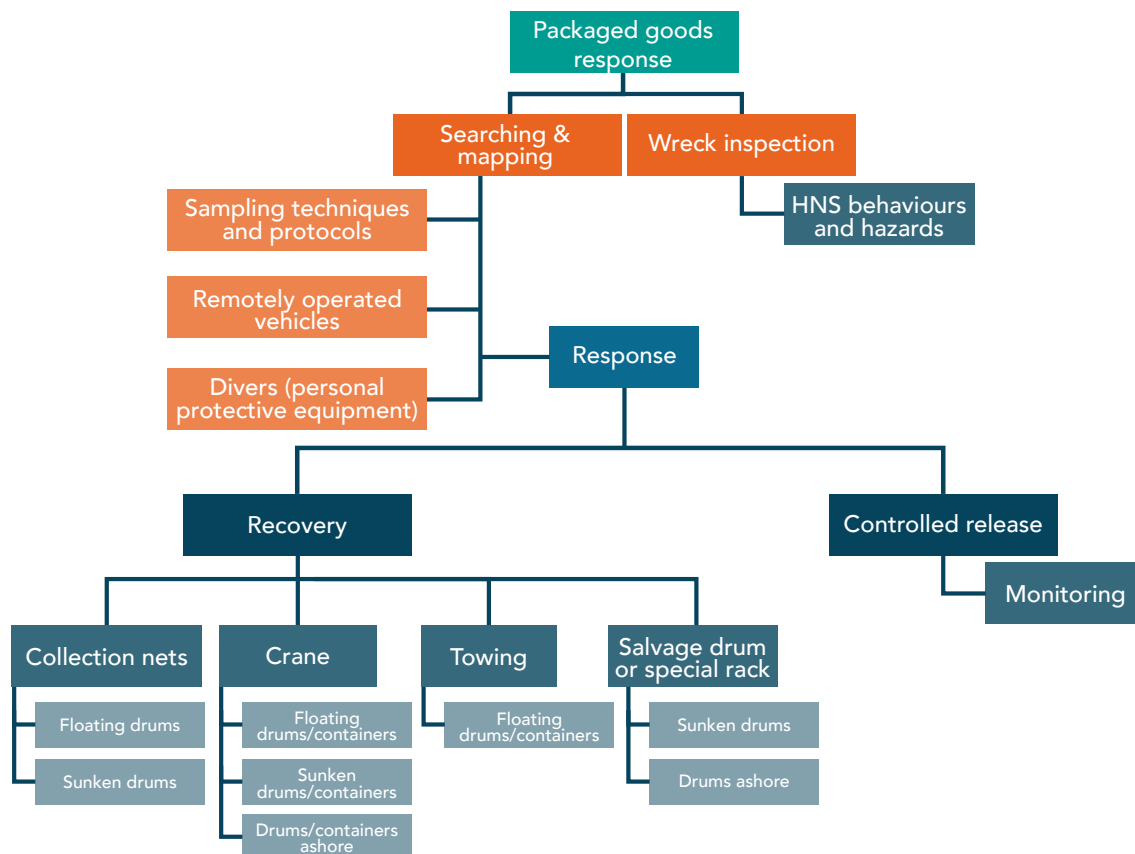


Figure 76: Packaged goods response decision tree



# Containment techniques: Booms

## Objective

In an HNS incident, if safe to do so, it might be operationally necessary to contain the pollutant and concentrate it before treating or recovering the substance spilled. Containment systems make recovery operations more effective.

### ► 5.43 Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers



Figure 77: Step 1 after an HNS incident

## Applicability

Containment operations can be applicable in case of a spill of:

- floating liquids, e.g. vegetable oils. They can have a significant persistency in the marine environment (behaviour classification group Fp – Persistent Floater). Fatty oils are an example of chemicals that belong to the Fp group. Some substances in group F may sometimes be difficult to contain because of low viscosity; some of them may very rapidly spread over the water surface, form extremely thin layers and disperse in the water column;
- floating solid chemicals with low vapour pressure and low solubility, e.g. palm stearin.

## Method description

Containment booms are devices used to contain oil spills. Various types of booms could be employed in the case of an HNS spill, depending on the conditions (weather, sea state, open sea/harbour) and the area of sea surface involved. All equipment used for containment must be chemically compatible with the substances being treated to prevent the risk of leaks, permanent damage and an overall reduction in efficiency.

Containment systems are limited by several factors:



Boom failure due to strong currents

- Weather and sea conditions, in particular the sea state. Depending on the type of boom, containment is likely to fail in strong current (> 2 knots) and high waves (> 1m);
- Availability of towing vessels;
- Coordination necessary between vessels;
- Chemical compatibility.

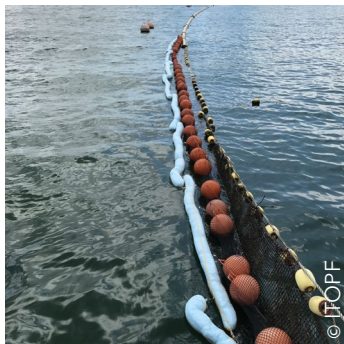
Containment of substances at the sea surface can be implemented using:

- static booms: to maintain the spill close to the source (around a leaking ship for example) or to protect water intakes. A recovery area can be installed in an accumulation zone. Static booms may be custom-made, using different materials compatible with the chemical spilled (hay for example);
- a bubble curtain: to maintain the spill close to the source in harbour areas;
- dynamic booms: to collect substances spread over the sea surface when the slick is already disseminated and to concentrate and gather the pollutant in order to recover it easily.

Aerial and naval observation are necessary to guide containment and recovery operations. They help to coordinate pollution response vessels and monitor the situation in real-time.

	Containment equipment		
	Bubble curtain	Static booms	Dynamic booms
<b>Principle</b>	Applying a bubble barrier around floating pollutants by pumping compressed air into a perforated hose placed on the sea bottom	Deploying containment booms around spill source and/or to facilitate recovery process, fixed by anchoring to sea bottom or to the ship or shore. Custom-made booms may be employed	Towing of inflatable booms by one or more vessel(s) with different configurations to collect spread pollutants. Some booms are specifically designed to be used only as a dynamic asset (e.g. Current Buster)
<b>Used for substances</b>	Floating or dispersed pollutants in shallow water or in harbour	Floating pollutants	Floating pollutants
<b>Advantages</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good containment efficiency in stagnant waters</li> <li>• Limited contact of personnel with pollutant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contains substances at source</li> <li>• Able to concentrate product to a thickness suitable for recovery</li> <li>• Good containment efficiency in favourable weather conditions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contains and concentrates substances</li> <li>• Collects spread substances</li> </ul>
<b>Depth limitations</b>	Depth less than 20 metres	Shallow waters if anchored to the seabed or the shore	No depth limitation
<b>Limitations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited sea surface area</li> <li>• Harbour areas and shallow waters</li> <li>• Coordination with recovery activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable in harsh sea conditions</li> <li>• Availability of towing vessels</li> <li>• Coordination with recovery activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deployment difficulties</li> <li>• Availability of towing vessels</li> <li>• Coordination between vessels</li> <li>• Coordination with pollutant location and recovery activities</li> </ul>
<b>Examples of past cases</b>	<p><i>Incident: Allegra, 1997; off the coast of Guernsey, English Channel. Cargo: 15,000 tonnes of palm oil (solid)</i></p>		

Table 70: Containment equipment



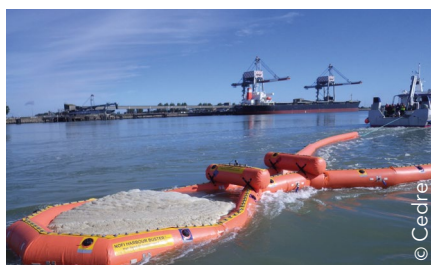
Custom-made boom made from nets and sorbents for a Palm Stearin spill



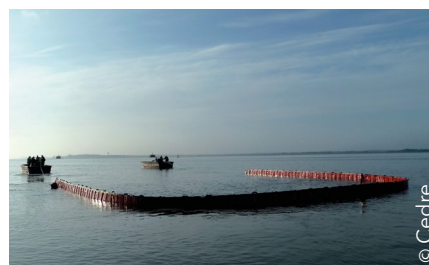
Custom-made boom made with hay



Vegetable oil spill



Dynamic containment with a Current Buster



Dynamic containment with conventional inflatable booms in a "U" configuration

## Considerations

- Since floating products tend to spread and disperse quickly, intervention should be performed quickly to optimise the operation.
- Depending on the vapour pressure, floating substances may evaporate rapidly and lead to high gas concentrations in the air. When responding to floating chemical spills on the water surface it is therefore important to monitor air concentrations in order to assess fire and explosion risks as well as danger to health.
- One or more response vessels will be needed for equipment deployment and storage of waste.

# Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers

## Objective

In an HNS spill, once the substance or product has been isolated or contained, one option is the recovery from the marine environment. Recovery must only take place once containment is effective ► [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#).



Figure 78: Step 2 after an HNS incident

## Applicability

Substances applicable for recovery as similar to those suitable for containment

► [5.42 Containment techniques: Booms](#):

- floating liquids, e.g. vegetable oils.
- floating solid chemicals with low vapour pressure and low solubility.

## Method description

Recovery of substances from the sea surface can take place through the use of:

- mechanical equipment, such as pumps and skimmers, used for liquid pollutants floating at the sea surface in consistent quantities (viscosity < 100,000 cSt);
- manual tools, which can be used to recover substances by filtering, such as scoops, baskets, towing nets, used in case of floating solid substances or highly viscous liquids (viscosity > 100,000 cSt).

Aerial and naval observation are necessary to guide containment and recovery operations. One or more pollution response vessels are need for equipment deployment and storage of waste.

	Mechanical equipment				
	Pumps	Belt skimmers	Rope mop and brush skimmers	Weir skimmers	Sweeping arms
Principle	Recovery of consistent accumulations of floating pollutants using pumps positioned at the sea surface	Pollutant is lifted from the sea by a conveyor belt to a collection point on the boat	Recovery of floating pollutants by adhesion to a rotating brush which raises the pollutant from the sea	Pollutant on sea surface falls into a collector that maintains its edge just below the surface of the water	Floating pollutant is intercepted by an arm placed laterally to the vessel; passing through septa placed just below sea surface, the pollutant is separated from the water
Used for substances	Floating liquid substances with low and medium viscosity	Floating solid and medium/highly viscous liquid substances	Floating liquid substances with capacity to adhere to brushes	Floating liquid substances with low/medium viscosity	Floating liquids

## FACT SHEET 5.43

## Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers

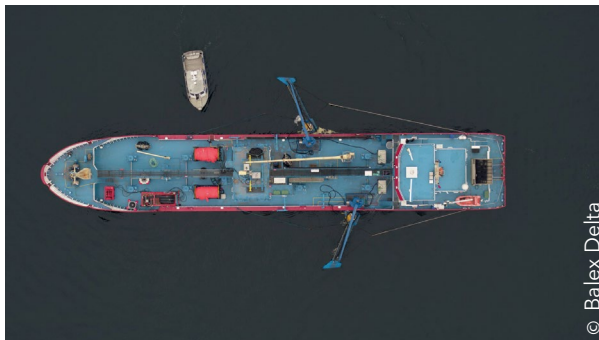
Response

Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High recovery speed</li> <li>• Equipment readily available</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good separation of pollutant from water</li> <li>• Limited contact of personnel with pollutant</li> <li>• Moderate collection velocity</li> <li>• Moderate separation of pollutant from water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Works in moderate/poor sea conditions (Douglas sea scale &lt;4)</li> <li>• Limited contact of personnel with pollutant</li> <li>• Moderate collection velocity</li> <li>• Moderate separation of pollutant from water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Good pollutant/water separation</li> <li>• Deployable with small boat</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High recovery speed</li> <li>• Works in moderate/poor sea conditions</li> <li>• Containment and recovery combined</li> <li>• No limitation with respect to viscosity</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable for pollutants less than 1 cm thick</li> <li>• Only with good weather conditions</li> <li>• Production of great quantities of waste and pollutant/water mixture</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable to pollutants with low viscosity</li> <li>• Not applicable in poor sea conditions</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable for liquids that do not adhere to brushes</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable for liquids with high viscosity</li> <li>• Only in good weather conditions and calm sea state</li> <li>• Low recovery rate</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Production of great quantities of waste and pollutants/water mixture</li> <li>• Specialised response vessel required</li> </ul>
Examples of past cases	<p><u>Incident: Canola oil spill, 2000;</u> Vancouver Harbour. 20 tonnes spilled</p>				

Table 71: Mechanical equipment



Rope mop



© Balex Delta

Norden sweeping arms

	Manual tools		
	Scoops	Baskets	Towing trawl nets
<b>Principle</b>	Manual scoops to recover pollutants once concentrated in a boom deployed at the ship's side during navigation	Rigid baskets with a specific filtering mesh positioned on board ship. Pollutants are collected during navigation	Use nets or specific types of trawls/net bags with inflatable booms (like those used for heavy fuel oil)
<b>Used for substances</b>	Floating solids and highly viscous liquid substances (lumps)	Floating solids and highly viscous liquid substances (lumps)	Floating solids and highly viscous liquid substances (lumps)
<b>Advantages</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of small boats</li> <li>• Often useful to collect pollutants concentrated along docks of a harbour</li> <li>• Unsophisticated equipment</li> <li>• High selectivity</li> <li>• Good pollutant/water separation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of small boats</li> <li>• Unsophisticated equipment</li> <li>• Good pollutant/water separation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High recovery speed</li> <li>• Unsophisticated equipment</li> <li>• Deployable with small boats</li> <li>• No coordination with containment activities</li> <li>• Good pollutant/water separation</li> </ul>
<b>Limitations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low recovery rate</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> <li>• Not applicable for liquids with low viscosity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medium/low recovery rate</li> <li>• Coordination with containment activities</li> <li>• Not applicable for low viscosity liquids</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable for low viscosity liquids</li> <li>• Not applicable in poor weather conditions</li> </ul>
<b>Examples of past cases</b>		Spill of paraffins from an unidentified vessel (Tuscany, Italy, June 2017)	Spill of paraffin in Corsica, France, 2018

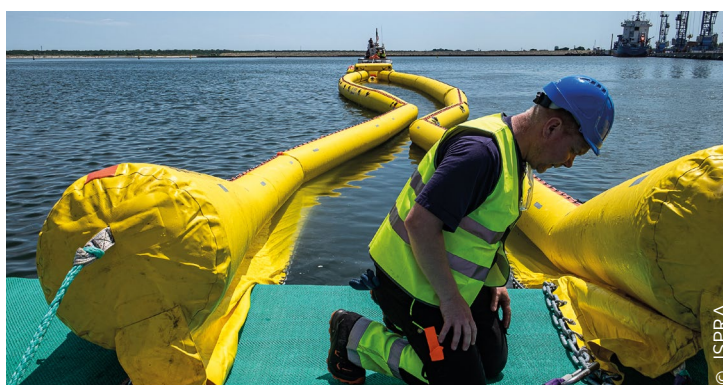
Table 72: Manual tools



## FACT SHEET 5.43

## Recovery techniques: Pumps and skimmers

Response

*Oil trawl net**Recovery of paraffins with a special basket**Recovery of palm stearin with a scoop net**Oil trawl net*



## Considerations

Depending on their vapour pressure, floating substances may evaporate rapidly and lead to high gas concentrations in the air. When responding to floating chemical spills on the water surface, it is therefore an important priority to monitor air concentrations in order to assess fire and explosion risks as well as danger to health.

Equipment used for recovery must be chemically compatible with the substances being treated to avoid the risk of leaks, permanent damage and an overall reduction in efficiency.

Always take into consideration waste management. If possible, when choosing between different techniques, it is preferable to opt for the technique that produces less waste. When planning recovery activities it is important to consider the waste storage capacity of the vessels used. ► [4.4 Waste management](#)

## Wildlife response

### Wildlife response

A substance (classified as HNS) that is deliberately or accidentally released into the marine environment could potentially impact marine fauna, directly or indirectly. Effects can be classified as:

- Internal: toxic effects as a result of swallowing, inhaling, skin absorption;
- External: damaged state and function of feathers or fur, skin burns, eye damage, general debilitation preventing animals from displaying critical behaviour;
- ecological: impact on critical food sources, food chain effects, habitat damage.

A wildlife response in the aftermath of an HNS incident may be considered when the overall response measures (containment and recovery, shoreline protection and clean-up) are not sufficient to protect or minimise the effects on certain animal groups – normally birds, mammals and reptiles.

In the case of an HNS spill, wildlife response could be organised in a broadly similar way to oil spills, including monitoring/impact assessment, contamination prevention (e.g. hazing and deterrence), search and capture/collection, stabilisation, decontamination (washing), rehabilitation or euthanasia and release. However, there are some important **differences**:

- The effects of oil on wildlife are well studied and described, and the standard treatment of oiled wildlife is based on the potential for reversibility of the known effects. In the case of HNS, a wide variability of impacts and effects are possible, many of which are unknown as the exact physio-chemical characteristics, behaviour and effects of the substance(s) may not be known. Although standard techniques for capture, transport and stabilisation, detoxication, decontamination (washing) and rehabilitation may be applied, the expected relative success (in terms of recovery and survival) of these operations may be difficult to predict.
- The effects of the substance(s) on animals might also apply to humans. Strict guidelines for preventive and protective measures (such as the use of ► [5.20 Personal protective equipment](#)) must be applied, both on the beach and in facilities where animals might be treated. In certain cases, health and safety considerations may lead to a decision that no attempt to rehabilitate should be undertaken. Field euthanasia (under strict safety conditions) may be considered as the best possible treatment for live impacted animals.

If an HNS incident with an unknown substance leads to many animals coming ashore, local emergency operations should ensure that self-mobilising members of the public are discouraged in their attempts to rescue the animals, at least for health and safety purposes. Once the substance has been assessed, a fully trained team should support these operations and/or provide guidance on how to perform any animal collection.

Oiled wildlife response plans, that aim at safe and well-coordinated professional response operations, could be extended by also including generic guidance on how to respond to HNS incidents.



Razorbill *Alca torda*, covered in polyisobutylene (PIB), Texel, December 1998.



Common Guillemot *Uria aalge*, smothered in an unidentified green substance, Texel, January 2007



Common Guillemot *Uria aalge*, smothered in an unidentified green substance, Texel, January 2007

## Operational guidance

Apply measures to prevent released HNS from affecting wildlife, by:

- Collecting essential data:
  - What is the expected behaviour of the substance after release (floating, sinking, chemical change into another substance or physical state, etc.), and where is it going?
  - What animals are currently present in that area and could potentially be subject to physical or chemical interaction with the substance?
  - What is the interaction of the substance with aspects of physical integrity of animals (health or functions of skin, feathers, fur), their behaviour (diving, breathing, prey selection), their food sources (toxifying prey animals), or the physical or chemical alteration of their habitats.
- Implementing preventive measures:
  - Remove the HNS from the environment before it reaches the animals or their habitats;
  - Consider scaring threatened animals away, or removing them (pre-emptive capture) from the areas towards which the pollutant is unavoidably moving.

Apply measures that could mitigate the effects of released HNS on animals and responders:

- Quickly identify and communicate the chemical profile of the pollutant and pro-actively share this information with the wildlife response;
- Apply strict protective measures for responders. HNS may include substances that are toxic for animals. If they are, they will often be toxic for humans too. This should be assumed in all cases in which the exact pollutant has not been identified as yet;
- Following a pollution incident involving HNS, the response to wildlife should not begin until clarity can be given about health risks to humans, and advice can be given on the use of the correct PPE;
- Citizens and untrained groups should be kept away from areas where polluted animals are expected, spotted or are arriving. Toxic HNS may be invisible, or have an innocent appearance on the body of animals, and even trained responders may underestimate the health risks of physical interaction with such a polluted animal.

Apply measures to set up a professional response to affected animals on the shore:

- A safe, professional response should be put in place to take care of polluted animals arriving dead or alive on the shoreline.
- Euthanasia of animals should be considered in all cases where the exact polluting substance is not known but apparently toxic, or where it becomes clear that wildlife rehabilitators cannot interact with the live animals safely.
- Euthanasia should be applied only if this can be carried out safely; if this is not the case, no interaction should take place with the animals. Observing and monitoring the scale of impact should be considered as the only applicable response action.
- Rehabilitation should only be considered:
  - if responders can perform these operations safely, without compromising their personal health and
  - if they have a methodology by which the apparent health effects on the animals can be successfully reversed.
  - If the majority of animals are not responsive to the methodology that is applied, euthanasia should be considered as the best applicable alternative.

Apply measures to detect the effects of the spilled HNS on animals and conduct an impact assessment:

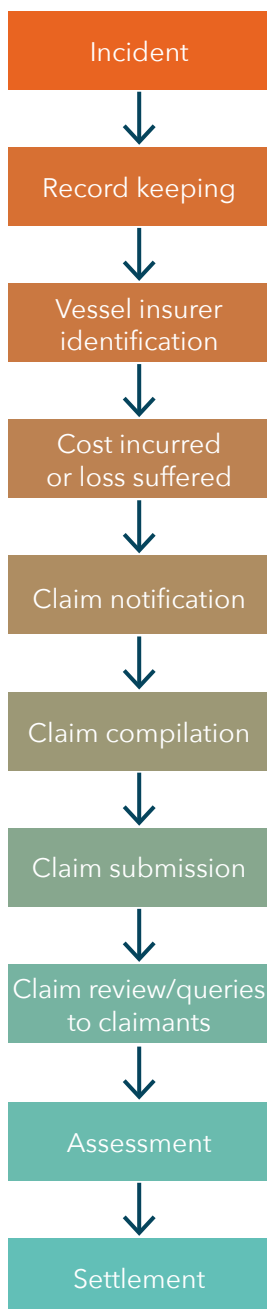
- Veterinarian necropsy on dead polluted animals should be undertaken as a priority to find indications of the various effects of the pollutant on the animal, and determine if an effective methodology exists to reverse these effects in live animals via rehabilitation treatment, e.g. via consultation of professional wildlife rehabilitation groups;
- Collect data on all impacted, dead and rehabilitated animals, including results of all necropsies performed, to assess the overall impact of the HNS incident on wildlife as well as to assess the potential impact on wildlife populations.

# Claims process

Before and during an incident, key steps should be followed to ensure all necessary documentation for recovering costs is recorded and can be submitted promptly.

## During the contingency planning phase, it is recommended to:

- Identify the applicable compensation regime;
- Integrate sufficient and suitable guidance on cost recovery on the relevant contingency plan, and identification of a person or team to be mobilised to record costs and compile the claim;
- Indicate hire rates for personnel and owned resources;
- Identify a person, team or department with responsibility for cost recovery;
- Integrate cost recovery into the overall response structure;
- Include cost recovery as part of a regular plan exercise programme.



## When an incident occurs, it is recommended to:

- Initiate the cost recovery process from the outset of the incident;
- Mobilise a person or team with a mandate to record expenditure as costs are incurred;
- Document all stages of the pollution incident and response. Record all meetings, decisions made, and activity undertaken;
- Establish a process for persons to log and record expenditure centrally (electronically, on paper or both);
- Collect the documents to be used to support expenditure, including: purchase orders, invoices, charter or hire agreements, contracts, delivery notes, receipts, statements of earnings, time sheets of the personnel involved, work contracts of temporary personnel, etc.;
- Ensure all sub-contractors are aware of the need to record costs and activity clearly;
- Ensure expenditure is linked to activities and work-sites;

Figure 79: From incident to settlement: the claim process

- Obtain copies of vessel and aircraft logs to support involvement;
- Record all worksite activity, personnel involvement, consumables used etc. on a daily basis;
- Include sample analysis results and protocols where relevant;
- Record the volumes of waste material, disposal methods and locations and rates;
- Take photos of all resources deployed and work done on a daily basis;
- Ensure the availability of sufficient personnel to maintain the cost recovery process throughout the response.



Tools for manual cleaning



Example of worksite equipment



Example of local fishery market

### Engagement with the compensating body

- Identify the vessel casualty's P&I insurer and the contact details of the local P&I correspondent or representative:
  - Notify the intention to make a claim;
  - Determine the process for submitting a claim – has a local claims office been established? What is the time limit for claim submission? Can claims be submitted in stages?
  - Keep the insurer informed of on-going expenditure totals and intentions for future work.



Joint assessment of alleged damaged nets

- Engage regularly with the P&I insurer's experts:
  - Include the insurer's experts in all decision-making processes;
  - Seek advice on reasonable activities and costs from experts;
  - Promote joint surveys with the insurer's experts in order to speed up the future claim settlement process.



- Determine what types of costs are admissible based on advice from the P&I insurer's representative and/or experts.

### Claim submission

- Compiling a claim:
  - Ensure all costs are fully supported to explain the role of the claimed resource or activity in the response – what was done, where was it done etc.;
  - Generate a master spreadsheet with all claimed items over time and claim total;
  - Attach all the supporting documentation;
  - Include the narrative of the response as background to the claim – explanation of the role of the claimant in the response or incident and a summary of work done or incurred damage.
- Submitting a claim:
  - Submit the claim within the required timeframe (if any);
  - Regularly follow the progress of the assessment by contacting the P&I insurer's representative;
  - Notify the P&I insurer if further response work is required following the submission of the claim;
  - Ensure that the personnel are available to address queries raised as part of the assessment process.
- Settling a claim:
  - Acceptation of the financial agreement;
  - Reimbursement may not be immediate as the collection of the full documentation and the assessment process can be lengthy. If an incident is likely to generate a high number of claims or expensive claims, the total cost of claims might exceed the amount of compensation available. Therefore, the settlement process is unlikely to start before claims from all the parties are submitted. In this case, once all claims have been logged, a pro-rata of the settled amount will be received by each claimant;
  - In the case of unresolved dispute over the proposed settlement, parties can seek arbitration or to court proceedings.

## Environmental restoration and recovery

### Definitions

**Environmental recovery:** the ability of marine environments to recover their characteristics after severe perturbations (natural phenomena, anthropic pollution) due to an HNS incident.

**Environmental restoration:** human intervention aimed at supporting and speeding up natural recovery processes after an HNS incident.

To promote the natural recovery of the environment or before starting environmental restoration activities, as much pollutant as possible must have been recovered, especially if it is persistent, as well as all equipment and structures used in the response phase. This is particularly true when intervening with underwater activities in which structures have been installed, for example, for the recovery of wreckage or sunken substances.

### Environmental recovery

After a pollution incident, when the spill source has been eliminated or reduced, ecosystems tend to recover and achieve a new balance that tends to be similar to their status prior to the accident. The recovery speed will depend substantially on two factors:

1. The characteristics of the damaged ecosystems;
2. The presence of spilled pollutants, especially if they have high persistence in the marine environment.

Ecosystems that are characterised by species with a very long reproductive cycle will have particularly long recovery times, since the time required to generate new juveniles is prolonged. This is the case for many ecosystems that develop in close contact with the seabed (benthic biocenoses); among other things, being linked to the seabed, they suffer the most damage caused by spills if the product reaches them, as they cannot escape. Ecosystems that develop throughout the water column, such as planktonic ecosystems, are instead characterised by faster recovery times.

Many marine ecosystems that fall within the list of the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC (on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora) are characterised by being very sensitive to harmful events and having long recovery times. In the Mediterranean, two particularly sensitive habitats, included in the Directive, that can suffer very negative consequences from an HNS spill are: coralligenous (characterised by sessile and colonial species such as sponges, coelenterates, especially gorgonian, coral algae, bryozoans, etc.) and *Posidonia oceanica* meadows (a marine plant with a stem, roots and leaves) endemic to the entire Mediterranean basin.

Environmental recovery can take place over a number of years, even for particularly complex ecosystems, if the time required to return to the initial biodiversity and productivity values is considered; but it may take decades to achieve a structure similar to the original one. During the first years, in fact, populations will be characterised mainly by juveniles; the ecosystem will not yet have a correct balance and will still be fragile.

Humans can facilitate environmental recovery by reducing some stress factors that normally act on these ecosystems, through:

- ban or reduction of fishing activity;
- prohibition of anchoring and diving activities;
- continuous surveillance of the area;
- protection of a natural nearby breeding habitat to provide a reservoir for recolonisation of the damaged area.

Environmental recovery should always be accompanied by environmental monitoring activities.

### Environmental restoration

Clearly, clean-up activities are considered an important part of environmental restoration.

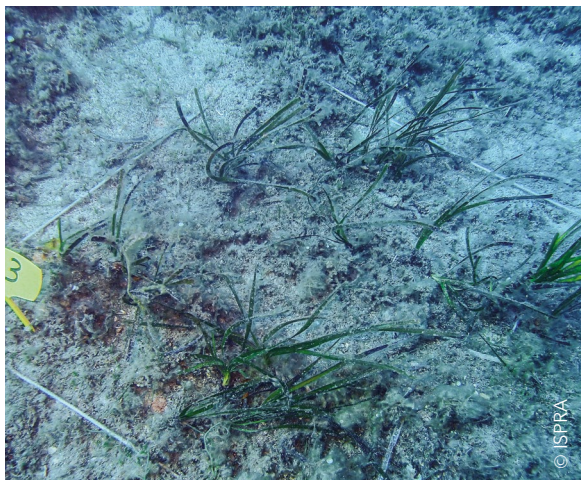
Marine environmental restoration is not always possible, in fact, most of the time it is not feasible or not advisable; it is always appropriate to evaluate the real support that this activity would actually give to the natural environment.

The following activities fall into the category of marine environmental restoration:

- Restoration of the morphological and geological characteristics of the seabed and coastlines, if sediment removal has been carried out to recover sunken pollutants or a wreck;
- Replanting or introduction of characteristic species of the specific damaged ecosystem; they represent the basic structure on which the other components of the ecosystem will develop. Once replanting or introduction operations have been carried out, other forms of biological life will develop.

In the marine environment, restoration operations are often limited; depth is often the major limiting factor. Furthermore, it is necessary to consider taking specimens to be replanted or introduced. It is strongly discouraged to collect specimens from a natural environment in a good state of conservation; this operation would risk damaging an environment in good condition.

In the case of introduction of fish species, the use of farmed specimens could be evaluated. In the case of vegetable or sessile invertebrate organisms, it is suggested to use specimens present in the sea which have been dislocated by waves and anchor actions. This is the trend in the world of marine sciences; in the Mediterranean environment this procedure is followed for the reimplantation of the *Posidonia oceanica* and for gorgonians. Again, restoration activities should be accompanied by environmental monitoring.



Replanting of *Posidonia oceanica*



Replanting of *Eunicella cavolinii* (gorgonian)  
using a special glue

## Bow Eagle

### Vessel information

- Built in 1984, 15,829 GT, 24,725 DWT
- Norwegian flag







### Information on chemicals

- Ethyl Acetate (CAS 141-78-6), SEBC DE.  
Usage: many applications, for instance as a solvent for nitrocellulose and other cellulose derivatives, various resins in protective coatings and plastics.
- Cyclohexane (CAS 110-82-7), SEBC E.  
Usage: manufacture of nylon intermediates, adipic acid, caprolactam, and hexamethylenediamine.

### Date & location

26th August 2002,  
off the coast of Sein island,  
Finistère, France

### Hazard identification

- Ethyl Acetate
- UN number: 1173
- GHS pictograms:  
 
- hazard class: 3 flammable liquids
- MARPOL Category: C
- Cyclohexane
- UN number: 1145
- GHS pictograms:  
   
- hazard class: 3 flammable liquids
- MARPOL Category: C

### Short summary of incident

On Monday 26th August 2002, in the middle of the afternoon, the chemical tanker *Bow Eagle*, on the way from Brazil to Rotterdam, informed the MRCC (Marine Rescue Co-ordination Centre) CROSS Jobourg of a breach on her port side, which led to a leak and hence the loss of 200 tonnes of Ethyl Acetate.

The French Maritime Authority for the Channel and North Sea ordered the intervention of aerial and maritime assets. It also requested advice from the French Navy analysis laboratory (LASEM) and Cedre about the pollution risks.

Meanwhile, the French Maritime Authority for the Atlantic was looking for the ship responsible for sinking the trawler *Cistude* and made the connection between the two incidents. The incident unfortunately turned out to be a tragedy. Investigations showed that on Monday 26th August, at 2 a.m., a nightly collision occurred between the port bow bulb of the chemical tanker *Bow Eagle* and the trawler *Cistude*. The crew of the *Bow Eagle* did not offer assistance and four fishermen from the *Cistude* died. The description of this incident will focus on the risk of pollution due to the HNS present onboard the chemical tanker.

The Maritime Prefect decided to stop the vessel and to be escorted by a coastguard patrol boat towards Dunkirk. She anchored on the morning of the 28th August as the harbour was not equipped to treat the cargo in safe conditions. An assessment team and law officers boarded the ship. Two crew members confessed to having been aware of the collision, and the shipowner's

## FACT SHEET 7.1

## Bow Eagle

representative admitted liability. In the middle of the afternoon, the *Bow Eagle* was authorised to leave the harbour and to make for her destination, Rotterdam.

### The cargo

- Bulk ☒ Packaged PG ☐
- Quantities:
  - 510 MT soy lecithin (MARPOL category D);
  - 1,652 MT sunflower oil (MARPOL category D);
  - 1,050 MT of methyl ethyl ketone (MARPOL category III);
  - 4,750 MT of cyclohexane (MARPOL category C);
  - 3,108 MT of toluene (MARPOL category C);
  - 500 MT of vegetable oil FA201 (MARPOL category D);
  - 2,100 MT of ethyl acetate (MARPOL category D);
  - 4,725 MT of benzene (MARPOL category C);
  - 5,250 MT of ethanol (MARPOL category III) .

### Risk assessment

Assessment of Ethyl Acetate shows that this is a colourless volatile solvent, which has a perceptible odour, evaporates easily in the air and is moderately water-soluble. It is a highly flammable liquid and its vapours may in certain conditions form explosive combinations with air, and water can help spread such a fire.

However, there was almost no risk of a marine pollution, a fact established by the GESAMP's data base.

This information was immediately sent to the French Maritime Authority for the Channel and North Sea, and contributed, alongside the possible involvement of the *Bow Eagle* in the *Cistude* tragedy, to the Maritime Prefect's decision to stop the vessel entering a French harbour.

The French Maritime Authority called upon chemical experts from Cedre.

Cyclohexane is a highly evaporable product, whose vapour is three times denser than air. Cyclohexane is not soluble in seawater. As a result, a leakage can produce a flammable and irritant gas cloud, which may be blown along the water surface by the wind. This substance can be harmful to aquatic organisms in large spills. The cocktail of chemicals on the vessel was such that an accidental grounding would have been absolutely disastrous (see the *Cason* case).

### Worsening parameters

Due to the hazards of both Ethyl Acetate and Cyclohexane, certain basic precautions had to be taken by the assessment team as there was no equipment available to treat the cargo in safe conditions.

## FACT SHEET 7.1

Bow Eagle

## Favourable parameters

The tanker belonged to a highly reputable company, Odfjell, the second largest international chemical transport company, insured by the world-class Protection and Indemnity Club Gard.

## Response

On Tuesday 27th August, further information was obtained about the situation in terms of risk of pollution. The Ethyl Acetate tank leakage had been controlled, by transferring the product to another tank and sealing work was in progress. However the vessel was transporting nine different products, of which two were heavy pollutants (Benzene and Toluene). There was also a breach in the tank next to the one which had been leaking Ethyl Acetate, containing Cyclohexane. Chemical tankers transport many different products, and the mixture of these products can pose a serious threat to the environment. Moreover, collisions between fishing boats and merchant ships, which end up too often in the loss of human lives, can also be a source of water pollution.

## Post-spill

No specific restoration had to be implemented as the substance spilled was an evaporator (Cyclohexane).



*Ece***Vessel information**

- Built in 1988, 23,409 GT, 38,498 DWT
- Maltese flag


**Information on chemical**

- Phosphoric Acid (CAS 7664-38-2), SEBC D.
- Usage: manufacture of fertiliser (super-phosphates), the protection of metals, the pharmaceutical industry, water treatment, cleaning, paint and certain food product.

**Date & location**

31st January 2006, 50 nautical miles (90 km) west of Cherbourg, near the Casquet Traffic Separation Scheme in international waters.

**Hazard identification**

- Phosphoric Acid
- UN number: 1805
- GHS pictograms: 
- Hazard class: 8 corrosives
- Marine pollutant: yes ☐ no ☒

**Short summary of incident**

On the night of 30th to 31st January 2006, the Maltese bulk carrier the *General Grot Rowecki*, transporting 26,000 tonnes of Phosphates from Safi in Morocco to Police in Poland, collided with the Marshall Islands chemical tanker the *Ece* en route from Casablanca in Morocco to Ghent in Belgium.

The *Ece*, transporting 10,000 tonnes of Phosphoric Acid, developed a leak and a significant list.

The regional MRCC, CROSS-Jobourg, coordinated the crew rescue operation, in collaboration with the British Maritime and Coastguard Agency. The 22 crew members were safely evacuated to Guernsey. The tug boat the *Abeille Liberté* was sent to the scene of the accident.

The French Maritime Authority for the Channel and North Sea then carried out a pollution risk analysis, with the support of the French Navy Centre of Practical Expertise in Pollution Response (CEPPOL) and Cedre. The *General Grot Rowecki*, whose bluff bow was slightly damaged, was able to continue her journey.

The tug boat the *Abeille Liberté* arrived on site on 31st January towards 7 a.m. The assessment teams did not note any pollution, and boarded the two damaged ships. The *Ece* showed a 25° stabilized list to port and was no longer operating. When the assessment had been completed, the vessel was taken in tow by the tug the *Abeille Liberté* at around 3:30 p.m., bound for the port of Le Havre. In the course of towing, the *Ece* sank 70 m deep 50 nautical miles west of the point of La Hague, on 1st February at 3:37 a.m. The wreck lies in international waters, on the continental shelf of the United Kingdom, in the French exclusive economic zone and the French pollution response zone. The Manche Plan, a bilateral Franco-British mutual aid agreement for rescue and pollution response, was activated on 1st February.

## FACT SHEET 7.2

Ece

**The cargo**

- Bulk ☒ Packaged PG ☐

- Quantities:

- 10,000 MT Phosphoric Acid (MARPOL category Z);
- 70 MT of Propulsion Fuel (IFO 180);
- 20 MT of Marine Diesel;
- 20 MT of Lubricating Oil.

**Risk assessment**

Oil sheen surfaced and exploration of the wreck confirmed the hypothesis that Phosphoric Acid may seep out via cracks in the hull, piping, or tank vents. The leakage could reach 25 m<sup>3</sup>/hour. There were therefore no major pollution risks, but a risk of progressive leakage remained.

The main risk for humans was essentially linked to contact with the skin or mucus membranes, causing irritation or even burns in the case of prolonged contact with a concentrated solution. The same risk applies to marine animals. Phosphoric Acid leaking from the wreck would mix with water and acidify the immediate surroundings. Once the leaking stopped, the neutralising power of the seawater would quickly raise the pH back to its original value (around 8) in the affected zone. The environmental impact would be too temporary and localised to be quantifiable.

GESAMP gave the pollution 0, on a scale of 0 to 5, for persistence in the environment, 1, on a scale of 0 to 6, for acute aquatic toxicity and 3, on a scale of 0 to 4, for toxicity to aquatic mammals due to contact or ingestion.

**Worsening parameters**

Phosphoric Acid is a colourless or nearly colourless chemical, with a refractive index close to that of water. Leaks were therefore difficult to detect by video observation. Media highlighting the presence of heavy metals.

**Favourable parameters**

Phosphoric Acid is non volatile and does not produce vapour. It has a higher density than that of seawater and therefore sinks when spilled. It is totally soluble in water and does not accumulate in the food chain.

**Response**

There was therefore no immediate major pollution risk from the Phosphoric Acid. However the question which came to light, as with all wrecks, was the question of whether to remove the potential pollutants (Acid and Fuel) trapped in the wreck.

## FACT SHEET 7.2

Ece

To help decide what observation operations should be carried out and what action should be taken, a series of dilution tests were carried out in Cedre's laboratory using coloured Phosphoric Acid and water acidity measurements. The first results showed that the acid spread out at the bottom, before diluting in a matter of a few minutes without any currents. When strong currents were simulated, the acid diluted rapidly as soon as it touched the water. It progressively decomposed into hydrogen ions ( $H^+$ ), responsible for the decrease in pH, and into phosphate ions ( $PO_4^{--}$ ).

Cedre was asked about the possible fertilising effect of the phosphate ions, which could lead to an anarchical development of green algae in the event of a major spill. This question is Ifremer's domain. However in this case the pollution did not involve a major spill and the availability of phosphate ions in February is not a key factor in the development of green algae.

Negotiations between French and British authorities on the one hand and the ship-owner and insurers on the other led to an agreement being met on 16th June 2006 for the removal of the oil remaining onboard the wreck (approximately 40 tonnes) and for the planned controlled release of the Phosphoric Acid, by opening the access channels to the six tanks using a remote controlled robot. The operation was undertaken by the ship-owner during the summer period, under the control of the authorities. The operations was completed by 15th September. Until this date, fishing continued to be banned around the wreck. The flag state was asked to take position.

### Post-spill

No specific restoration or monitoring survey was implemented.

## Aleyna Mercan

## Vessel information

- Built in 2005, 2,897 GT, 4,037 DWT
- Maltese flag

## Information on chemical

- Identity: Paraffin wax, CAS number: 8002-74-2
- SEBC Fp
- Usage: lubrication, electrical insulation, candles

## Date &amp; location

15th – 23rd June 2017  
North Tyrrhenian Sea,  
Tuscany Archipelago

## Hazard identification

- UN number: 1993
- Hazard class: Class 3
- Marine pollutant: yes ☒ no ☐  
(category Y, noxious substance,  
MARPOL Annex II)



## Short summary of incident

- Cause: illicit discharge during navigation from washing process of cargo tanks after unloading of paraffin wax in Genoa harbour. The operation was carried out in violation of Annex II of the MARPOL Convention and IBC Code. In particular, the temperatures of the unloaded product were manually modified on the Cargo Record Book.
- No Notification; illicit discharge has been communicated by Italian Coast Guard when product reached shoreline and the Ministry of the Environment activated the pollution response system
- Environmental conditions: It has been observed that after its release into the sea, the paraffin wax was solid, floated and persisted in the marine environment (floaters Fp). Therefore the surface of the sea and shoreline were the main environments involved. Its low rate of solubility and evaporation led to the hypothesis that there were no evident consequences for the marine ecosystems.
- Specificities on the location: the summer period in which the spill occurred led to the temporary closure of the beaches and some bathing facilities.

## The cargo:

- Bulk ☒ Packaged PG ☐
- Quantity: estimated at a few tonnes

## Risk assessment:

- No emergency response by the crew;
- No salvage actions;
- Monitoring: visual observation (from vessels or along shoreline) and partially aerial observations (the product moved just below the sea surface due to the wave motion and was therefore partially visible). Modelling was applied to locate, the possible source of pollution through backtracking
- First actions: none
- Communication: illicit discharge reported by Italian Coast Guard when product reached shoreline.

## FACT SHEET 7.3

Aleyna Mercan

**Worsening parameters**

- Summer season, presence of tourists along the coast.

**Favourable parameters**

- Good weather conditions;
- Relatively limited quantities spilled;
- Good cooperation between the institutions to identify the party responsible for the illegal discharge.

**Response**

- Recovery of spilled product was carried out manually along the coast and using special baskets mounted on antipollution vessels;
- Identification of the pollution source identification was carried out by laboratory analyses of the product characteristics and investigating which ships transported this product on waters of Northern Tyrrhenian Sea in the days prior to the spill;
- Lesson learned: relevance of cooperation between institutions to identify the perpetrator of illegal discharges, especially useful for avoiding new episodes in the future.

**Post-spill**

- Restoration: no restoration because of no evident negative consequences for any marine ecosystem;
- Environmental monitoring: none;
- Compensation: investigation by the Italian judiciary for illegal dumping of pollutants.

*Parafin on the coast**Parafin wax collected with special baskets*

## Eurocargo Venezia

### Vessel information

- Built in 2011, 32,841 GT, 10,765 DWT
- Italian flag


### Information on chemical:

- Identity: Molybdenum oxide, CAS number 1313-27-5
- Nickel oxide, CAS number 1313-99-1
- SEBC S. Product is in granules, a few millimetres in diameter, denser than water and not soluble in water
- Usage: catalyst for desulfurisation in refining process of crude oil

### Date & location

17th December 2011  
North Tyrrhenian Sea,  
Tuscany Archipelago, off Gorgona Island

### Hazard identification:

- UN number: 3191 
- Hazard class: 4.2
- Marine pollutant: yes ☐ no ☒

### Short summary of incident:

- Cause: during the night, the Ro-Ro Cargo *Eurocargo Venezia*, sailing from the port of Catania to Genoa harbour, lost two semi-trailers that fell into the sea, carrying 224 drums containing exhausted catalyst made from nickel and molybdenum oxides. 26 drums were still found on board in the aft area. The incident was caused by a sudden change of route to avoid a collision with another cargo vessel during severe weather conditions;
- Notification: notification of the loss of the drums was made at sunrise by the captain of the ship as soon as the accident was discovered. Backtrack reconstruction indicated that accident area was likely to be the Tuscany archipelago, near to Gorgona Island;
- Environmental conditions: the drums sunk to a depth of about 400 metres (410-450 m) on a muddy bottom composed of typical ecosystems of bathyal environments;
- Specificities on the location: trawling activities are conducted along these seafloor areas.

### The cargo:

- Bulk ☐ Packaged PG ☒
- Quantities: each drum contained 170/180 kg of product stored in high-thickness PET plastic bags. As a result, 33-34,000 kg of products were lost at sea.

### Risk assessment:

- Emergency response by the crew: Securing drums left on board;
- No salvage actions;
- Monitoring: no on board monitoring measurements of air and water, only sediment monitoring as part of environmental monitoring;

## FACT SHEET 7.4

Eurocargo Venezia

- Communication: notification of the loss triggered the intervention of the Italian Coast Guard and the Ministry of the Environment which, with the support of ISPRA, developed the search and recovery strategy for the drums. The polluter was in charge of proposing and funding the survey and recovery project as well as environmental monitoring.

### Worsening parameters

- The incident occurred during the night and this led to a delay in notification and therefore an extension of the possible stretch of sea where searching activities for the sunken drums were required;
- Drums sank at great depths (about 400 metres) making search and recovery operations more difficult and expensive.

### Favourable parameters

- Nickel/Molybdenum oxides were contained inside high thickness PET plastic bags which reduced the dispersion of the substances on the seabed.

### Response

In February 2012 a survey of the main release area was carried out with side scan sonar (SSS) and a Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV). A total area of 9 nm at a depth of 400–550 m was investigated, resulting in the discovery of the two trailers and many of the drums (about 130) concentrated in an area 0.8 km<sup>2</sup> wide. The material was in different states of conservation: closed bag without drum, closed drum, open drum with bag inside. In June 2012 the drums were recovered using a robotic system. A work class ROV was able to place the drums found in specific racks and skips placed on the seabed. The racks were then recovered on board a supply vessel and transported to the shore for disposal. About 70 drums and their content were dispersed across the seafloor at 400–600 m depth. Due to the high depth and the supposed wide dispersion, public institutions deemed that it was not feasible and not reasonable to continue searching for unrecovered drums.

Lesson learned: transport of HNS must be avoided during severe weather conditions.

### Post-spill

- Restoration: no restoration activities. Fishing and other uses of the seabed are banned near the sea bottom where the unrecovered drums are thought to be located. Specific recommendations have been given to fishermen, describing pollutant behaviour and procedures to be adopted if they accidentally collect drums in their fishing nets
- Environmental monitoring: a triennial environmental monitoring program has been carried out to evaluate the environmental status of involved benthic ecosystems, involving bioassays on the pollutant, chemical and ecotoxicological analyses of sediment and biological samples. Bioassay analyses confirmed the negative consequences of pollutants on marine biota;



## FACT SHEET 7.4

Eurocargo Venezia

chemical and ecotoxicological analyses indicated that after three years there was no evidence of adverse effects on the sea bottom where residual pollutant was located. It has been supposed that in the future exhausted catalyst will disperse on the seafloor in a solid phase with a grain size of few millimetres. It could generate negative environmental consequences when ingested by benthic organisms with several feeding behaviours: scavengers, non-selective benthic predators, filter-feeders, suspension feeders;

- Compensation: the polluter covered the costs of searching for and recovering the drums as well as those relating to environmental monitoring activities.



*Open drum with bag inside*



*Specific racks where recovered drums were placed on sea bottom by a work class ROV*

# MSC Flaminia

## Vessel information

- Container Ship (6,732 TEU) built in 2001, 75,590 DWT
- German flag

## Information on chemical (DG Class)

- 2.1 gases (flammable) (2 containers on board in total /1 container damaged)
- 2.2 gases (non-flammable) (14/13)
- 3 flammable liquids (33/16)
- 4.1 flammable solids (1/1)
- 4.2 substances liable to spontaneous combustion (3/2)
- 4.3 substances which in contact with water emit flammable gases (1/1)
- 6.1 toxic substances (18/5)
- 8 corrosive substances (35/22)
- 9 miscellaneous dangerous substances (44/35)

## Date & location

14th July 2012, 08:04 UTC (Explosion),  
Atlantic ocean,  
φ 48°13,8'N λ 027°57,9'W

## Hazard identification

- All hazard classes except class 1 and 7
- Marine pollutant: yes ☒ no ☐

## Short summary of incident:

- The *MSC Flaminia* was in transit across the Atlantic from New Orleans to Antwerp when smoke was detected in cargo hold No4. The smoke turned out to be vapour from a cargo of Divinylbenzene (DVB, UN 3082) that had begun a runaway autopolymerisation process;
- Efforts to extinguish what was thought to be a fire led to an explosion and ensuing fire that extensively damaged the vessel and its cargo and led to the loss of three lives;
- The vessel was abandoned. A salvage team remanned the vessel later, extinguished the fire as far as possible and the vessel was towed to Europe. A place of refuge was granted at Wilhelmshaven, Germany where the vessel was unloaded under a high level of protection (environment and personnel). On the 15th March 2013 the vessel sailed from Germany to Romania for repair.

## The cargo:

- Bulk ☐ Packaged ☒
- Quantities: 151 containers of dangerous goods

## Risk assessment:

- Before granting a place of refuge two very detailed risk assessments were performed by the German government, the first one on the Atlantic, the second one in the German Bight;
- The first salvage activities (fire fighting) were performed by a professional salvage company after the vessel was abandoned by the crew;

## FACT SHEET 7.5

MSC Flaminia

- Monitoring: very close monitoring of the vessel was performed out at sea and in the harbour. Chemists took several samples and the water and air quality was permanently monitored with different devices (e.g. GC-MS) The offloading in the harbour was monitored under safety regulations for daily working places.

**Worsening parameters:**

Explosion and ongoing fire that heavily damaged the cargo holds 3-7, producing huge amounts of contaminated waste and water

**Favourable parameters:**

None, no impact on the World Heritage Wadden Sea or any damage to working personnel except for the crew of the vessel

**Response:**

- The fire fighting in the damaged environment was challenging and resulted in a huge amount of extinguishing water;
- The offloading operation was also challenging as most of the containers were at least partly damaged and normal equipment could not be used.

**Post-spill:**

A monitoring programme was launched.

9 ANNEXES

Annex 1 - General information	298
Annex 2 - Information on regional specificities Bonn Agreement	299
Annex 3 - Information on regional specificities - HELCOM	300
Annex 4 - Information on regional specificities - REMPEC	301

## Annex 1 - General information

### International level

**HNS Convention Secretariat:** [www.hnsconvention.org](http://www.hnsconvention.org)

#### IMO

- List of conventions: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/ListOfConventions.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/ListOfConventions.aspx)
- Chemical response: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Pollution-Response.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Pollution-Response.aspx)
- Global integrated shipping information system: [gis.imo.org](http://gis.imo.org)
- List of IMO OPRC-HNS related guidance and manuals: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/List-of-IMO-OPRC-HNS-related-guidance-and-manuals.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/List-of-IMO-OPRC-HNS-related-guidance-and-manuals.aspx)

**EQUASIS:** [www.equasis.org](http://www.equasis.org)

**UNECE:** [www.unece.org](http://www.unece.org)

### European level

#### European Commission

- Transport data hub: [https://ec.europa.eu/transport/facts-fundings/statistics\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/transport/facts-fundings/statistics_en)
- The European Union system for the evaluation of substances: <https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en/scientific-tool/european-union-system-evaluation-substances>

#### EMSA

- MAR-ICE: [www.emsa.europa.eu/we-do/sustainability/pollution-response-services/123-hns-pollution/1613-mar-ice-network-marine-chemical-emergency-information-service.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/we-do/sustainability/pollution-response-services/123-hns-pollution/1613-mar-ice-network-marine-chemical-emergency-information-service.html)
- Vessel traffic monitoring in EU waters (SafeSeaNet): [www.emsa.europa.eu](http://www.emsa.europa.eu)
- CleanSeaNet services: <http://emsa.europa.eu/csn-menu.html>
- Port state control inspection database -THETIS: <https://portal.emsa.europa.eu/web/thetis>

**INTERSPILL Conference & Exhibition:** [www.interspillevent.com](http://www.interspillevent.com)

### Useful tools or manuals

**SAR:** <https://blogit.utu.fi/chemsar/material/>

**Emergency response guide:** [c.canada.ca/en/dangerous-goods](http://c.canada.ca/en/dangerous-goods)

- Chemical response guides: [www.cedre.fr](http://www.cedre.fr)
- Decision support tool: [www.hns-ms.eu](http://www.hns-ms.eu)
- MIDSIS-TROCS: [www.rempec.org](http://www.rempec.org)

Knowledge tool to access projects related to HNS: <http://knowledgegetool.mariner-project.eu>

## Annex 2 - Information on regional specificities - Bonn Agreement



Bonn Agreement  
Accord de Bonn

### Preparedness

#### Maritime traffic (Maritime lines, HNS transported)

- [ais.bonnagreement.org](http://ais.bonnagreement.org)
- [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/1129/be-aware technical sub report 9 hns.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/1129/be-aware_technical_sub_report_9_hns.pdf)
- [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/1129/beaware technical sub report 1 ship traffic-1.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/1129/beaware_technical_sub_report_1_ship_traffic-1.pdf)

#### Regional plans

- **Bonn Agreement** [www.bonnagreement.org](http://www.bonnagreement.org)
- **DenGerNeth (Denmark, Netherlands and German response zones)**  
[www.vliz.be/imisdocs/publications/103736.pdf](http://www.vliz.be/imisdocs/publications/103736.pdf)
- **Manche Plan (Channel waters between France and the UK)**  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/338795/130715 International Assistance and Co-operation.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/338795/130715_International_Assistance_and_Co-operation.pdf)
- **NorBrit Plan (offshore zone between the UK and Norway)**  
[www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/norbritplan revised july 20 2012x.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/norbritplan_revised_july_20_2012x.pdf)

#### Training courses

[www.cedre.fr](http://www.cedre.fr)  
[www.nhlstenden.com/en/miwb/about-maritime-institute-willem-barentsz](http://www.nhlstenden.com/en/miwb/about-maritime-institute-willem-barentsz)  
[www.centrojoellanos.es](http://www.centrojoellanos.es)  
[www.msb.se/en/training--exercises](http://www.msb.se/en/training--exercises)

#### Exercises

[www.bonnagreement.org/activities/counter-pollution-exercises](http://www.bonnagreement.org/activities/counter-pollution-exercises)  
[www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1\\_1-1\\_11 national chapters.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1_1-1_11_national_chapters.pdf)

### Operational concern

**SAR:** [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1\\_1-1\\_11 national chapters.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1_1-1_11_national_chapters.pdf)

**Emergency response on HNS:** [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1\\_1-1\\_11 national chapters.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1_1-1_11_national_chapters.pdf)

**Environmental Sensitive Index:** [www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/ii/final-report](http://www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/ii/final-report)  
[www.hns-ms.eu/tools/vulnerability\\_maps](http://www.hns-ms.eu/tools/vulnerability_maps)

**List of equipment:** [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1\\_1-1\\_11 national chapters.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/1_1-1_11_national_chapters.pdf)

**Dispersants:** [www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/2\\_5 dispersants.pdf](http://www.bonnagreement.org/site/assets/files/25745/2_5_dispersants.pdf)

## Annex 3 - Information on regional specificities - HELCOM



### Preparedness

#### Maritime traffic (HNS transported, Maritime lines)

- [maps.helcom.fi/website/mapservice/?datasetID=95c5098e-3a38-48ee-ab16-b80a99f50fef](https://maps.helcom.fi/website/mapservice/?datasetID=95c5098e-3a38-48ee-ab16-b80a99f50fef)
- [maps.helcom.fi/website/aisexplorer](https://maps.helcom.fi/website/aisexplorer)
- [www.helcom.fi/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/BSEP152-1.pdf](https://www.helcom.fi/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/BSEP152-1.pdf)

#### Regional plans (Training courses, Exercises)

- [helcom.fi](https://helcom.fi)
- [portal.helcom.fi/meetings/EWG%20OWR%207-2017-407/MeetingDocuments/4-1%20Training%20and%20exercise%20packages%20on%20OWR.pdf](https://portal.helcom.fi/meetings/EWG%20OWR%207-2017-407/MeetingDocuments/4-1%20Training%20and%20exercise%20packages%20on%20OWR.pdf)
- [helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/helcom-balex-delta-and-other-exercises](https://helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/helcom-balex-delta-and-other-exercises)

### Operational concern

**SAR:** See Chapter 1 of the HELCOM response manual: [helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/manuals-and-guidelines](https://helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/manuals-and-guidelines)

**Emergency response on HNS:** See Chapter 1 of the HELCOM response manual: [helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/manuals-and-guidelines](https://helcom.fi/action-areas/response-to-spills/manuals-and-guidelines)

**Environmental Sensitive Index:** [stateofthebalticsea.helcom.fi](https://stateofthebalticsea.helcom.fi)

**List of equipment:** [helcom.fi/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/HELCOM\\_Response\\_Equipment.xlsx](https://helcom.fi/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/HELCOM_Response_Equipment.xlsx)



## Annex 4 - Information on regional specificities - REMPEC



### Preparedness

#### Maritime traffic (Maritime lines - HNS transported)

- Study on trends and outlook of marine pollution from ships and activities and of maritime traffic and offshore activities in the Mediterranean (REMPEC 2020): [www.dropbox.com/s/331lv9o-g39q50sl/20201014\\_Final\\_Study.pdf?dl=0](https://www.dropbox.com/s/331lv9o-g39q50sl/20201014_Final_Study.pdf?dl=0)
- AIS Technical Report (April 2014 MEDESS-4MS): [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/ais-technical-report-april-2014-medess-4ms](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/ais-technical-report-april-2014-medess-4ms)

#### Regional plans

- The United Nations Environment Programme - Mediterranean Action Plan (UNEP/MAP): [www.unenvironment.org/unepmap](http://www.unenvironment.org/unepmap)
- The UNEP/MAP, structure: [www.unenvironment.org/unepmap/who-we-are/institutional-set](http://www.unenvironment.org/unepmap/who-we-are/institutional-set)
- The Barcelona Convention (1995): [wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/id/00dfd941-5c92-426b-8ec5-65f175572d40/BarcelonaConvention\\_Consolidated\\_eng.pdf](http://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/id/00dfd941-5c92-426b-8ec5-65f175572d40/BarcelonaConvention_Consolidated_eng.pdf)
- The Prevention and Emergency Protocol (2002): [https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/2912/02ig14\\_final\\_act\\_allangs\\_emergprotocol\\_eng.pdf](https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/2912/02ig14_final_act_allangs_emergprotocol_eng.pdf)
- The Offshore Protocol (1995): [wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/2961/94ig4\\_4\\_protocol\\_eng.pdf](http://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/2961/94ig4_4_protocol_eng.pdf)
- The Regional Marine Pollution Emergency Response Centre for the Mediterranean Sea (REMPEC): [www.rempec.org/en/about-us/mandate](http://www.rempec.org/en/about-us/mandate)
- The Mediterranean expertise:
  - The Mediterranean Technical Working Group (MTWG): [www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/the-mediterranean-technical-working-group-mtwg](http://www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/the-mediterranean-technical-working-group-mtwg)
  - The Mediterranean Assistance Unit (MAU): [www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/mediterranean-assistance-unit-mau](http://www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/mediterranean-assistance-unit-mau)
  - The Mediterranean network of law enforcement officials relating to MARPOL within the framework of the Barcelona Convention (MENELAS): [www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/menelas](http://www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/technical-groups-1/menelas)
- The Sub-regional agreements and contingency plans in the Mediterranean sea:
  - Ramoge between France, Italy, Monaco
  - Lion between France and Spain
  - South-Eastern Mediterranean between Cyprus, Egypt and Israel
  - South-Western Mediterranean between Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia
  - Adriatic between Croatia, Italy and Slovenia

- South-Eastern Mediterranean between Cyprus, Greece and Israel:

[www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/preparedness/contingency-planning/sub-regional-contingency-plans-in-the-mediterranean-sea](http://www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/preparedness/contingency-planning/sub-regional-contingency-plans-in-the-mediterranean-sea)

## Training courses

Trainings and workshops 2002 -2018 (update under progress):

<https://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/activity-reports/oprc-hns-technical-trainings>

## Exercises

Weblink(s) to know the date of last exercise and contact detail:

[www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/activity-reports/exercises](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/activity-reports/exercises)

# Operational concern

## SAR

Contact for emergency

Existence of special rescue team (for instance MIRG)

## Emergency response on HNS

**Country Profile:** [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/country-profiles](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/country-profiles)

**Emergency Communication Procedure:** [www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/emergency-response/emergency-response/contact-rempec-in-case-of-emergency](http://www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/emergency-response/emergency-response/contact-rempec-in-case-of-emergency)

**Mediterranean Assistance Unit (MAU):** [www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/emergency-response/request-assistance-1/experts-of-the-mau](http://www.rempec.org/en/our-work/pollution-preparedness-and-response/emergency-response/request-assistance-1/experts-of-the-mau)

**Members of the MAU:** <https://www.rempec.org/en/about-us/regional-cooperation/partners>

## Environmental Sensitive Index

**MEGISMAR:** [medgismar.rempec.org](http://medgismar.rempec.org)

## List of equipment:

**MEGISMAR:** [medgismar.rempec.org](http://medgismar.rempec.org)

**Template of the Manual on national mechanisms for the mobilization of response equipment and experts in case of emergency:** [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/webinar-medexpol-2020-wg-47-5-2.pdf](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/webinar-medexpol-2020-wg-47-5-2.pdf)

# Acronyms

<b>B/L</b>	Bill of Lading
<b>BLEVE</b>	Boiling Liquid Expanding Vapor Explosion
<b>CAS Number</b>	Chemical Abstracts Service. Unique numeric identifier for only one substances

<b>CLP</b>	Classification, Labelling and Packaging
<b>DGL</b>	Dangerous Goods List
<b>EEZ</b>	Exclusive Economic Zone
<b>ELD</b>	Environmental Liability Directive
<b>EMSA</b>	European Maritime Safety Agency
<b>ERPGs</b>	Emergency Response Planning Guidelines. The concentrations at which most people will begin to experience health effects if they are exposed to a hazardous airborne chemical for 1 hour

<b>ESI</b>	Environmental Sensitivity Index
<b>GESAMP</b>	Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection. United Nations advisory group
<b>GHS</b>	Globally Harmonized System
<b>HELCOM</b>	Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission

<b>HNS</b>	Hazardous and Noxious Substances
<b>HSC</b>	Hazard Statement Code
<b>IAP</b>	Incident Action Plan
<b>IBC code</b>	International Bulk Chemical code. International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk

<b>ICS</b>	Incident Command System
<b>IMDG code</b>	International Maritime Dangerous Goods code. Code for the maritime transport of dangerous goods in packaged form, in order to enhance and harmonize the safe carriage of dangerous goods and to prevent pollution to the environment
<b>IMS</b>	Incident Management System

<b>IMSBC code</b>	International Maritime Solid Bulk Cargoes code. The aim of the this code is to facilitate the safe stowage and shipment of solid bulk cargoes
-------------------	---

<b>IGC code</b>	International Gas Carrier code. International code of the construction and equipment of ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk
-----------------	--

<b>IMO</b>	International Maritime Organization
------------	-------------------------------------

<b>IOPC Funds</b>	International Oil Pollution Compensation Funds
-------------------	--

<b>IUCN</b>	International Union for Conservation of Nature
-------------	--

<b>LEL</b>	Lower Explosive Limit. Lowest concentration of a gas or vapour that will burn in air
<b>LFL</b>	Lower Flammability Limit. Minimum concentration of fuel vapour in air below which propagation of a flame will not occur in the presence of an ignition source
<b>LLMC</b>	Convention on Limitation of Liability for Maritime Claims
<b>MARPOL</b>	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
<b>MT</b>	Metric Tonne
<b>NCP</b>	National Contingency Plan
<b>NEBA</b>	Net Environmental Benefits Analysis
<b>NOSCP</b>	National Oil Spill Contingency Plan
<b>OSC</b>	On-Scene Commander
<b>OSPAR</b>	OSPAR is the mechanism by which 15 Governments and the EU cooperate to protect the marine environment of the North-East Atlantic
<b>OPRC</b>	International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation
<b>OPRC HNS</b>	The protocol on Preparedness, Response and Co-operation to pollution incidents by Hazardous and Noxious Substances
<b>PG</b>	Packing Group in the context of the IMDG Code
<b>pH</b>	Abbreviation of potential of hydrogen, parameter used to determine whether a medium is acidic or basic
<b>POLREP</b>	POLLution REPort
<b>PPE</b>	Personal protective equipment
<b>PSN</b>	Proper Shipping Name
<b>P&amp;I Club</b>	Protection & Indemnity Club, the insurer of the vessel's third-party liabilities
<b>REMPEC</b>	The Regional Marine Pollution Emergency Response Centre for the Mediterranean Sea
<b>ROV</b>	Remotely Operated Vehicle
<b>RPAS</b>	Remotely Piloted Aircraft System
<b>SDS</b>	Safety Data Sheet. Document which provides information on chemical products that help users in their situation assessment
<b>SDR</b>	Special Drawing Rights
<b>SEBC</b>	The Standard European Behaviour Classification determines the theoretical behaviour of a substance according to its physical and chemical properties, and classifies it into one of five main : gases, evaporators, floaters, dissolvers, sinkers
<b>SIMA</b>	Spill Impact Mitigation Assessment
<b>SMPEP</b>	Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan

INTRODUCTION	
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	<div> <div>SOLAS</div> <div>International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea</div> </div> <div> <div>SOPEP</div> <div>Ship Oil Pollution Emergency Plan</div> </div> <div> <div>TDG</div> <div>Transport of Dangerous Goods</div> </div> <div> <div>UAV</div> <div>Unmanned Aerial Vehicle</div> </div> <div> <div>UFL</div> <div>Upper Flammability Limit. Maximum concentration of fuel vapour in air above which propagation of a flame will not occur in the presence of an ignition source</div> </div> <div> <div>UN Number</div> <div>United Nations Number. A 4-digit identification number for hazardous goods whose transportation is regulated</div> </div>
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	<div> <div>WFD</div> <div>Waste Framework Directive</div> </div>
PREPAREDNESS	
RESPONSE	
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	
CASE STUDIES	
FACT SHEETS	

# Glossary

<b>Aircraft</b>	Device that is able to fly (plane, helicopter, balloon)
<b>Auto-ignition</b>	May be caused either by self-heating or, in the case of unpiloted ignition, by heating from an external source, as long as the external source does not include an open flame (or spontaneous ignition or self-ignition)
<b>Backdraft</b>	Rapid flaming combustion caused by the sudden introduction of air into a confined oxygen-deficient space that contains hot products of incomplete combustion
<b>Bioaccumulation</b>	The accumulation of a substance in living organisms up to concentrations far higher than those in the environment
<b>Bioavailable</b>	The ability of an element to be absorbed and to cross the cell membranes of living organisms
<b>Biodegradable</b>	Qualifies a substance that can be broken down by living organisms
<b>Charterer</b>	Cargo owner or another person/company who hires a ship for a particular voyage or a period of time
<b>Chimney effect</b>	Upward movement of hot fire effluent caused by convection currents confined within an essentially vertical enclosure
<b>Containment</b>	Actions implemented to maintain spilled substance within a barrier or drainage area
<b>Cross contamination</b>	Occurs when a person who is already contaminated makes contact with a person or object that is not contaminated, disseminating contamination
<b>Dredger</b>	Machine used to remove mud and solids from the seafloor
<b>Drift</b>	Drift (for a spill) Trajectory taken by a spill, according to environmental factors (for instance wind or current)
<b>Ecotoxicity</b>	It combines ecology and toxicity and addresses the potential for a substance to affect a specific community of organisms or an entire ecosystem
<b>Flash point</b>	Minimum temperature to which a fuel must be heated for the vapours emitted to ignite momentarily in the presence of flame under specified conditions
<b>Flashover</b>	Transition to a state of total surface involvement in a fire of combustible materials within an enclosure. (other possible terminology found: ventilation induced flashover, roll over, ghosting flames)
<b>Flushing</b>	Clean-up techniques used to dislodge residual clusters of trapped pollutant or to wash and rinse rocks and pebbles
<b>Ignition temperature</b>	Minimum temperature at which, if the vapours of a fuel are ignited with heat source, the combustion reaction of a fuel becomes self-sustaining
<b>Persistence</b>	Refers to the resistance of a chemical to degradation; as such, persistence cannot be measured directly, and only the continued measurable presence of a certain chemical in the environment, or the systematic resistance to degradation under laboratory conditions can suggest its persistence

INTRODUCTION	
IMO CONVENTIONS, PROTOCOLS AND CODES	
HNS BEHAVIOURS AND HAZARDS	
PREPAREDNESS	
RESPONSE	
POST-SPILL MANAGEMENT	
CASE STUDIES	
FACT SHEETS	
	<div> <div>Pyrolysis</div> <div>Chemical decomposition of a substance by the action of heat, often used to refer to a stage of fire before flaming combustion has begun</div> </div> <div> <div>Pyrophoric material</div> <div>Material capable of auto-ignition when brought into contact with air</div> </div> <div> <div>Scuttle</div> <div>To deliberately sink a vessel</div> </div> <div> <div>Shipowners</div> <div>An owner, manager or operator having commercial or operational control of the vessel</div> </div> <div> <div>Stakeholders</div> <div>Group or organisation with an interest or concern in response preparedness to their potential consultation or participation in spill response</div> </div> <div> <div>Stowage</div> <div>The placing of goods in a ship to ensure the safety and stability of the ship</div> </div>



## References

### Chapter 1: Introduction and scope

#### 1.2 HNS definition

**IMO** (2002). OPRC-HNS Protocol. Protocol on preparedness, response and co-operation to pollution incidents by hazardous and noxious substances, 2000. Including the final act of the OPRC-HNS conference, 2000, and the resolutions of the conference. London: IMO, 31 p.

**IMO** (2010). International convention on liability and compensation for damage in connection with the carriage of hazardous and noxious substances by sea, 2010 (2010 HNS convention). Available at: [www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/2010-HNS-Convention-English.pdf](http://www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/2010-HNS-Convention-English.pdf)

**IMO** (2021). Status of conventions. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/StatusOfConventions.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/StatusOfConventions.aspx)

### Chapter 2: IMO Conventions, Protocols and Codes

**IMO** (2016). IGC code. International code for the construction and equipment of ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/IGCCode.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/IGCCode.aspx)

**IMO** (2016a). International code for the construction and equipment of ships carrying dangerous chemicals in bulk (IBC Code). Available at: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/IBCCode.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/IBCCode.aspx)

**IMO** (2017). International convention for the prevention of pollution from ships (MARPOL). Adoption: 1973 (Convention), 1978 (1978 Protocol), 1997 (Protocol - Annex VI); Entry into force: 2 October 1983 (Annexes I and II). Available at: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-\(MARPOL\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-(MARPOL).aspx)

**IMO** (2020a). IMDG code. International Maritime Dangerous Goods code. 2020 edition. Incorporating amendment 40-20. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx)

**IMO** (2020b). International convention for the Safety Of Life At Sea (SOLAS), 1974. Adoption: 1 November 1974; Entry into force: 25 May 1980. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Safety-of-Life-at-Sea-\(SOLAS\)-1974.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Safety-of-Life-at-Sea-(SOLAS)-1974.aspx)

**IMO** (2020c). International Maritime Solid Bulk (IMSBC) code. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Safety/Pages/CargoesInBulk-default.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Safety/Pages/CargoesInBulk-default.aspx)

**IOPC Funds (2019)**. Claims manual. Available at: [https://iopcfunds.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/2019-Claims-Manual\\_e-1.pdf](https://iopcfunds.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/2019-Claims-Manual_e-1.pdf)

## Fact Sheet 2.1 GESAMP hazard profiles

**GESAMP** (2019). GESAMP composite list 2019. Issued May/June 2019 as annexes 5 and 6 to PPR.1/Circ.6. Replaces all previous versions. Available at: <https://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20List%20of%20hazard%20profiles-2019.pdf>

**IMO** (2020). Hazard evaluation procedure for chemicals carried by ships. Report of the fifty-seventh session of the GESAMP Working Group on the evaluation of the hazards of harmful substances carried by ships. Available at: [wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20list%202020.pdf](http://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20list%202020.pdf)

## Chapter 3: HNS hazard and behaviour classifications

**UNECE**. GHS (Rev.8) (2019). Globally Harmonized System of classification and labelling of chemicals (GHS). Eighth revised edition. Available at: <https://unece.org/ghs-rev8-2019>

**UNECE**. Rev.19 (2015) UN Recommendations on the transport of dangerous goods. Model regulations. Nineteenth revised edition. Available at: <https://unece.org/rev-19-2015>

## Chapter 4: Preparedness

**Bonn Agreement** (2014). BE-AWARE I. Available at: [www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/i](http://www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/i)

**Bonn Agreement** (2015). BE-AWARE II. Available at: [www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/ii](http://www.bonnagreement.org/activities/projects/ii)

**Bonn Agreement** (2020). Counter pollution manual. Available at: [www.bonnagreement.org/publications](http://www.bonnagreement.org/publications)

**EMSA** (2007). Action plan for HNS pollution preparedness and response. HNS action plan. Available at: [www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/reports/item/260-action-plan-for-hns-pollution-preparedness-and-response.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/reports/item/260-action-plan-for-hns-pollution-preparedness-and-response.html)

**EMSA** (2012). Technical report. Safe platform study. Development of vessel design requirements to enter & operate in dangerous atmospheres. Available at: [www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/item/1428-technical-report-safe-platform-study-development-of-vessel-design-requirements-to-enter-a-operate-in-dangerous-atmospheres.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/item/1428-technical-report-safe-platform-study-development-of-vessel-design-requirements-to-enter-a-operate-in-dangerous-atmospheres.html)

**Gaillard M., Giraud W., Lamoureux J., Philippe B. and Rousseau C.** (2020). Accidental water pollution by hazardous and noxious substances. Operational guide. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution)

**HELCOM** (2012). BRISK. Sub-regional risk of spill of oil and hazardous substances in the Baltic Sea (BRISK), 2009-2012. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/helcom-at-work/projects/brisk/>

**HELCOM** (2018). OPENRISK. Available at: [www.helcom.fi/helcom-at-work/projects/completed-projects/openrisk](http://www.helcom.fi/helcom-at-work/projects/completed-projects/openrisk)

**HELCOM**. Manuals and guidelines. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/helcom-at-work/publications/manuals-and-guidelines/>

**IMO**. Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (SOPEP). Resolution MEPC.54(32), as amended by resolution MEPC.86(44). Available at: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Shipboard-Marine-Pollution-Emergency-Plans.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Shipboard-Marine-Pollution-Emergency-Plans.aspx)

**IMO**. Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (SOPEP). Resolution MEPC.85(44), as amended by resolution MEPC.137(53). Available at: [www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Shipboard-Marine-Pollution-Emergency-Plans.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/Shipboard-Marine-Pollution-Emergency-Plans.aspx)

**Ipieca** (2014). Oil spill exercises. Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/oil-spill-exercises/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/oil-spill-exercises/)

**Ipieca** (2018). Guidelines on implementing Spill Impact Mitigation Assessment (SIMA). Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/awareness-briefing/guidelines-on-implementing-spill-impact-mitigation-assessment-sima/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/awareness-briefing/guidelines-on-implementing-spill-impact-mitigation-assessment-sima/)

**Ipieca and IOGP** (2014). Incident management system for the oil and gas industry. Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/incident-management-system-ims/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/incident-management-system-ims/)

**Ipieca and IOGP** (2015). Contingency planning for oil spills on water. Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/contingency-planning-for-oil-spills-on-water/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/contingency-planning-for-oil-spills-on-water/)

**Ipieca and IOGP** (2019). Oil spill preparedness and response: an introduction. Guidance document for the oil and gas industry. Available at: [www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/oil-spill-preparedness-and-response-an-introduction-2019/](http://www.ipieca.org/resources/good-practice/oil-spill-preparedness-and-response-an-introduction-2019/)

**ISO (International Organization for Standardization)** (2018). ISO 31000:2018. Risk management. Guidelines. Available at: [www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:31000:ed-2:v1:en](http://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#iso:std:iso:31000:ed-2:v1:en)

**ITOPF** (2011). Contingency planning for marine oil spills. Technical information paper. TIP 16. Available at: [www.itopf.org/knowledge-resources/documents-guides/document/tip-16-contingency-planning-for-marine-oil-spills/](http://www.itopf.org/knowledge-resources/documents-guides/document/tip-16-contingency-planning-for-marine-oil-spills/)

**NHL University of applied sciences** (2014). Chemical spill response manual. Risk, response, detection, organization, rules & regulations. Available at: [www.researchgate.net/publication/281278036\\_Chemical\\_Spill\\_Response\\_Manual](http://www.researchgate.net/publication/281278036_Chemical_Spill_Response_Manual)

**MEDESS-4MS** (2015). Mediterranean decision support system for marine safety. Decision support system access. Available at: [www.medess4ms.eu/](http://www.medess4ms.eu/)

**NOWPAP MERRAC** (2011). Manual for HNS training. MERRAC technical report n°8. Available at: [http://merrac.nowpap.org/down/HNS\\_Training\\_Manual.pdf/1/HNS\\_Training\\_Manual.pdf/2/dataFile/board/data/tech\\_1/](http://merrac.nowpap.org/down/HNS_Training_Manual.pdf/1/HNS_Training_Manual.pdf/2/dataFile/board/data/tech_1/)

**The Finnish Border Guard** (2019). ChemSAR. Handbook for maritime SAR in HNS incidents. Available at: <https://blogit.utu.fi/chemsar/material/>

**Walker A.H., Boyd J., McPeck M. et al** (2013). Community engagement guidance for oil and HNS Incidents. This guide was prepared under the Atlantic Region's COastal POLLution Response (ARCOPOL Plus) A5 activities project. Available at: [www.arcopol.eu/?/=section/resources/search/1/resource/147](http://www.arcopol.eu/?/=section/resources/search/1/resource/147)

**Yliskylä-Peuralahti Y.** (2017). Preparedness to maritime chemical accidents in the Baltic Sea region. Available at: <https://blogit.utu.fi/chemsar/2017/04/18/preparedness-to-maritime-chemical-accidents-in-the-baltic-sea-region/>

## Fact Sheet 4.4 Waste management

**Braemar Howells Limited** (2011). Salvage of the MSC Napoli. Review of waste management operations and lessons learned. Available at: [www.yumpu.com/en/document/read/29631508/msc-napoli-waste-management-operations-report-arcopoleu](http://www.yumpu.com/en/document/read/29631508/msc-napoli-waste-management-operations-report-arcopoleu)

**Cedre** (2011). Guidance on waste management during a shoreline pollution incident. Operational guidelines. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Waste-Management](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Waste-Management)

**IMO and UNEP** (2011). Mediterranean oil spill waste management guidelines. Available at: [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-oil-spill-waste-management-guidelines](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-oil-spill-waste-management-guidelines)

**Norden** (2016). Hazardous waste classification. Amendments to the european waste classification regulation - what do they mean and what are the consequences? Available at: [www.norden.org/en/publication/hazardous-waste-classification](http://www.norden.org/en/publication/hazardous-waste-classification)

## Fact Sheet 4.5 Response vessels

**EMSA** (2012). Technical report. Safe platform study. Development of vessel design requirements to enter & operate in dangerous atmospheres. Available at : [www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/reports/item/1428-technical-report-safe-platform-study-development-of-vessel-design-requirements-to-enter-a-operate-in-dangerous-atmospheres.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/reports/item/1428-technical-report-safe-platform-study-development-of-vessel-design-requirements-to-enter-a-operate-in-dangerous-atmospheres.html)

## Chapter 5: Response

**Cedre and Transport Canada** (2012). Understanding chemical pollution at sea. Available at: [www.chemical-pollution.com](http://www.chemical-pollution.com)

**Cedre**. Spills. Database of spill incidents and threats in waters around the world. Available at: [wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills](http://wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills)

**ECHA (European Chemicals Agency)** (2020). Guidance on CLP. Guidance on harmonized information relating to emergency health response - Annex VIII to CLP. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/guidance-documents/guidance-on-clp>

**ECHA (European Chemicals Agency)** (2020b). Guidance on labelling and packaging in accordance with regulation (EC) 1272/2008. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/guidance-documents/guidance-on-clp>

**European Commission** (2017). Response to harmful substances spilt at sea. Project HASREP. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/echo/funding-evaluations/financing-civil-protection-europe/selected-projects/response-harmful-substances\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/echo/funding-evaluations/financing-civil-protection-europe/selected-projects/response-harmful-substances_en)

**Gaillard M., Giraud W., Lamoureux J., Philippe B. and Rousseau C.** (2020). Accidental water pollution by hazardous and noxious substances. Operational guide. Available at: [wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution](http://wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution)

**GESAMP** (2019). GESAMP Composite List 2019. Issued May/June 2019 as annexes 5 and 6 to PPR.1/Circ.6. Replaces all previous versions. Available at: [wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20List%20of%20hazard%20profiles-2019.pdf](http://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20List%20of%20hazard%20profiles-2019.pdf)

**GESAMP** (2020). GESAMP hazard evaluation procedure for chemicals carried by ships 2019. Available at: [www.gesamp.org/publications/gesamp-hazard-evaluation-procedure-for-chemicals-carried-by-ships-2019](http://www.gesamp.org/publications/gesamp-hazard-evaluation-procedure-for-chemicals-carried-by-ships-2019)

**HELCOM** (2002). Manual on co-operation in response to marine pollution within the framework of the convention on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area (Helsinki convention), Volume 2, 1 December 2002. Response to accidents at sea involving spills of hazardous substances and loss of packaged dangerous goods. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/media/publications/HELCOM-Manual-on-Co-operation-in-Response-to-Marine-Pollution-Volume-2.pdf>

**IMO** (2016). Operational guidelines on sunken oil, assessment and removal techniques. London: IMO, 84 p.

**ISPRA** (2014). Strategie di intervento per la difesa del marre e delle zone costiere dagli inquinamenti accidentali da idrocarburi e da altre sostanze nocive. Quaderni delle emergenze

ambientali in mare. Quaderno n.3 L'inquinamento chimico da HNS (Hazardous Noxious Substances) in mare. Available at: [www.isprambiente.gov.it/it/pubblicazioni/quaderni/ricerca-marina/quaderni-delle-emergenze-ambientali-in-mare](http://www.isprambiente.gov.it/it/pubblicazioni/quaderni/ricerca-marina/quaderni-delle-emergenze-ambientali-in-mare)

**Le Guerroué** (2020). Utilisation des produits absorbants sur pollutions accidentelles par hydrocarbures ou produits chimiques. Guide opérationnel. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/Ressources/Publications/Guides-operationnels/Absorbants](http://www.cedre.fr/Ressources/Publications/Guides-operationnels/Absorbants)

**POSOW** (2013). Oil spill volunteer management manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**POSOW** (2013a). Oiled shoreline assessment manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**POSOW** (2013b). Oiled shoreline cleanup manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**POSOW** (2013c). Oiled wildlife response manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**POSOW** (2013d). Oil spill waste management manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**Purnell K.** (2010). Are HNS spills more dangerous than oil spills? A white paper for the Interspill 2009 conference and the 4th IMO R&D forum Marseille, France, May 2009. Available at: [www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/whitepaper.pdf](http://www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/whitepaper.pdf)

**UNECE.** GHS (Rev.8) (2019). Globally Harmonized System of classification and labelling of chemicals (GHS). Eighth revised edition. Available at: <https://unece.org/ghs-rev8-2019>

**US Environmental Protection Agency** (2016). Diving safety manual (Revision 1.3). Available at: [www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/epa-diving-safety-manual-2016.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/epa-diving-safety-manual-2016.pdf)

**US Navy** (2008). Guidance for diving in contaminated waters. Revision 1. Available at: [www.navsea.navy.mil/Portals/103/Documents/SUPSALV/Diving/Contaminated%20Water%20Div%20Man.pdf?ver=2016-02-10-112554-370](http://www.navsea.navy.mil/Portals/103/Documents/SUPSALV/Diving/Contaminated%20Water%20Div%20Man.pdf?ver=2016-02-10-112554-370)

## 5.4 Decision-making

**Gaillard M., Giraud W., Lamoureux J., Philippe B. and Rousseau C.** (2020). Accidental water pollution by hazardous and noxious substances. Operational guide. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution)

**ECHA (European Chemicals Agency)** (2020). Guidance on CLP. Guidance on harmonized information relating to emergency health response - Annex VIII to CLP. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/guidance-documents/guidance-on-clp>

**European Commission** (2017). Response to harmful substances spilt at sea. Project HASREP. Available at: [https://ec.europa.eu/echo/funding-evaluations/financing-civil-protection-europe/selected-projects/response-harmful-substances\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/echo/funding-evaluations/financing-civil-protection-europe/selected-projects/response-harmful-substances_en)

**GESAMP** (2019). GESAMP composite list 2019. Issued May/June 2019 as annexes 5 and 6 to PPR.1/Circ.6. Replaces all previous versions. Available at: [wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20List%20of%20hazard%20profiles-2019.pdf](http://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/OurWork/Environment/Documents/GESAMP%20Composite%20List%20of%20hazard%20profiles-2019.pdf)

**GESAMP** (2019b). Publications. GESAMP hazard evaluation procedure for chemicals carried by ship. Available at: [www.gesamp.org/publications/gesamp-hazard-evaluation-procedure-for-chemicals-carried-by-ships-2019](http://www.gesamp.org/publications/gesamp-hazard-evaluation-procedure-for-chemicals-carried-by-ships-2019)

**HELCOM** (2002). Manual on co-operation in response to marine pollution within the framework of the convention on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area (Helsinki convention), Volume 2, 1 December 2002. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/media/publications/HELCOM-Manual-on-Co-operation-in-Response-to-Marine-Pollution-Volume-2.pdf>

**ISPRA** (2014). Strategie di intervento per la difesa del marre e delle zone costiere dagli inquinamenti accidentali da idrocarburi e da altre sostanze nocive. Quaderni delle emergenze ambientali in mare. Quaderno n.3 L'inquinamento chimico da HNS (Hazardous Noxious Substances) in mare. Available at: [www.isprambiente.gov.it/it/pubblicazioni/quaderni/ricerca-marina/quaderni-delle-emergenze-ambientali-in-mare](http://www.isprambiente.gov.it/it/pubblicazioni/quaderni/ricerca-marina/quaderni-delle-emergenze-ambientali-in-mare)

**POSOW** (2013). Oiled wildlife response manual. Available at: [www.posow.org/documentation/manual](http://www.posow.org/documentation/manual)

**Purnell K.** (2010). Are HNS spills more dangerous than oil spills? A white paper for the Interspill 2009 conference and the 4th IMO R&D forum Marseille, France, May 2009. Available at: [www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/whitepaper.pdf](http://www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/whitepaper.pdf)

**UNECE.** GHS (Rev.8) (2019). Globally Harmonized System of classification and labelling of chemicals (GHS). Eighth revised edition. Available at: <https://unece.org/ghs-rev8-2019>

## Fact Sheet 5.1 Incident notification

**Bonn Agreement** (2017). Bonn agreement aerial operations handbook. Available at: [www.bonnagreement.org/publications](http://www.bonnagreement.org/publications)



**REMPEC** (2018). Mediterranean guide on cooperation and mutual assistance in responding to marine pollution incidents. Available at: [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-guide-on-cooperation-and-mutual-assistance-in-responding-to-marine-pollution-incidents](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-guide-on-cooperation-and-mutual-assistance-in-responding-to-marine-pollution-incidents)

**IMO** (1997). Resolution A.851(20) adopted on 27 November 1997. General principles for ship reporting systems and ship reporting requirements, including guidelines for reporting incidents involving dangerous goods, harmful substances and/or marine pollutants. Available at: [https://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/AssemblyDocuments/A.851\(20\).pdf](https://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/AssemblyDocuments/A.851(20).pdf)

**IMO** (2005). Resolution MEPC.138(53), adopted on 22 July 2005. Amendments to the general principles for ship reporting systems and ship reporting requirements, including guidelines for reporting incidents involving dangerous goods, harmful substances and/or marine pollutants (resolution A.851(20)). Available at: [https://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/MEPCDocuments/MEPC.138\(53\).pdf](https://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/KnowledgeCentre/IndexofIMOResolutions/MEPCDocuments/MEPC.138(53).pdf)

### Fact Sheet 5.3 Information resources

**CCPS (Center for Chemical Process Society)** (2019). Chemical reactivity worksheet. Available at: [www.aiche.org/ccps/resources/chemical-reactivity-worksheet](http://www.aiche.org/ccps/resources/chemical-reactivity-worksheet)

**Cedre** (2020). Chemical response guides. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Chemical-Response-Guides](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Chemical-Response-Guides)

**CEFIC** (2020). The CEFIC emergency response intervention cards. Available at: <http://www.ericards.net/>

**DG ECHO** (2017). Improving member states preparedness to face an HNS pollution of the Marine System (HNS-MS). Available at: [www.hns-ms.eu/](http://www.hns-ms.eu/)

**ECHA (European Chemical Agency)** (2020). Search for chemicals. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/>

**Joint Research Centre** (2020). Digital Observatory for Protected Areas (DOPA) explorer 4. Available at: <http://dopa-explorer.jrc.ec.europa.eu>

**IFA (Institut für Arbeitsschutz der Deutschen Gesetzlichen Unfallversicherung)** (2020). GESTIS-Stoffdatenbank. Available at: <https://gestis.dguv.de/?f=templates&fn=default.htm&vid=gestiseng%3Aasdbeng>

**ILO (International Labour Organization)** 2020. International Chemical Safety Cards (ICSCs). Available at: [www.ilo.org/safework/info/publications/WCMS\\_113134/lang-en/index.htm](http://www.ilo.org/safework/info/publications/WCMS_113134/lang-en/index.htm)

**IMO** (2016). Guidelines on international offers of assistance in response to a marine oil pollution incident. London: IMO, 2016, 70 p.

**IUCN Red List** (2020a). The IUCN Red List of threatened species. Available at: [www.iucnredlist.org/](http://www.iucnredlist.org/)

**IUCN Red List of Ecosystems** (2020b). Available at: <https://iucnrl.org/>

**NIH (National Library of medicine)** (2020). PubChem. Explore chemistry. Available at: <https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>

**NOAA** (2018). CAMEO Chemicals. Database of hazardous materials. Available at: <https://cameochemicals.noaa.gov/>

**NOAA (Office of Response and Restoration)** (2020). ALOHA. Available at: <https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/oil-and-chemical-spills/chemical-spills/aloha>

**OECD** (2020). eChemPortal. Available at: [www.echemportal.org/echemportal/substance-search](http://www.echemportal.org/echemportal/substance-search)

**Protected Planet** (2020). Discover the world's protected areas. Available at: [www.protectedplanet.net/en](http://www.protectedplanet.net/en)

**REMPEC** (2018). Mediterranean guide on cooperation and mutual assistance in responding to marine pollution incidents. Available at: [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-guide-on-cooperation-and-mutual-assistance-in-responding-to-marine-pollution-incidents](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/mediterranean-guide-on-cooperation-and-mutual-assistance-in-responding-to-marine-pollution-incidents)

**REMPEC** (2020). Maritime Integrated Decision support Information System on TRAnsport of Chemical Substances. About Midsis Trocs. Available at: <https://midsis.rempec.org/en/home>

**RPS** (2020). CHEMMAP. Available at: [www.rpsgroup.com/services/oceans-and-coastal/modelling/products/chemmap/](http://www.rpsgroup.com/services/oceans-and-coastal/modelling/products/chemmap/)

**US Department of Transportation (USDOT)** (2020). Emergency response guidebook (ERG). Available at: [www.phmsa.dot.gov/hazmat/erg/emergency-response-guidebook-erg](http://www.phmsa.dot.gov/hazmat/erg/emergency-response-guidebook-erg)

### Fact Sheet 5.8 Response considerations: Corrosive substances

**IMO (2020)**. IMDG code. International Maritime Dangerous Goods code. 2020 edition. Incorporating amendment 40-20. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx)

### Fact Sheet 5.9 Response considerations: Reactive substances

**IMO (2020)**. IMDG code. International Maritime Dangerous Goods code. 2020 edition. Incorporating amendment 40-20. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/publications/Pages/IMDG%20Code.aspx)

## Fact Sheet 5.21 Decontamination

**GOV.UK (Department for communities & local government, CFRA)** (2012). Hazardous materials: operational guidance for the fire and rescue service. Available at: [www.gov.uk/government/publications/hazardous-materials-operational-guidance-for-the-fire-and-rescue-service](http://www.gov.uk/government/publications/hazardous-materials-operational-guidance-for-the-fire-and-rescue-service)

**United States department of Labor** (2020). Occupational safety and health administration. Hazardous waste. Available at: [www.osha.gov/SLTC/hazardouswaste/training/decon.html](http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/hazardouswaste/training/decon.html)

## Fact sheet 5.20 Personal protective equipment (PPE)

**US Environmental Protection Agency (2016)**. Diving safety manual (Revision 1.3). Available at: [www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/epa-diving-safetymanual-2016.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/epa-diving-safetymanual-2016.pdf)

## Fact sheet 5.28 Emergency boarding

**HELCOM** (2002). Manual on co-operation in response to marine pollution within the framework of the convention on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area (Helsinki convention), Volume 2, 1 December 2002. Response to accidents at sea involving spills of hazardous substances and loss of packaged dangerous goods. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/media/publications/HELCOM-Manual-on-Co-operation-in-Response-to-Marine-Pollution-Volume-2.pdf>

**ICS (International Chamber of Shipping)** (2013). Shipping Industry guidance on pilot transfer arrangements ensuring compliance with SOLAS. Available at: [www.steamshipmutual.com/Downloads/Loss-Prevention/PilotTransferGuide.pdf](http://www.steamshipmutual.com/Downloads/Loss-Prevention/PilotTransferGuide.pdf)

**ICS (International Chamber of Shipping)** (2021). Guide to helicopter/ship operations. Fifth edition. Available at: <https://publications.ics-shipping.org/single-product.php?id=54>

**IMPA (International Maritime Pilots' Association)** (2012). Guidance for naval architects and shipyards on the provision of pilot boarding arrangements. Available at: [www.impahq.org/admin/resources/guidancefornavalarchitects.pdf](http://www.impahq.org/admin/resources/guidancefornavalarchitects.pdf)

**The Finnish Border Guard** (2019). ChemSAR. Handbook for maritime SAR in HNS incidents. Available at: <https://blogit.utu.fi/chemsar/material/>

## Fact Sheet 5.29 Emergency towing

**EMSA** (2016). Inventory of EU member states oil pollution response vessels 2016. Available at: [www.emsa.europa.eu/opr-documents/opr-inventories/item/2777-inventory-of-eu-member-states-oil-pollution-response-vessels-2016.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/opr-documents/opr-inventories/item/2777-inventory-of-eu-member-states-oil-pollution-response-vessels-2016.html)

**GL Noble Denton** (2016). Guidelines for marine transportations. Available at: <http://rules.dnvgl.com/docs/pdf/gl/nobledenton/0030-nd%20rev%206.1%2028-jun-16%20guidelines%20for%20marine%20transportations.pdf>

**HELMEPA and Tsavlis Salvage International Ltd.** (1998). A guide for the emergency towing arrangements. Available at: [www.helmepa.gr/en/ekdoseis/naftiliakes-ekdoseis/texnikes-ekdoseis](http://www.helmepa.gr/en/ekdoseis/naftiliakes-ekdoseis/texnikes-ekdoseis)

**IMO** (2008). Guidelines for owners/operators on preparing emergency towing procedures. MSC.1/Circ.1255. Available at: <https://fddocuments.in/document/imo-msc1-circ1255-guide-line-on-emergency-towing.html>

**The Finnish Border Guard** (2019). ChemSAR. Handbook for maritime SAR in HNS incidents. Available at: <https://blogit.utu.fi/chemsar/material/>

### Fact Sheet 5.30 Places of refuge

**EMSA** (2018). VTMS. Places of refuge. EU operational guideline. Version 5 - Final 1 February 2018. Available at: <http://www.emsa.europa.eu/we-do/safety/places-of-refuge/item/2646-places-of-refuge-eu-operational-guidelines.html>

### Fact Sheet 5.33 Wreck response

**IMO** (2007). The Nairobi international convention on the removal of wrecks. Adoption: 18 May, 2007; entry into force: 14 April 2015. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/Nairobi-International-Convention-on-the-Removal-of-Wrecks.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/Nairobi-International-Convention-on-the-Removal-of-Wrecks.aspx)

### Fact Sheet 5.35 Using foam

**REMPEC** (2012). Theory and proactive of foams in chemical spill response. Available at: [www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/theory-and-practice-of-foams-in-chemical-spill-response-1992](http://www.rempec.org/en/knowledge-centre/online-catalogue/theory-and-practice-of-foams-in-chemical-spill-response-1992)

### Fact Sheet 5.36 Natural attenuation and monitoring

**Gaillard M., Giraud W., Lamoureux J., Philippe B. and Rousseau C.** (2020). Accidental water pollution by hazardous and noxious substances. Operational guide. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/HNS-Accidental-Water-Pollution)

### Fact Sheet 5.40 HNS response on the shore

**Cedre** (2017). Skimmers. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Skimmers](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Skimmers)

### Fact Sheet 5.41 Packaged goods response

**Cabioc' F.** (2001). Containers and packages lost at sea. Available at: [www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Containers](http://www.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Operational-Guides/Containers)

**HELCOM** (2002). Manual on co-operation in response to marine pollution within the framework of the convention on the protection of the marine environment of the Baltic Sea area (Helsinki convention), Volume 2, 1 December 2002. Response to accidents at sea

involving spills of hazardous substances and loss of packaged dangerous goods. Available at: <https://helcom.fi/media/publications/HELCOM-Manual-on-Co-operation-in-Response-to-Marine-Pollution-Volume-2.pdf>

**IMO** (2007). Manual on chemical pollution. Section 2: Search and recovery of packaged goods lost at sea. London: IMO, 47 p.

## Chapter 6: Post-spill management

### 6.1. Documenting, recording and recovering costs incurred during a ship-source HNS incident

**EMSA** (2019). EU states claims management guidelines. Claims arising due to maritime pollution incidents. Available at: [www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/inventories/item/720-eu-states-claims-management-guidelines-claims-arising-due-to-maritime-pollution-incidents.html](http://www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/inventories/item/720-eu-states-claims-management-guidelines-claims-arising-due-to-maritime-pollution-incidents.html)

**IMO** (1996). Convention on Limitation of Liability for Maritime Claims (LLMC) 1976, Protocol of 1996. Adoption: 19 November 1976; Entry into force: 1 December 1986; Protocol of 1996: Adoption: 2 May 1996; Entry into force: 13 May 2004. Available at: [www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/Convention-on-Limitation-of-Liability-for-Maritime-Claims-\(LLMC\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/About/Conventions/Pages/Convention-on-Limitation-of-Liability-for-Maritime-Claims-(LLMC).aspx)

**IMO** (2010). International convention on liability and compensation for damage in connection with the carriage of hazardous and noxious substances by sea, 2010 (2010 HNS convention). Available at: [www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/2010-HNS-Convention-English.pdf](http://www.hnsconvention.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/2010-HNS-Convention-English.pdf)

**IMO and UNEP** (2009). IMO/UNEP Guidance manual on the assessment and restoration of environmental damage following marine oil spills. Available at : [wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/i580e.pdf](http://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/i580e.pdf)

**IOPC Funds** (2019). Claims manual. Available at: [https://iopcfunds.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/2019-Claims-Manual\\_e-1.pdf](https://iopcfunds.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/12/2019-Claims-Manual_e-1.pdf)

**ITOPF** (2014). TIP 15: Preparation and submission of claims from oil pollution. Available at: [www.itopf.org/knowledge-resources/documents-guides/document/tip-15-preparation-and-submission-of-claims-from-oil-pollution/](http://www.itopf.org/knowledge-resources/documents-guides/document/tip-15-preparation-and-submission-of-claims-from-oil-pollution/)

### 6.2. Post-spill monitoring

**Cunha I., Torres T., Oliveira H. et al** (2017). Using early life stages of marine animals to screen the toxicity of priority hazardous and noxious substances. Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res., 24, pp. 10510-10518. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-8663-8>

**IMO and UNEP** (2009). IMO/UNEP Guidance manual on the assessment and restoration of environmental damage following marine oil spills. Available at : [wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/i580e.pdf](http://wwwcdn.imo.org/localresources/en/publications/Documents/Newsletters%20and%20Flyers/Flyers/i580e.pdf)

**Kirby M.F. and Law R.J.** (2010). Accidental spills at sea – Risk, impact, mitigation and the need for co-ordinated post-incident monitoring. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 60 (6), pp. 797-803. Available at: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X10001050](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X10001050)

**Kirby M.F., Brant J., Moore J. and Lincoln S.** (2018). PREMIAM Pollution Response in Emergencies. Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring. Post-incident monitoring guidelines. Second edition. Available at: [www.cefas.co.uk/premiam/guidelines.aspx?RedirectMessage=true](http://www.cefas.co.uk/premiam/guidelines.aspx?RedirectMessage=true)

**Kirby M.F., Gioia R. and Law R.J.** (2014). The principles of effective post-spill environmental monitoring in marine environments and their application to preparedness assessment. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 82, pp.11-18. Available at: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X14000393](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X14000393)

**Neuparth T., Moreira S.M., Santos M. M. and Reis-Henriques M. A.** (2012). Review of oil and HNS accidental spills in Europe: Identifying major environmental monitoring gaps and drawing priorities. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 64 (6), pp.1085-1095. Available at: [www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X12001361](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0025326X12001361)

### 6.3. Incident review

**Ministère de l'Intérieur et de l'Aménagement du Territoire** (2006). Guide méthodologique « La conduite du retour d'expérience, éléments techniques et opérationnels. Available at : [www.mementodumaire.net/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/guide\\_methodo\\_REX.pdf](http://www.mementodumaire.net/wp-content/uploads/2012/07/guide_methodo_REX.pdf)

**U.S. Fire Administration** (2015). Operational lessons learned in disaster response. Available at: [www.usfa.fema.gov/downloads/pdf/publications/operational\\_lessons\\_learned\\_in\\_disaster\\_response.pdf](http://www.usfa.fema.gov/downloads/pdf/publications/operational_lessons_learned_in_disaster_response.pdf)

## Chapter 7: Case Studies

**Atlantica SpA di Navigazione e Castalia** (2012). Indagini geofisiche, geognostiche e ambientali a profondità di circa 450 metri per l'individuazione di fusti contenenti sostanze tossico nocive caduti in mare da nave traghetto. Final report 13 July 2012. 29 p.

**ISPRA** (2016). Incidente Eurocargo Venezia: monitoraggio delle possibili interazioni dei metalli contenuti nel catalizzatore esausto con la rete trofica dell'area interessata dalla presenza dei fusti. Final report may 2016. Rome: ISPRA, 20 p.

**ISPRA** (2017). Sversamento materiale paraffinico nel Tirreno settentrionale. Giugno 2017. Relazione finale. Available at: [www.isprambiente.gov.it/files/temi/SversamentomaterialeparaffinicoTirrenosettentrionale\\_giugno2017\\_Relazionefinale.pdf](http://www.isprambiente.gov.it/files/temi/SversamentomaterialeparaffinicoTirrenosettentrionale_giugno2017_Relazionefinale.pdf)

**Italian Coast Guard** (2017). Investigazione ambientale sullo sversamento di materiale paraffinico nel Mar Ligure e Mar Tirreno nel mese di giugno 2017. Rome: Italian Coast Guard, 22 p.

**Macchia S., Sartori D., Giuliani S. et al** (2015). Eurocargo Venezia ro-ro cargo ship incident: evaluation of environmental adverse effect of wasted catalyzer with bioassays and bioaccumulation test. Available at: [www.researchgate.net/publication/306518976 Eurocargo Venezia Ro-Ro Cargo Ship incident evaluation of environmental adverse effect of wasted catalyzer with bioassays and bioaccumulation test](http://www.researchgate.net/publication/306518976_Eurocargo_Venezia_Ro-Ro_Cargo_Ship_incident_evaluation_of_environmental_adverse_effect_of_wasted_catalyzer_with_bioassays_and_bioaccumulation_test)

### Sheet 7.1 Bow Eagle

**BEAmer** (2003). Abordage survenu au large de l'Ile de Sein le 26 août 2002 entre le chalutier français Cistude (quatre victimes) et le navire-citerne (chimiquier) norvégien Bow Eagle. Rapport d'enquête technique (partie principale). Available at: [www.bea-mer.developpement-durable.gouv.fr/IMG/pdf/RET\\_CISTUDE - BOW EAGLE Site.pdf](http://www.bea-mer.developpement-durable.gouv.fr/IMG/pdf/RET_CISTUDE_-_BOW_EAGLE_Site.pdf)

**Cedre** (2007). Bow Eagle. Available at: [wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills/Spills/Bow-Eagle](http://wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills/Spills/Bow-Eagle)

### Sheet 7.2 Ece

**Cedre** (2006). Ece/General Grot Rowecki. Available at: [wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills/Spills/Ece-General-Grot-Rowecki](http://wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Spills/Spills/Ece-General-Grot-Rowecki)

**Cedre** (2008). Phosphoric acid. Available at: [wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Chemical-Response-Guides/Phosphoric-acid](http://wwz.cedre.fr/en/Resources/Publications/Chemical-Response-Guides/Phosphoric-acid)

### Sheet 7.5 MSC Flaminia

**BSU (Bundesstelle für Seeunfalluntersuchung)** (2014). Investigation report 255/12. Fire and explosion on board the MSC Flaminia on 14 July 2012 in the Atlantic and the ensuing events. Available at: [https://www.bsu-bund.de/SharedDocs/pdf/EN/Investigation\\_Report/2014/Investigation\\_Report\\_255\\_12.html](https://www.bsu-bund.de/SharedDocs/pdf/EN/Investigation_Report/2014/Investigation_Report_255_12.html)





Coordinator of West MOPoCo



**PREMIER  
MINISTRE**

*Liberté  
Égalité  
Fraternité*

**Secrétariat général  
de la mer**

Contact: [sgmer@pm.gouv.fr](mailto:sgmer@pm.gouv.fr)



European Union  
Civil Protection



**Mediterranean  
Marine Oil & HNS  
Pollution  
Cooperation**